**** WARNING ** WARNING ** WARNING ** WARNING ****
This document is intended for informational purposes only.

Users are cautioned that California Department of Transportation (Department) does not assume any liability or responsibility based on these electronic files or for any defective or incomplete copying, exerpting, scanning, faxing or downloading of the contract documents. As always, for the official paper versions of the bidders packages and non-bidder packages, including addenda write to the California Department of Transportation, Plans and Bid Documents, Room 0200, P.O. Box 942874, Sacramento, CA 94272-0001, telephone (916) 654-4490 or fax (916) 654-7028. Office hours are 7:30 a.m. to 4:15 p.m. When ordering bidder or non-bidder packages it is important that you include a telephone number and fax number, P.O. Box and street address so that you can receive addenda.

STATE OF CALIFORNIA

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS

AND

SPECIAL PROVISIONS

FOR CONSTRUCTION ON STATE HIGHWAY IN

LOS ANGELES COUNTY IN AND NEAR WHITTIER FROM JORDAN ROAD TO ESPERANZA AVENUE

DISTRICT 07, ROUTE 72

For Use in Connection with Standard Specifications Dated JULY 1999, Standard Plans Dated JULY 2004 and Labor Surcharge and Equipment Rental Rates.

CONTRACT NO. 07-257704

07-LA-72-0.5/10.9

Bids Open: December 7, 2006
Dated: November 6, 2006

****

IMPORTANT SPECIAL NOTICES

****

- Attention is directed to Section 3, "Award and Execution of Contract," of these special provisions regarding submittal of the documents identified in Section 3-1.025, "Insurance Policies," of the Standard Specifications.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS 1
COPY OF ENGINEER'S ESTIMATE 3
SPECIAL PROVISIONS 6
SECTION 1. SPECIFICATIONS AND PLANS 6
AMENDMENTS TO JULY 1999 STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS 6
SECTION 2. PROPOSAL REQUIREMENTS AND CONDITIONS 98
2-1.01 GENERAL 98
2-1.02 DISABLED VETERAN BUSINESS ENTERPRISE (DVBE) 99
2-1.02A DVBE GOAL FOR THIS PROJECT 99
2-1.02B SUBMISSION OF DVBE INFORMATION 99
2-1.03 SMALL BUSINESS AND NON-SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTOR PREFERENCES 100
2-1.03A SMALL BUSINESS PREFERENCE 100
2-1.03B NON-SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTOR PREFERENCE 100
2-1.04 CALIFORNIA COMPANY PREFERENCE 100
SECTION 3. AWARD AND EXECUTION OF CONTRACT 101
SECTION 4. BEGINNING OF WORK, TIME OF COMPLETION AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES 102
SECTION 5. GENERAL 102
SECTION 5-1. MISCELLANEOUS 102
5-1.01 PLANS AND WORKING DRAWINGS 102
5-1.013 LINES AND GRADES 103
5-1.017 CONTRACT BONDS 103
5-1.018 GUARANTEE 103
5-1.019 COST REDUCTION INCENTIVE 104
5-1.02 LABOR NONDISCRIMINATION 104
5-1.022 PAYMENT OF WITHHELD FUNDS 104
5-1.03 INTEREST ON PAYMENTS 104
5-1.04 PUBLIC SAFETY 105
5-1.05 TESTING 106
5-1.06 REMOVAL OF ASBESTOS AND HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES 106
5-1.065 SOLID WASTE DISPOSAL AND RECYCLING REPORT 106
5-1.07 (BLANK) 106
5-1.08 (BLANK) 106
5-1.09 SUBCONTRACTING 106
5-1.09A DVBE SUBCONTRACTING 107
5-1.09B NON-SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTING 107
5-1.10 PROMPT PROGRESS PAYMENT TO SUBCONTRACTORS 107
5-1.103 RECORDS 108
5-1.104 INTERNET DAILY EXTRA WORK REPORT 108
5-1.11 PARTNERING 108
5-1.12 AREAS FOR CONTRACTOR'S USE 109
5-1.13 PAYMENTS 109
5-1.14 PROJECT INFORMATION 109
5-1.15 SOUND CONTROL REQUIREMENTS 109
SECTION 6. (BLANK) 110
SECTION 7. (BLANK) 110
SECTION 8. MATERIALS 110
SECTION 8-1. MISCELLANEOUS 110
8-1.01 SUBSTITUTION OF NON-METRIC MATERIALS AND PRODUCTS 110
8-1.02 PREQUALIFIED AND TESTED SIGNING AND DELINEATION MATERIALS 117
8-1.03 STATE-FURNISHED MATERIALS 123
8-1.04 SLAG AGGREGATE 123
SECTION 8-2. CONCRETE 124
8-2.01 PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE 124
SECTION 8-3. WELDING 126

8-3.01 WELDING 126
GENERAL 126
WELDING QUALITY CONTROL 128
WELDING FOR POLE STRUCTURES 130
PAYMENT 130
SECTION 9. (BLANK) 131
SECTION 10. CONSTRUCTION DETAILS 131
SECTION 10-1. GENERAL 131
10-1.01 CONSTRUCTION PROJECT INFORMATION SIGNS 131
10-1.02 ORDER OF WORK 131
10-1.03 EXCAVATION (CONTAMINATED SOIL) 131
APPLICABLE RULES AND REGULATIONS 132
PERMITS AND LICENSES 132
HAZARDOUS MATERIALS MITIGATION PLANS 132
HEALTH AND SAFETY PLAN 132
HEALTH AND SAFETY TRAINING 133
SAMPLING AND ANALYSIS PLAN 133
STAGING AREA SOIL STORAGE 134
SOIL PROFILING 135
EXCAVATION AND TRANSPORTATION PLAN 136
DUST CONTROL 137
EARTHWORK 137
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT 137
10-1.04 WATER POLLUTION CONTROL 137
RETENTION OF FUNDS 138
WATER POLLUTION CONTROL PROGRAM PREPARATION, APPROVAL AND AMENDMENTS 139
COST BREAK-DOWN 140
WPCP IMPLEMENTATION 143
MAINTENANCE 144
REPORTING REQUIREMENTS 144
PAYMENT 145
10-1.05 COOPERATION 145
10-1.06 PROGRESS SCHEDULE (CRITICAL PATH METHOD) 145
10-1.07 OBSTRUCTIONS 148
10-1.08 MOBILIZATION 148
10-1.09 CONSTRUCTION AREA TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES 148
10-1.10 CONSTRUCTION AREA SIGNS 149
10-1.11 MAINTAINING TRAFFIC 150
10-1.12 CLOSURE REQUIREMENTS AND CONDITIONS 152
CLOSURE SCHEDULE 152
CONTINGENCY PLAN 152
LATE REOPENING OF CLOSURES 152
COMPENSATION 152
10-1.13 TRAFFIC CONTROL SYSTEM FOR LANE CLOSURE 153
10-1.14 TEMPORARY CRASH CUSHION MODULE 153
10-1.15 EXISTING HIGHWAY FACILITIES 154
EXISTING LOOP DETECTORS 154
10-1.16 EARTHWORK 155
10-1.17 ASPHALT CONCRETE 155
10-1.18 PILING 155
GENERAL 155
CAST-IN-DRILLED-HOLE CONCRETE PILES 155
10-1.19 STEEL STRUCTURES 167
GENERAL 167
MATERIALS 167
ROTATIONAL CAPACITY TESTING PRIOR TO SHIPMENT TO JOB SITE 167
INSTALLATION TENSION TESTING AND ROTATIONAL CAPACITY TESTING AFTER ARRIVAL ON THE JOB SITE 172
SEALING 172

WELDING 172
10-1.20 FURNISH SIGN 173
SHEET ALUMINUM 173
RETROREFLECTIVE SHEETING 173
PROCESS COLOR AND FILM 173
SINGLE SHEET ALUMINUM SIGN 174
FIBERGLASS REINFORCED PLASTIC PANEL SIGN 174
SECTION 10-2. (BLANK) 174
SECTION 10-3. SIGNALS AND ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS 174
10-3.01 DESCRIPTION 174
10-3.02 ABBREVIATIONS AND GLOSSARY 175
ABBREVIATIONS 176
GLOSSARY 179
10-3.03 COST BREAK-DOWN 180
10-3.04 EQUIPMENT LIST AND DRAWINGS 181
CONTROLLER CABINETS 181
10-3.05 MAINTAINING EXISTING AND TEMPORARY ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS 181
10-3.06 FOUNDATIONS 181
10-3.07 STANDARDS 182
10-3.08 CONDUIT 182
10-3.09 PULL BOXES AND SPLICE VAULTS 182
PULL BOXES 182
SPLICE VAULTS 182
PAYMENT 183
10-3.10 REPLACE PULL BOX 183
10-3.11 CONDUCTORS AND WIRING 183
REMOVE EXISTING SIGNAL INTERCONNECT CABLE 183
FIBER OPTIC CABLE 183
LABELING 189
CABLE INSTALLATION 191
SPLICING 191
SPLICE CLOSURES 192
SPLICE TRAYS 192
PASSIVE CABLE ASSEMBLIES AND COMPONENTS 192
FIBER OPTIC CABLE TERMINATIONS 192
FIBER OPTIC TESTING 194
10-3.12 60 SINGLEMODE FIBER OPTIC CABLE 199
10-3.13 BONDING AND GROUNDING 199
10-3.14 MODEL 334-TV CONTROLLER CABINETS 199
10-3.15 STATE-FURNISHED MODEL 2070L CONTROLLER UNIT AND MODEL 2070-6A MODEM 199
10-3.16 VEHICLE SIGNAL FACES AND SIGNAL HEADS 199
10-3.17 PEDESTRIAN SIGNALS 200
10-3.18 DETECTORS 200
10-3.19 MODIFY SIGNAL AND CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION CAMERA (LOCATIONS 8 AND 24) 200
LOCAL CONTROL UNIT 200
FIBER OPTIC CONTROL MODEM 202
VIDEO TRANSMITTER/DATA TRANSCEIVER 202
CABINET MOUNT INTERFACE CENTER 203
10-3.20 CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION CAMERA ASSEMBLY 203
10-3.21 CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION CAMERA AND DATA NODE (LOCATION 17) 210
D4 CHANNEL BANK 211
DS-1 OPTICAL MODEM 212
CAMERA CONTROL MODEM 214
10-3.22 MODIFY SIGNAL AND CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION CAMERA AND VIDEO NODE (LOCATION 26) 215
VIDEO RECEIVER/DATA TRANSCEIVER 215
10-3.23 ADAPTIVE TRAFFIC CONTROL SIGNAL AND COMMUNICATION SYSTEM ROUTING 217
INTERFACE TO TRAFFIC ELEMENTS 217
COMMUNICATION SYSTEM ROUTING CUTOVER 218

FIBER OPTIC TRAFFIC MODEM....218
10-3.24 WORK AT NORWALK HUB BUILDING....218
ACCESS TO EXISTING NORWALK HUB BUILDING....219
VIDEO MULTIPLEXER AND DEMULTIPLEXER....219
VIDEO TITLER....221
VIDEO JACKFIELD....221
10-3.25 SYSTEM TESTING AND DOCUMENTATION....221
INSTALLATION AND TEST PLAN....222
PRE-INSTALLATION TESTING....222
SUB-SYSTEM TESTING....222
FIBER OPTIC CABLE TESTING....223
VIDEO LINK TESTING....223
DATA LINK TESTING....224
FINAL ACCEPTANCE TESTING....224
FINAL ACCEPTANCE....226
SYSTEM DOCUMENTATION....226
10-3.26 MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION TRAINING....228
10-3.27 WARRANTY....229
10-3.28 REMOVING OR SALVAGING ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT....229
10-3.29 PAYMENT....229
SECTION 11. (BLANK)....230
SECTION 12. (BLANK)....230
SECTION 13. RELATIONS WITH RAILROAD....231
13-1.01 GENERAL....231

STANDARD PLANS LIST

The Standard Plan sheets applicable to this contract include, but are not limited to those indicated below. The Revised Standard Plans (RSP) and New Standard Plans (NSP) which apply to this contract are included as individual sheets of the project plans.

A10A	Acronyms and Abbreviations (A-L)
A10B	Acronyms and Abbreviations (M-Z)
A10C	Symbols (Sheet 1 of 2)
A10D	Symbols (Sheet 2 of 2)
T1A	Temporary Crash Cushion, Sand Filled (Unidirectional)
T1B	Temporary Crash Cushion, Sand Filled (Bidirectional)
T2	Temporary Crash Cushion, Sand Filled (Shoulder Installations)
T3	Temporary Railing (Type K)
RSP T7	Construction Project Funding Identification Signs
RSP T11	Traffic Control System for Lane Closure On Multilane Conventional Highways
RSP T13	Traffic Control System for Lane Closure On Two lane Conventional Highways
RSP T14	Traffic Control System for Ramp Closure
RS1	Roadside Signs, Typical Installation Details No. 1
RS2	Roadside Signs - Wood Post, Typical Installation Details No. 2
RS4	Roadside Signs, Typical Installation Details No. 4
S93	Framing Details for Framed Single Sheet Aluminum Signs, Rectangular Shape
S94	Roadside Single Sheet Aluminum Sign, Rectangular Shape
S95	Roadside Single Sheet Aluminum Sign, Diamond Shape
ES-1A	Electrical Systems (Symbols And Abbreviations)
ES-1B	Electrical Systems (Symbols And Abbreviations)
ES-1C	Electrical Systems (Symbols And Abbreviations)
ES-2C	Electrical Systems (Service Equipment Notes, Type III Series)
ES-2E	Electrical Systems (Service Equipment and Typical Wiring Diagram, Type III – B Series)
ES-3C	Electrical Systems (Controller Cabinet Details)
ES-4A	Electrical Systems (Signal Heads And Mountings)
ES-4B	Electrical Systems (Signal Heads And Mountings)
ES-4C	Electrical Systems (Signal Heads And Mountings)
ES-4D	Electrical Systems (Signal Heads And Mountings)
ES-4E	Electrical Systems (Signal Faces And Mountings)
ES-5A	Electrical Systems (Detectors)
ES-5B	Electrical Systems (Detectors)
ES-5D	Electrical Systems (Detectors)
ES-7B	Electrical Systems (Signal And Lighting Standards – Type 1 Standards and Equipment Numbering)
RSP ES-7M	Electrical Systems (Signal and Lighting Standards – Details No. 1)
ES-7N	Electrical Systems (Signal and Lighting Standards – Details No. 2)
ES-8	Electrical Systems (Pull Box Details)
ES-11	Electrical Systems (Foundation Installations)
ES-13A	Electrical Systems (Splicing Details)
ES-13B	Electrical Systems (Wiring Details and Fuse Ratings)
RSP ES-16A	Electrical Systems (Closed Circuit Television Pole Details)

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS

CONTRACT NO. 07-257704

07-LA-72-0.5/10.9

Sealed proposals for the work shown on the plans entitled:

STATE OF CALIFORNIA; DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION; PROJECT PLANS FOR CONSTRUCTION ON STATE HIGHWAY IN LOS ANGELES COUNTY IN AND NEAR WHITTIER FROM JORDAN ROAD TO ESPERANZA AVENUE

will be received at the Department of Transportation, 3347 Michelson Drive, Suite 100, Irvine, CA 92612-1692, until 2 o'clock p.m. on December 7, 2006, at which time they will be publicly opened and read in Room C - 1116 at the same address.

Proposal forms for this work are included in a separate book entitled:

STATE OF CALIFORNIA; DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION; PROPOSAL AND CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION ON STATE HIGHWAY IN LOS ANGELES COUNTY IN AND NEAR WHITTIER FROM JORDAN ROAD TO ESPERANZA AVENUE

General work description: Install adaptive signal control systems.

This project has a goal of 3 percent disabled veteran business enterprise (DVBE) participation.

No prebid meeting is scheduled for this project.

Bids are required for the entire work described herein.

At the time this contract is awarded, the Contractor shall possess either a Class A license or one of the following Class C licenses: C-10.

The Contractor must also be properly licensed at the time the bid is submitted, except that on a joint venture bid a joint venture license may be obtained by a combination of licenses after bid opening but before award in conformance with Business and Professions Code, Section 7029.1.

This contract is subject to state contract nondiscrimination and compliance requirements pursuant to Government Code, Section 12990.

This project is subject to the State Small Business Preference, Non-Small Business Subcontractor Preference, and California Company Reciprocal Preference.

Inquiries or questions based on alleged patent ambiguity of the plans, specifications or estimate must be communicated as a bidder inquiry prior to bid opening. Any such inquiries or questions, submitted after bid opening, will not be treated as a bid protest.

Bidder inquiries may be submitted by one of the following methods:

1. Mail: District 7 Construction Duty Senior, 100 South Main Street, 3rd Floor, MS-7, Los Angeles, CA 90012.
2. Phone: (213) 897-0054.
3. Fax: (213) 897-0637.
4. E-mail: Duty_Senior_D7@dot.ca.gov.
5. Website at: http://www.dot.ca.gov/dist07/construction/bir/

To expedite processing, the preferred method for submission of bidder inquiries is via "Bidder's Inquiry & Response Website."

Project plans, special provisions, and proposal forms for bidding this project can only be obtained at the Department of Transportation, Plans and Bid Documents, Room 0200, MS #26, Transportation Building, 1120 N Street, Sacramento, California 95814, FAX No. (916) 654-7028, Telephone No. (916) 654-4490. Use FAX orders to expedite orders for project plans, special provisions and proposal forms. FAX orders must include credit card charge number, card expiration date and authorizing signature. Project plans, special provisions, and proposal forms may be seen at the above Department of Transportation office and at the offices of the District Directors of Transportation at Irvine, Oakland, and the district in which the work is situated. Standard Specifications and Standard Plans are available through the State of California, Department of Transportation, Publications Unit, 1900 Royal Oaks Drive, Sacramento, CA 95815, Telephone No. (916) 445-3520.

The successful bidder shall furnish a payment bond and a performance bond.

Pursuant to Section 1773 of the Labor Code, the general prevailing wage rates in the county, or counties, in which the work is to be done have been determined by the Director of the California Department of Industrial Relations. These wages are set forth in the General Prevailing Wage Rates for this project, available at the Labor Compliance Office at the offices of the District Director of Transportation for the district in which the work is situated, and available from the California Department of Industrial Relations' Internet Web Site at: http://www.dir.ca.gov. Future effective general prevailing wage rates which have been predetermined and are on file with the Department of Industrial Relations are referenced but not printed in the general prevailing wage rates.

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

Deputy Director Transportation Engineering

Dated November 6, 2006

BB

COPY OF ENGINEER'S ESTIMATE

(NOT TO BE USED FOR BIDDING PURPOSES)

07-257704

Item No.	Item Code	Item Description	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
1	074017	PREPARE WATER POLLUTION CONTROL PROGRAM	LS	LUMP SUM
2	010720	HAZARDOUS MATERIAL MITIGATION PLAN	LS	LUMP SUM
3	074020	WATER POLLUTION CONTROL	LS	LUMP SUM
4 (S)	120090	CONSTRUCTION AREA SIGNS	LS	LUMP SUM
5 (S)	120100	TRAFFIC CONTROL SYSTEM	LS	LUMP SUM
6	010721	MODIFY SIGNAL AND CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION CAMERA (LOCATION 8)	LS	LUMP SUM
7	010722	CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION CAMERA AND DATA NODE (LOCATION 17)	LS	LUMP SUM
8	010723	MODIFY SIGNAL AND CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION CAMERA (LOCATION 24)	LS	LUMP SUM
9	010724	MODIFY SIGNAL AND CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION CAMERA AND VIDEO NODE (LOCATION 26)	LS	LUMP SUM
10	010725	ADAPTIVE TRAFFIC CONTROL SIGNAL AND COMMUNICATION SYSTEM ROUTING (LOCATION 1)	LS	LUMP SUM
11	010726	ADAPTIVE TRAFFIC CONTROL SIGNAL AND COMMUNICATION SYSTEM ROUTING (LOCATION 2)	LS	LUMP SUM
12	010727	ADAPTIVE TRAFFIC CONTROL SIGNAL AND COMMUNICATION SYSTEM ROUTING (LOCATION 3)	LS	LUMP SUM
13	010728	ADAPTIVE TRAFFIC CONTROL SIGNAL AND COMMUNICATION SYSTEM ROUTING (LOCATION 4)	LS	LUMP SUM
14	010729	ADAPTIVE TRAFFIC CONTROL SIGNAL AND COMMUNICATION SYSTEM ROUTING (LOCATION 5)	LS	LUMP SUM
15	010730	ADAPTIVE TRAFFIC CONTROL SIGNAL AND COMMUNICATION SYSTEM ROUTING (LOCATION 6)	LS	LUMP SUM
16	010731	ADAPTIVE TRAFFIC CONTROL SIGNAL AND COMMUNICATION SYSTEM ROUTING (LOCATION 7)	LS	LUMP SUM
17	010732	ADAPTIVE TRAFFIC CONTROL SIGNAL AND COMMUNICATION SYSTEM ROUTING (LOCATION 8)	LS	LUMP SUM
18	010733	ADAPTIVE TRAFFIC CONTROL SIGNAL AND COMMUNICATION SYSTEM ROUTING (LOCATION 9)	LS	LUMP SUM
19	010734	ADAPTIVE TRAFFIC CONTROL SIGNAL AND COMMUNICATION SYSTEM ROUTING (LOCATION 10)	LS	LUMP SUM
20	010735	ADAPTIVE TRAFFIC CONTROL SIGNAL AND COMMUNICATION SYSTEM ROUTING (LOCATION 11)	LS	LUMP SUM

Item No.	Item Code	Item Description	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
21	010736	ADAPTIVE TRAFFIC CONTROL SIGNAL AND COMMUNICATION SYSTEM ROUTING (LOCATION 12)	LS	LUMP SUM
22	010737	ADAPTIVE TRAFFIC CONTROL SIGNAL AND COMMUNICATION SYSTEM ROUTING (LOCATION 13)	LS	LUMP SUM
23	010738	ADAPTIVE TRAFFIC CONTROL SIGNAL AND COMMUNICATION SYSTEM ROUTING (LOCATION 14)	LS	LUMP SUM
24	010739	ADAPTIVE TRAFFIC CONTROL SIGNAL AND COMMUNICATION SYSTEM ROUTING (LOCATION 15)	LS	LUMP SUM
25	010740	ADAPTIVE TRAFFIC CONTROL SIGNAL AND COMMUNICATION SYSTEM ROUTING (LOCATION 16)	LS	LUMP SUM
26	010741	ADAPTIVE TRAFFIC CONTROL SIGNAL AND COMMUNICATION SYSTEM ROUTING (LOCATION 17)	LS	LUMP SUM
27	010742	ADAPTIVE TRAFFIC CONTROL SIGNAL AND COMMUNICATION SYSTEM ROUTING (LOCATION 18)	LS	LUMP SUM
28	010743	ADAPTIVE TRAFFIC CONTROL SIGNAL AND COMMUNICATION SYSTEM ROUTING (LOCATION 19)	LS	LUMP SUM
29	010744	ADAPTIVE TRAFFIC CONTROL SIGNAL AND COMMUNICATION SYSTEM ROUTING (LOCATION 20)	LS	LUMP SUM
30	010745	ADAPTIVE TRAFFIC CONTROL SIGNAL AND COMMUNICATION SYSTEM ROUTING (LOCATION 21)	LS	LUMP SUM
31	010746	ADAPTIVE TRAFFIC CONTROL SIGNAL AND COMMUNICATION SYSTEM ROUTING (LOCATION 22)	LS	LUMP SUM
32	010747	ADAPTIVE TRAFFIC CONTROL SIGNAL AND COMMUNICATION SYSTEM ROUTING (LOCATION 23)	LS	LUMP SUM
33	010748	ADAPTIVE TRAFFIC CONTROL SIGNAL AND COMMUNICATION SYSTEM ROUTING (LOCATION 24)	LS	LUMP SUM
34	010749	ADAPTIVE TRAFFIC CONTROL SIGNAL AND COMMUNICATION SYSTEM ROUTING (LOCATION 25)	LS	LUMP SUM
35	010750	ADAPTIVE TRAFFIC CONTROL SIGNAL AND COMMUNICATION SYSTEM ROUTING (LOCATION 26)	LS	LUMP SUM
36	862065	REPLACE PULL BOX	EA	150
37	867019	60 SINGLEMODE FIBER OPTIC CABLE	M	12 300
38	010751	WORK AT NORWALK HUB BUILDING	LS	LUMP SUM
39	869075	SYSTEM TESTING AND DOCUMENTATION	LS	LUMP SUM
40	010752	MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION TRAINING	LS	LUMP SUM

Item No.	Item Code	Item Description	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
41	999990	MOBILIZATION	LS	LUMP SUM

STATE OF CALIFORNIA

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SPECIAL PROVISIONS

Annexed to Contract No. 07-257704

SECTION 1. SPECIFICATIONS AND PLANS

The work embraced herein shall conform to the provisions in the Standard Specifications dated July 1999, and the Standard Plans dated July 2004, of the Department of Transportation insofar as the same may apply, and these special provisions.

In case of conflict between the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, the special provisions shall take precedence over and shall be used in lieu of the conflicting portions.

AMENDMENTS TO JULY 1999 STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS

UPDATED OCTOBER 6, 2006

Amendments to the Standard Specifications set forth in these special provisions shall be considered as part of the Standard Specifications for the purposes set forth in Section 5-1.04, "Coordination and Interpretation of Plans, Standard Specifications and Special Provisions," of the Standard Specifications. Whenever either the term "Standard Specifications is amended" or the term "Standard Specifications are amended" is used in the special provisions, the text or table following the term shall be considered an amendment to the Standard Specifications. In case of conflict between such amendments and the Standard Specifications, the amendments shall take precedence over and be used in lieu of the conflicting portions.

SECTION 1: DEFINITIONS AND TERMS

Issue Date: October 6, 2006

Section 1-1.01, "General," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following:

- The Department is gradually changing the style and language of the specifications. The new style and language includes:
  1. Use of:
     a. Imperative mood.
     b. Introductory modifiers.
     c. Conditional clauses.
  2. Elimination of:
     a. Language variations.
     b. Definitions for industry-standard terms.
     c. Redundant specifications.
     d. Needless cross-references.

- The use of this new style does not change the meaning of a specification not yet using this style.
- The specifications are written to the Bidder before award and the Contractor after. Before award, interpret sentences written in the imperative mood as starting with "The Bidder must" and interpret "you" as "the Bidder" and "your" as "the Bidder's." After award, interpret sentences written in the imperative mood as starting with "The Contractor must" and interpret "you" as the Contractor" and "your" as "the Contractor's."
- Unless an object or activity is specified to be less than the total, the quantity or amount is all of the object or activity.

- A list in the specifications is inclusive unless the items listed are specified as choices.

Section 1, "Definitions and Terms," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following sections:

1-1.082 BUSINESS DAY

- Day on the calendar except Saturday or holiday.

1-1.084 CALIFORNIA MANUAL ON UNIFORM TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES

- The California Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways (California MUTCD) is issued by the Department of Transportation and is the Federal Highway Administration's MUTCD 2003 Edition, as amended for use in California. Part 6 of the California MUTCD, "Temporary Traffic Control," supersedes the Department's Manual of Traffic Controls.

1-1.245 HOLIDAY

- Day designated as a State holiday under Govt Code § 6700 et seq. except September 9th, "Admission Day." The day after Thanksgiving Day is a non-working day. Interpret "legal holiday" as "holiday."

Section 1-1.25, "Laboratory," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

1-1.25 LABORATORY

- The Division of Engineering Services - Materials Engineering and Testing Services and Division of Engineering Services - Geotechnical Services of the Department of Transportation, or established laboratories of the various Districts of the Department, or other laboratories authorized by the Department to test materials and work involved in the contract. When a reference is made in the specifications to the "Transportation Laboratory," the reference shall mean Division of Engineering Services - Materials Engineering and Testing Services and Division of Engineering Services - Geotechnical Services, located at 5900 Folsom Boulevard, Sacramento, CA 95819, Telephone (916) 227-7000.

Section 1-1.255, "Legal Holidays," of the Standard Specifications is deleted.

Section 1-1.265, "Manual of Traffic Controls," of the Standard Specifications is deleted.

Section 1-1.275, "Office of Structure Design," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

1-1.275 OFFICES OF STRUCTURE DESIGN

- The Offices of Structure Design of the Department of Transportation. When the specifications require working drawings to be submitted to the Offices of Structure Design, the drawings shall be submitted to: Offices of Structure Design, Documents Unit, Mail Station 9-4/4I, 1801 30th Street, Sacramento, CA 95816, Telephone (916) 227-8252.

Section 1-1.39, "State," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

1-1.39 STATE

- The State of California, including its agencies, departments, or divisions, whose conduct or action is related to the work.

SECTION 2: PROPOSAL REQUIREMENTS AND CONDITIONS

Issue Date: June 19, 2003

Section 2-1.03, "Examination of Plans, Specifications, Contract, and Site of Work," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

2-1.03 Examination of Plans, Specifications, Contract, and Site of Work

- The bidder shall examine carefully the site of the work contemplated, the plans and specifications, and the proposal and contract forms therefor. The submission of a bid shall be conclusive evidence that the bidder has investigated and is satisfied as to the general and local conditions to be encountered, as to the character, quality and scope of work to be performed, the quantities of materials to be furnished and as to the requirements of the proposal, plans, specifications and the contract.
- The submission of a bid shall also be conclusive evidence that the bidder is satisfied as to the character, quality and quantity of surface and subsurface materials or obstacles to be encountered insofar as this information was reasonably ascertainable from an inspection of the site and the records of exploratory work done by the Department as shown in the bid documents, as well as from the plans and specifications made a part of the contract.
- Where the Department has made investigations of site conditions including subsurface conditions in areas where work is to be performed under the contract, or in other areas, some of which may constitute possible local material sources, bidders or contractors may, upon written request, inspect the records of the Department as to those investigations subject to and upon the conditions hereinafter set forth.
- Where there has been prior construction by the Department or other public agencies within the project limits, records of the prior construction that are currently in the possession of the Department and which have been used by, or are known to, the designers and administrators of the project will be made available for inspection by bidders or contractors, upon written request, subject to the conditions hereinafter set forth. The records may include, but are not limited to, as-built drawings, design calculations, foundation and site studies, project reports and other data assembled in connection with the investigation, design, construction and maintenance of the prior projects.
- Inspection of the records of investigations and project records may be made at the office of the district in which the work is situated, or in the case of records of investigations related to structure work, at the Transportation Laboratory in Sacramento, California.
- When a log of test borings or other record of geotechnical data obtained by the Department's investigation of surface and subsurface conditions is included with the contract plans, it is furnished for the bidders' or Contractor's information and its use shall be subject to the conditions and limitations set forth in this Section 2-1.03.
- In some instances, information considered by the Department to be of possible interest to bidders or contractors has been compiled as "Materials Information." The use of the "Materials Information" shall be subject to the conditions and limitations set forth in this Section 2-1.03 and Section 6-2, "Local Materials."
- When cross sections are not included with the plans, but are available, bidders or contractors may inspect the cross sections and obtain copies for their use, at their expense.
- When cross sections are included with the contract plans, it is expressly understood and agreed that the cross sections do not constitute part of the contract, do not necessarily represent actual site conditions or show location, character, dimensions and details of work to be performed, and are included in the plans only for the convenience of bidders and their use is subject to the conditions and limitations set forth in this Section 2-1.03.
- When contour maps were used in the design of the project, the bidders may inspect those maps, and if available, they may obtain copies for their use.
- The availability or use of information described in this Section 2-1.03 is not to be construed in any way as a waiver of the provisions of the first paragraph in this Section 2-1.03 and bidders and contractors are cautioned to make independent investigations and examinations as they deem necessary to be satisfied as to conditions to be encountered in the performance of the work and, with respect to possible local material sources, the quality and quantity of material available from the property and the type and extent of processing that may be required in order to produce material conforming to the requirements of the specifications.
- The Department assumes no responsibility for conclusions or interpretations made by a bidder or contractor based on the information or data made available by the Department. The Department does not assume responsibility for representation made by its officers or agents before the execution of the contract concerning surface or subsurface conditions, unless that representation is expressly stated in the contract.
- No conclusions or interpretations made by a bidder or contractor from the information and data made available by the Department will relieve a bidder or contractor from properly fulfilling the terms of the contract.

SECTION 3: AWARD AND EXECUTION OF CONTRACT

Issue Date: July 21, 2006

Section 3, "Award and Execution of Contract," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following section after Section 3-1.02, "Contract Bonds":

3-1.025 INSURANCE POLICIES

- The successful bidder shall submit:

A. Copy of its commercial general liability policy and its excess policy, including the declarations page, all amendments, riders, endorsements, and other modifications in effect at the time of contract execution. Standard ISO form No. CG 0001 or similar exclusions are allowed if not inconsistent with Section 7-1.12, "Indemnification and Insurance." Allowance of any additional exclusions is at the discretion of the Department.
B. Certificate of Insurance showing all other required coverages. Certificates of Insurance, as evidence of required insurance for the auto liability and any other required policy shall set forth deductible amounts applicable to each policy and all exclusions that are added by endorsement to each policy. The evidence of insurance shall provide that no cancellation, lapse, or reduction of coverage will occur without 10 days prior written notice to the Department.

- If the successful bidder uses any form of self-insurance, it shall submit:

A. A notice of election to self-insure.
B. The coverages for which self-insurance applies.
C. The amount of self-insurance.
D. Declaration under the penalty of perjury by a certified public accountant certifying the accountant has applied Generally Accepted Accounting Principles (GAAP) guidelines and the successful bidder has sufficient funds or other resources to cover the self-insurance amounts.
E. Copy of its commercial general liability policy and its excess policy, including the declarations page, all amendments, riders, endorsements and other modifications in effect at the time of contract execution, for those amounts not covered by self-insurance.

Section 3-1.03, "Execution of Contract," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

3-1.03 EXECUTION OF CONTRACT

- The contract shall be signed by the successful bidder and returned, together with the contract bonds and the documents identified in Section 3-1.025, "Insurance Policies," within 10 days, not including Saturdays, Sundays and legal holidays, of receiving the contract for execution.

Section 3-1.04, "Failure to Execute Contract," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

3-1.04 FAILURE TO EXECUTE CONTRACT

- Failure of the lowest responsible bidder, the second lowest responsible bidder, or the third lowest responsible bidder to execute the contract as required in Section 3-1.03, " Execution of Contract," within 10 days, not including Saturdays, Sundays, and legal holidays, of receiving the contract for execution shall be just cause for the forfeiture of the proposal guaranty. The successful bidder may file with the Department a written notice, signed by the bidder or the bidder's authorized representative, specifying that the bidder will refuse to execute the contract if it is presented. The filing of this notice shall have the same force and effect as the failure of the bidder to execute the contract and furnish acceptable bonds within the time specified.

SECTION 5: CONTROL OF WORK

Issue Date: December 31, 2001

Section 5-1.02A, "Trench Excavation Safety Plans," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

5-1.02A Excavation Safety Plans

- The Construction Safety Orders of the Division of Occupational Safety and Health shall apply to all excavations. For all excavations 1.5 m or more in depth, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer a detailed plan showing the design and details of the protective systems to be provided for worker protection from the hazard of caving ground during excavation. The detailed plan shall include any tabulated data and any design calculations used in the preparation of the plan. Excavation shall not begin until the detailed plan has been reviewed and approved by the Engineer.
- Detailed plans of protective systems for which the Construction Safety Orders require design by a registered professional engineer shall be prepared and signed by an engineer who is registered as a Civil Engineer in the State of California, and shall include the soil classification, soil properties, soil design calculations that demonstrate adequate stability of the protective system, and any other design calculations used in the preparation of the plan.
- No plan shall allow the use of a protective system less effective than that required by the Construction Safety Orders.
- If the detailed plan includes designs of protective systems developed only from the allowable configurations and slopes, or Appendices, contained in the Construction Safety Orders, the plan shall be submitted at least 5 days before the Contractor intends to begin excavation. If the detailed plan includes designs of protective systems developed from tabulated data, or designs for which design by a registered professional engineer is required, the plan shall be submitted at least 3 weeks before the Contractor intends to begin excavation.
- Attention is directed to Section 7-1.01E, "Trench Safety."

SECTION 7: LEGAL RELATIONS AND RESPONSIBILITY

Issue Date: October 6, 2006

The eighth paragraph of Section 7-1.09, "Public Safety" of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Signs, lights, flags, and other warning and safety devices and their use shall conform to the requirements set forth in Part 6 of the California MUTCD. Signs or other protective devices furnished and erected by the Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, as above provided, shall not obscure the visibility of, nor conflict in intent, meaning and function of either existing signs, lights and traffic control devices or any construction area signs and traffic control devices for which furnishing of, or payment for, is provided elsewhere in the specifications. Signs furnished and erected by the Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, shall be approved by the Engineer as to size, wording and location.

The fourteenth paragraph of Section 7-1.09, "Public Safety," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The Contractor shall notify the Engineer not less than 18 days and no more than 90 days prior to the anticipated start of an operation that will change the vertical or horizontal clearance available to public traffic (including shoulders).

The sixteenth paragraph of Section 7-1.09, "Public Safety," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- When vertical clearance is temporarily reduced to 4.72 m or less, low clearance warning signs shall be placed in accordance with Part 2 of the California MUTCD and as directed by the Engineer. Signs shall conform to the dimensions, color, and legend requirements of the California MUTCD and these specifications except that the signs shall have black letters and numbers on an orange retroreflective background. W12-2P signs shall be illuminated so that the signs are clearly visible.

Section 7-1.01A(6), "Workers' Compensation," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

7-1.101A(6) (Blank)

Section 7-1.12, "Indemnification and Insurance," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

7-1.12 INDEMNIFICATION AND INSURANCE

• The Contractor's obligations regarding indemnification of the State of California and the requirements for insurance shall conform to the provisions in Section 3-1.025, "Insurance Policies," and Sections 7-1.12A, "Indemnification," and 7-1.12B, "Insurance," of this Section 7-1.12.

7-1.12A Indemnification

• The Contractor shall defend, indemnify, and save harmless the State, including its officers, employees, and agents (excluding agents who are design professionals) from any and all claims, demands, causes of action, damages, costs, expenses, actual attorneys' fees, losses or liabilities, in law or in equity (Section 7-1.12A Claims) arising out of or in connection with the Contractor's performance of this contract for:

A. Bodily injury including, but not limited to, bodily injury, sickness or disease, emotional injury or death to persons, including, but not limited to, the public, any employees or agents of the Contractor, the State, or any other contractor; and
B. Damage to property of anyone including loss of use thereof; caused or alleged to be caused in whole or in part by any negligent or otherwise legally actionable act or omission of the Contractor or anyone directly or indirectly employed by the Contractor or anyone for whose acts the Contractor may be liable.

• Except as otherwise provided by law, these requirements apply regardless of the existence or degree of fault of the State. The Contractor is not obligated to indemnify the State for Claims arising from conduct delineated in Civil Code Section 2782 and to Claims arising from any defective or substandard condition of the highway that existed at or before the start of work, unless this condition has been changed by the work or the scope of the work requires the Contractor to maintain existing highway facilities and the Claim arises from the Contractor's failure to maintain. The Contractor's defense and indemnity obligation shall extend to Claims arising after the work is completed and accepted if the Claims are directly related to alleged acts or omissions by the Contractor that occurred during the course of the work. No inspection by the State is a waiver of full compliance with these requirements.

• The Contractor's obligation to defend and indemnify shall not be excused because of the Contractor's inability to evaluate liability or because the Contractor evaluates liability and determine that the Contractor is not liable. The Contractor shall respond within 30 days to the tender of any Claim for defense and indemnity by the State, unless this time has been extended by the State. If the Contractor fails to accept or reject a tender of defense and indemnity within 30 days, in addition to any other remedy authorized by law, the Department may withhold such funds the State reasonably considers necessary for its defense and indemnity until disposition has been made of the Claim or until the Contractor accepts or rejects the tender of defense, whichever occurs first.

• With respect to third-party claims against the Contractor, the Contractor waives all rights of any type to express or implied indemnity against the State, its officers, employees, or agents (excluding agents who are design professionals).

• Nothing in the Contract is intended to establish a standard of care owed to any member of the public or to extend to the public the status of a third-party beneficiary for any of these indemnification specifications.

7-1.12B Insurance

7-1.12B(1) General

• Nothing in the contract is intended to establish a standard of care owed to any member of the public or to extend to the public the status of a third-party beneficiary for any of these insurance specifications.

7-1.12B(2) Casualty Insurance

• The Contractor shall procure and maintain insurance on all of its operations with companies acceptable to the State as follows:

A. The Contractor shall keep all insurance in full force and effect from the beginning of the work through contract acceptance.
B. All insurance shall be with an insurance company with a rating from A.M. Best Financial Strength Rating of A- or better and a Financial Size Category of VII or better.
C. The Contractor shall maintain completed operations coverage with a carrier acceptable to the State through the expiration of the patent deficiency in construction statute of repose set forth in Code of Civil Procedure Section 337.1.

7-1.12B(3) Workers' Compensation and Employer's Liability Insurance

- In accordance with Labor Code Section 1860, the Contractor shall secure the payment of worker's compensation in accordance with Labor Code Section 3700.
- In accordance with Labor Code Section 1861, the Contractor shall submit to the Department the following certification before performing the work:

> I am aware of the provisions of Section 3700 of the Labor Code which require every employer to be insured against liability for workers' compensation or to undertake self-insurance in accordance with the provisions of that code, and I will comply with such provisions before commencing the performance of the work of this contract.

- Contract execution constitutes certification submittal.
- The Contractor shall provide Employer's Liability Insurance in amounts not less than:

A. $1 000 000 for each accident for bodily injury by accident.
B. $1 000 000 policy limit for bodily injury by disease.
C. $1 000 000 for each employee for bodily injury by disease.

- If there is an exposure of injury to the Contractor's employees under the U.S. Longshoremen's and Harbor Workers' Compensation Act, the Jones Act, or under laws, regulations, or statutes applicable to maritime employees, coverage shall be included for such injuries or claims.

7-1.12B(4) Liability Insurance

7-1.12B(4)(a) General

- The Contractor shall carry General Liability and Umbrella or Excess Liability Insurance covering all operations by or on behalf of the Contractor providing insurance for bodily injury liability and property damage liability for the following limits and including coverage for:

A. Premises, operations, and mobile equipment.
B. Products and completed operations.
C. Broad form property damage (including completed operations).
D. Explosion, collapse, and underground hazards.
E. Personal injury.
F. Contractual liability.

- The Contractor shall ensure that all of its subcontractors carry sufficient insurance coverage that the Contractor deems adequate based on the size, duration, and hazards of the subcontracted work.

7-1.12B(4)(b) Liability Limits/Additional Insureds

- The limits of liability shall be at least the amounts shown in the following table:

Total Bid	For Each Occurrence[1]	Aggregate for Products/Completed Operation	General Aggregate[2]	Umbrella or Excess Liability[3]
≤$25 000 000	$1 000 000	$2 000 000	$2 000 000	$5 000 000
>$25 000 000	$1 000 000	$2 000 000	$2 000 000	$15 000 000

1. Combined single limit for bodily injury and property damage.
2. This limit shall apply separately to the Contractor's work under this contract.
3. The umbrella or excess policy shall contain a clause stating that it takes effect (drops down) in the event the primary limits are impaired or exhausted.

- The State, including its officers, directors, agents (excluding agents who are design professionals), and employees, shall be named as additional insureds under the General Liability and Umbrella Liability Policies with respect to liability arising out of or connected with work or operations performed by or on behalf of the Contractor under this contract. Coverage for such additional insureds does not extend to liability:

A. Arising from any defective or substandard condition of the roadway which existed at or before the time the Contractor started work, unless such condition has been changed by the work or the scope of the work requires the Contractor to maintain existing roadway facilities and the claim arises from the Contractor's failure to maintain;
B. For claims occurring after the work is completed and accepted unless these claims are directly related to alleged acts or omissions of the Contractor that occurred during the course of the work; or
C. To the extent prohibited by Insurance Code Section 11580.04.

• Additional insured coverage shall be provided by a policy provision or by an endorsement providing coverage at least as broad as Additional Insured (Form B) endorsement form CG 2010, as published by the Insurance Services Office (ISO), or other form designated by the Department.

7-1.12B(4)(c) Contractor's Insurance Policy is Primary

• The policy shall stipulate that the insurance afforded the additional insureds applies as primary insurance. Any other insurance or self-insurance maintained by the State is excess only and shall not be called upon to contribute with this insurance.

7-1.12B(5) Automobile Liability Insurance

• The Contractor shall carry automobile liability insurance, including coverage for all owned, hired, and nonowned automobiles. The primary limits of liability shall be not less than $1 000 000 combined single limit each accident for bodily injury and property damage. The umbrella or excess liability coverage required under Section 7-1.12B(4)(b) also applies to automobile liability.

7-1.12B(6) Policy Forms, Endorsements, and Certificates

• The Contractor shall provide its General Liability Insurance under Commercial General Liability policy form No. CG0001 as published by the Insurance Services Office (ISO) or under a policy form at least as broad as policy form No. CG0001.

7-1.12B(7) Deductibles

• The State may expressly allow deductible clauses, which it does not consider excessive, overly broad, or harmful to the interests of the State. Regardless of the allowance of exclusions or deductions by the State, the Contractor is responsible for any deductible amount and shall warrant that the coverage provided to the State is in accordance with Section 7-1.12B, "Insurance."

7-1.12B(8) Enforcement

• The Department may assure the Contractor's compliance with its insurance obligations. Ten days before an insurance policy lapses or is canceled during the contract period, the Contractor shall submit to the Department evidence of renewal or replacement of the policy.

• If the Contractor fails to maintain any required insurance coverage, the Department may maintain this coverage and withhold or charge the expense to the Contractor or terminate the Contractor's control of the work in accordance with Section 8-1.08, "Termination of Control."

• The Contractor is not relieved of its duties and responsibilities to indemnify, defend, and hold harmless the State, its officers, agents, and employees by the Department's acceptance of insurance policies and certificates.

• Minimum insurance coverage amounts do not relieve the Contractor for liability in excess of such coverage, nor do they preclude the State from taking other actions available to it, including the withholding of funds under this contract.

7-1.12B(9) Self-Insurance

• Self-insurance programs and self-insured retentions in insurance policies are subject to separate annual review and approval by the State.

• If the Contractor uses a self-insurance program or self-insured retention, the Contractor shall provide the State with the same protection from liability and defense of suits as would be afforded by first-dollar insurance. Execution of the contract is the Contractor's acknowledgement that the Contractor will be bound by all laws as if the Contractor were an insurer as defined under Insurance Code Section 23 and that the self-insurance program or self-insured retention shall operate as insurance as defined under Insurance Code Section 22.

SECTION 9: MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Issue Date: June 30, 2006

The third paragraph of Section 9-1.03, "Work Performed by Contractor," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The above markups shall constitute full compensation for all delay costs, overhead costs and profit which shall be deemed to include all items of expense not specifically designated as cost or equipment rental in Sections 9-1.03A(1), "Labor," 9-1.03A(2), "Materials," and 9-1.03A(3), "Equipment Rental." The total payment made as provided above shall be deemed to be the actual cost of the work and shall constitute full compensation therefor.

Section 9-1.04, "Notice of Potential Claim," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

9-1.04 NOTICE OF POTENTIAL CLAIM

• It is the intention of this section that disputes between the parties arising under and by virtue of the contract be brought to the attention of the Engineer at the earliest possible time in order that the matters may be resolved, if possible, or other appropriate action promptly taken.

• Disputes will not be considered unless the Contractor has first complied with specified notice or protest requirements, including Section 4-1.03, "Changes," Section 5-1.116, "Differing Site Conditions," Section 8-1.06, "Time of Completion," Section 8-1.07, "Liquidated Damages," and Section 8-1.10, "Utility and Non-Highway Facilities."

• For disputes arising under and by virtue of the contract, including an act or failure to act by the Engineer, the Contractor shall provide a signed written initial notice of potential claim to the Engineer within 5 days from the date the dispute first arose. The initial notice of potential claim shall provide the nature and circumstances involved in the dispute which shall remain consistent through the dispute. The initial notice of potential claim shall be submitted on Form CEM-6201A furnished by the Department and shall be certified with reference to the California False Claims Act, Government Code Sections 12650-12655. The Contractor shall assign an exclusive identification number for each dispute, determined by chronological sequencing, based on the date of the dispute.

• The exclusive identification number for each dispute shall be used on the following corresponding documents:

A. Initial notice of potential claim.
B. Supplemental notice of potential claim.
C. Full and final documentation of potential claim.
D. Corresponding claim included in the Contractor's written statement of claims.

• The Contractor shall provide the Engineer the opportunity to examine the site of work within 5 days from the date of the initial notice of potential claim. The Contractor shall proceed with the performance of contract work unless otherwise specified or directed by the Engineer.

• Throughout the disputed work, the Contractor shall maintain records that provide a clear distinction between the incurred direct costs of disputed work and that of undisputed work. The Contractor shall allow the Engineer access to the Contractor's project records deemed necessary by the Engineer to evaluate the potential claim within 20 days of the date of the Engineer's written request.

• Within 15 days of submitting the initial notice of potential claim, the Contractor shall provide a signed supplemental notice of potential claim to the Engineer that provides the following information:

A. The complete nature and circumstances of the dispute which caused the potential claim.
B. The contract provisions that provide the basis of claim.
C. The estimated cost of the potential claim, including an itemized breakdown of individual costs and how the estimate was determined.
D. A time impact analysis of the project schedule that illustrates the effect on the scheduled completion date due to schedule changes or disruptions where a request for adjustment of contract time is made.

• The information provided in items A and B above shall provide the Contractor's complete reasoning for additional compensation or adjustments.

- The supplemental notice of potential claim shall be submitted on Form CEM-6201B furnished by the Department and shall be certified with reference to the California False Claims Act, Government Code Sections 12650-12655. The Engineer will evaluate the information presented in the supplemental notice of potential claim and provide a written response to the Contractor within 20 days of its receipt. If the estimated cost or effect on the scheduled completion date changes, the Contractor shall update information in items C and D above as soon as the change is recognized and submit this information to the Engineer.
- Within 30 days of the completion of work related to the potential claim, the Contractor shall provide the full and final documentation of potential claim to the Engineer that provides the following information:

A. A detailed factual narration of events fully describing the nature and circumstances that caused the dispute, including, but not limited to, necessary dates, locations, and items of work affected by the dispute.
B. The specific provisions of the contract that support the potential claim and a statement of the reasons these provisions support and provide a basis for entitlement of the potential claim.
C. When additional monetary compensation is requested, the exact amount requested calculated in conformance with Section 9-1.03, "Force Account Payment," or Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," including an itemized breakdown of individual costs. These costs shall be segregated into the following cost categories:

    1. Labor – A listing of individuals, classifications, regular hours and overtime hours worked, dates worked, and other pertinent information related to the requested reimbursement of labor costs.
    2. Materials – Invoices, purchase orders, location of materials either stored or incorporated into the work, dates materials were transported to the project or incorporated into the work, and other pertinent information related to the requested reimbursement of material costs.
    3. Equipment – Listing of detailed description (make, model, and serial number), hours of use, dates of use and equipment rates. Equipment rates shall be at the applicable State rental rate as listed in the Department of Transportation publication entitled "Labor Surcharge and Equipment Rental Rates," in effect when the affected work related to the dispute was performed.
    4. Other categories as specified by the Contractor or the Engineer.

D. When an adjustment of contract time is requested the following information shall be provided:

    1. The specific dates for which contract time is being requested.
    2. The specific reasons for entitlement to a contract time adjustment.
    3. The specific provisions of the contract that provide the basis for the requested contract time adjustment.
    4. A detailed time impact analysis of the project schedule. The time impact analysis shall show the effect of changes or disruptions on the scheduled completion date to demonstrate entitlement to a contract time adjustment.

E. The identification and copies of the Contractor's documents and the substance of oral communications that support the potential claim.

- The full and final documentation of the potential claim shall be submitted on Form CEM-6201C furnished by the Department and shall be certified with reference to the California False Claims Act, Government Code Sections 12650-12655.
- Pertinent information, references, arguments, and data to support the potential claim shall be included in the full and final documentation of potential claim. Information submitted subsequent to the full and final documentation submittal will not be considered. Information required in the full and final documentation of potential claim, as listed in items A to E above, that is not applicable to the dispute may be exempted as determined by the Engineer. No full and final documentation of potential claim will be considered that does not have the same nature and circumstances, and basis of claim as those specified on the initial and supplemental notices of potential claim.
- The Engineer will evaluate the information presented in the full and final documentation of potential claim and provide a written response to the Contractor within 30 days of its receipt unless otherwise specified. The Engineer's receipt of the full and final documentation of potential claim shall be evidenced by postal receipt or the Engineer's written receipt if delivered by hand. If the full and final documentation of potential claim is submitted by the Contractor after acceptance of the work by the Director, the Engineer need not provide a written response.
- Provisions in this section shall not apply to those claims for overhead costs and administrative disputes that occur after issuance of the proposed final estimate. Administrative disputes are disputes of administrative deductions or retentions, contract item quantities, contract item adjustments, interest payments, protests of contract change orders as provided in Section 4-1.03A, "Procedure and Protest," and protests of the weekly statement of working days as provided in Section 8-1.06, "Time of Completion."

Administrative disputes that occur prior to issuance of the proposed final estimate shall follow applicable requirements of this section. Information listed in the supplemental notice and full and final documentation of potential claim that is not applicable to the administrative dispute may be exempted as determined by the Engineer.

- Unless otherwise specified in the special provisions, the Contractor may pursue the administrative claim process pursuant to Section 9-1.07B, "Final Payment and Claims," for any potential claim found by the Engineer to be without merit.
- Failure of the Contractor to conform to specified dispute procedures shall constitute a failure to pursue diligently and exhaust the administrative procedures in the contract, and is deemed as the Contractor's waiver of the potential claim and a waiver of the right to a corresponding claim for the disputed work in the administrative claim process in conformance with Section 9-1.07B, "Final Payment of Claims," and shall operate as a bar to arbitration pursuant to Section 10240.2 of the California Public Contract Code.

Section 9-1.07B, "Final Payment and Claims," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

9-1.07B Final Payment and Claims

- After acceptance by the Director, the Engineer will make a proposed final estimate in writing of the total amount payable to the Contractor, including an itemization of the total amount, segregated by contract item quantities, extra work and other bases for payment, and shall also show each deduction made or to be made for prior payments and amounts to be kept or retained under the provisions of the contract. Prior estimates and payments shall be subject to correction in the proposed final estimate. The Contractor shall submit written approval of the proposed final estimate or a written statement of claims arising under or by virtue of the contract so that the Engineer receives the written approval or statement of claims no later than close of business of the thirtieth day after receiving the proposed final estimate. If the thirtieth day falls on a Saturday, Sunday or legal holiday, then receipt of the written approval or statement of claims by the Engineer shall not be later than close of business of the next business day. The Contractor's receipt of the proposed final estimate shall be evidenced by postal receipt. The Engineer's receipt of the Contractor's written approval or statement of claims shall be evidenced by postal receipt or the Engineer's written receipt if delivered by hand.
- On the Contractor's approval, or if the Contractor files no claim within the specified period of 30 days, the Engineer will issue a final estimate in writing in conformance with the proposed final estimate submitted to the Contractor, and within 30 days thereafter the State will pay the entire sum so found to be due. That final estimate and payment thereon shall be conclusive and binding against both parties to the contract on all questions relating to the amount of work done and the compensation payable therefor, except as otherwise provided in Sections 9-1.03C, "Records," and 9-1.09, "Clerical Errors."
- If the Contractor within the specified period of 30 days files claims, the Engineer will issue a semifinal estimate in conformance with the proposed final estimate submitted to the Contractor and within 30 days thereafter the State will pay the sum found to be due. The semifinal estimate and corresponding payment shall be conclusive and binding against both parties to the contract on each question relating to the amount of work done and the compensation payable therefor, except insofar as affected by the claims filed within the time and in the manner required hereunder and except as otherwise provided in Sections 9-1.03C, "Records," and 9-1.09, "Clerical Errors."
- Except for claims for overhead costs and administrative disputes that occur after issuance of the proposed final estimate, the Contractor shall only provide the following two items of information for each claim:

A. The exclusive identification number that corresponds to the supporting full and final documentation of potential claim.
B. The final amount of requested additional compensation.

- If the final amount of requested additional compensation is different than the amount of requested compensation included in the full and final documentation of potential claim, the Contractor shall provide in the written statement of claims the reasons for the changed amount, the specific provisions of the contract which support the changed amount, and a statement of the reasons the provisions support and provide a basis for the changed amount. If the Contractor's claim fails to provide an exclusive identification number or if there is a disparity in the provided exclusive identification number, the Engineer will notify the Contractor of the omission or disparity. The Contractor shall have 15 days after receiving notification from the Engineer to correct the omission or disparity. If after the 15 days has elapsed, there is still an omission or disparity of the exclusive identification number assigned to the claim, the Engineer will assign the number. No claim will be considered that has any of the following deficiencies:

A. The claim does not have the same nature, circumstances, and basis as the corresponding full and final documentation of potential claim.
B. The claim does not have a corresponding full and final documentation of potential claim.
C. The claim was not included in the written statement of claims.

D. The Contractor did not comply with applicable notice or protest requirements of Sections 4-1.03, "Changes," 5-1.116, "Differing Site Condition," 8-1.06, "Time of Completion," 8-1.07, "Liquidated Damages," 8-1.10, "Utility and Non-Highway Facilities," and 9-1.04, "Notice of Potential Claim."

• Administrative disputes that occur after issuance of the proposed final estimate shall be included in the Contractor's written statement of claims in sufficient detail to enable the Engineer to ascertain the basis and amounts of those claims.

• The Contractor shall keep full and complete records of the costs and additional time incurred for work for which a claim for additional compensation is made. The Engineer or designated claim investigators or auditors shall have access to those records and any other records as may be required by the Engineer to determine the facts or contentions involved in the claims. Failure to permit access to those records shall be sufficient cause for denying the claims.

• The written statement of claims submitted by the Contractor shall be accompanied by a notarized certificate containing the following language:

Under the penalty of law for perjury or falsification and with specific reference to the California False Claims Act, Government Code Section 12650 et. seq., the undersigned,

_____ .
(name)

_____ *of*
(title)

_____ .
(company)

hereby certifies that the claim for the additional compensation and time, if any, made herein for the work on this contract is a true statement of the actual costs incurred and time sought, and is fully documented and supported under the contract between parties.

Dated _____

/s/ _____

Subscribed and sworn before me this _____ day

of _____ .

_____
(Notary Public)
My Commission
Expires _____

• Failure to submit the notarized certificate will be sufficient cause for denying the claim.

• Any claim for overhead, in addition to being certified as stated above, shall be supported and accompanied by an audit report of an independent Certified Public Accountant. Omission of a supporting audit report of an independent Certified Public Accountant shall result in denial of the claim and shall operate as a bar to arbitration, as to the claim, in conformance with the requirements in Section 10240.2 of the California Public Contract Code. Any claim for overhead shall be subject to audit by the State at its discretion. The costs of performing an audit examination and submitting the report shall be borne by the Contractor. The Department will deduct an offset amount for field and home office overhead paid on all added work from any claim for overhead as appropriate, as determined by the Department. The value of the added work equals the value of the work completed minus the total bid. The home office overhead offset equals 5 percent of the added work. The field office overhead offset equals 5-1/2 percent of the added work. The Certified Public Accountant's audit examination shall be performed in conformance with the requirements of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants Attestation Standards. The audit examination and report shall depict the Contractor's project and company-wide financial records and shall specify the actual overall average daily rates for both field and home office overhead for the entire duration of the project, and whether the costs have been properly allocated. The rates of field and home office overhead shall exclude unallowable costs as determined in Title 48 of the Federal Acquisition Regulations, Chapter 1, Part 31. The audit examination and report shall determine if the rates of field and home office overhead are:

A. Allowable in conformance with the requirements in Title 48 of the Federal Acquisition Regulations, Chapter 1, Part 31.
B. Adequately supported by reliable documentation.

C. Related solely to the project under examination.

• Costs or expenses incurred by the State in reviewing or auditing claims that are not supported by the Contractor's cost accounting or other records shall be deemed to be damages incurred by the State within the meaning of the California False Claims Act.

• If the Engineer determines that a claim requires additional analysis, the Engineer will schedule a board of review meeting. The Contractor shall meet with the review board or person and make a presentation in support of the claim. Attendance by the Contractor at the board of review meeting shall be mandatory.

• The District Director of the District that administered the contract will make the final determination of any claims which remain in dispute after completion of claim review by the Engineer or board of review meeting.

The final determination of claims will be sent to the Contractor by hand delivery or deposit in the U.S. mail. The Engineer will then make and issue the Engineer's final estimate in writing and within 30 days thereafter the State will pay the entire sum, if any, found due thereon. That final estimate shall be conclusive and binding against both parties to the contract on all questions relating to the amount of work done and the compensation payable therefor, except as otherwise provided in Sections 9-1.03C, "Records," and 9-1.09, "Clerical Errors."

• Failure of the Contractor to conform to the specified dispute procedures shall constitute a failure to pursue diligently and exhaust the administrative procedures in the contract and shall operate as a bar to arbitration in conformance with the requirements in Section 10240.2 of the California Public Contract Code.

SECTION 12: CONSTRUCTION AREA TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES

Issue Date: October 6, 2006

The second paragraph of Section 12-1.01, "Description," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Attention is directed to Part 6 of the California MUTCD. Nothing in this Section 12 is to be construed as to reduce the minimum standards in these manuals.

Section 12-2.01, "Flaggers," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Flaggers while on duty and assigned to traffic control or to give warning to the public that the highway is under construction and of any dangerous conditions to be encountered as a result thereof, shall perform their duties and shall be provided with the necessary equipment in conformance with Part 6 of the California MUTCD. The equipment shall be furnished and kept clean and in good repair by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.

The first paragraph of Section 12-3.01, "General," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• In addition to the requirements in Part 6 of the California MUTCD, all devices used by the Contractor in the performance of the work shall conform to the provisions in this Section 12-3.

The fifth paragraph of Section 12-3.01, "General," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Retroreflective sheeting shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 4956 and to the special provisions.

The first paragraph of Section 12-3.06, "Construction Area Signs," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The term "Construction Area Signs" shall include all temporary signs required for the direction of public traffic through or around the work during construction. Construction area signs are shown in or referred to in Part 6 of the California MUTCD.

The fourth paragraph of Section 12-3.06, "Construction Area Signs," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• All construction area signs shall conform to the dimensions, color and legend requirements of the plans, Part 6 of the California MUTCD and these specifications. All sign panels shall be the product of a commercial sign manufacturer, and shall be as specified in these specifications.

The eighth paragraph of Section 12-3.06, "Construction Area Signs," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Used signs with the specified sheeting material will be considered satisfactory if they conform to the requirements for visibility and legibility and the colors conform to the requirements in Part 6 of the California MUTCD. A significant difference between day and nighttime retroreflective color will be grounds for rejecting signs.

Section 12-3.06A, "Stationary Mounted Signs," of the Standard Specifications is amended by deleting the third, fourth, fifth, and sixth paragraphs.

SECTION 15: EXISTING HIGHWAY FACILITIES

Issue Date: November 2, 2004

The sixth paragraph of Section 15-2.07, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Full compensation for removing, salvaging, reconstructing, relocating or resetting end caps, return caps, terminal sections, and buried post anchors, for metal beam guard railings and thrie beam barriers, and for connecting reconstructed, relocated or reset railings and barriers to new and existing facilities, including connections to concrete, shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per meter for the type of railing or barrier work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

SECTION 19: EARTHWORK

Issue Date: December 31, 2001

The third paragraph of Section 19-1.02, "Preservation of Property," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• In addition to the provisions in Sections 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," and 5-1.02A, "Excavation Safety Plans," detailed plans of the protective systems for excavations on or affecting railroad property will be reviewed for adequacy of protection provided for railroad facilities, property, and traffic. These plans shall be submitted at least 9 weeks before the Contractor intends to begin excavation requiring the protective systems. Approval by the Engineer of the detailed plans for the protective systems will be contingent upon the plans being satisfactory to the railroad company involved.

SECTION 20: EROSION CONTROL AND HIGHWAY PLANTING

Issue Date: November 18, 2005

Section 20-2.25, "Backflow Preventers," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

20-2.25 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

• Backflow preventers shall be one of the reduced pressure principle devices as specified in these specifications and the special provisions.

• Backflow preventers shall be factory assembled and shall include 2 check valves, one pressure differential relief valve, 2 shut-off valves and 4 test cocks. Backflow preventer and valves shall be the same size as the pipeline in which they are installed, unless otherwise shown on the plans.

• Backflow preventer shut-off valves shall be manufactured from iron or bronze and shall be either resilient wedged gate valves, resilient seated and fully ported ball valves, or resilient seated butterfly valves. Threaded type shut-off valves shall be provided with a union on one side of each valve. Unions shall be brass or malleable iron.

Section 20-5.03J, "Check and Test Backflow Preventers," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

20-5.03J Check and Test Backflow Preventers

• Backflow preventers shall be checked and tested for proper operation by a certified Backflow Preventer Tester. The tester shall hold a valid certification as a Backflow Preventer Tester from the local governing authority in which the device to be tested is located. The local governing authority shall be the county, city or water purveyor having the governing authority over testing of backflow preventers involved. If the local governing authority does not have a certification program for Backflow Preventer Testers, the tester shall have a certificate from one of the following:

A. The American Water Works Association.
B. A county which has a certification program for Backflow Preventer Testers.

- Tests for proper operation shall conform to the requirements of the governing authority.
- The Engineer shall be notified at least 5 days prior to testing backflow preventers.
- One copy of the test results for each backflow preventer tested shall be furnished to the Engineer.
- Backflow preventers, installed by the Contractor, failing required tests shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense.

SECTION 29: TREATED PERMEABLE BASES

Issue Date: November 18, 2005

The fourth paragraph of Section 29-1.02A, "Asphalt Treated Permeable Base," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The type and grade of asphalt binder to be mixed with aggregate will be specified in the special provisions.

SECTION 39: ASPHALT CONCRETE

Issue Date: November 18, 2005

The fifth paragraph of Section 39-2.01, "Asphalts," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Paving asphalt to be used as a binder for pavement reinforcing fabric shall be a steam-refined paving asphalt conforming to the provisions in Section 92, "Asphalts," and shall be Grade PG 70-10.

SECTION 40: PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT

Issue Date: June 30, 2006

The fourth paragraph of Section 40-1.08, "Joints," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Straight tie bars shall be deformed reinforcing steel bars conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 615/A 615M, Grade 280 or 420; ASTM Designation: A 996/A 996M, Grade 350 or 420; or ASTM Designation: A 706/A 706M.

SECTION 42: GROOVE AND GRIND PAVEMENT

Issue Date: December 31, 2001

The last sentence of the first subparagraph of the third paragraph in Section 42-2.02, "Construction," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- After grinding has been completed, the pavement shall conform to the straightedge and profile requirements specified in Section 40-1.10, "Final Finishing."

SECTION 49: PILING

Issue Date: June 30, 2006

The first paragraph in Section 49-1.03, "Determination of Length," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Foundation piles of any material shall be of such length as is required to obtain the specified penetration, and to extend into the cap or footing block as shown on the plans, or specified in the special provisions.

The fourth paragraph in Section 49-1.03, "Determination of Length," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Modification to the specified installation methods and specified pile tip elevation will not be considered at locations where tension or lateral load demands control design pile tip elevations or when the plans state that specified pile tip elevation shall not be revised.

The sixth and seventh paragraphs in Section 49-1.03, "Determination of Length," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

• Indicator compression pile load testing shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 1143-81. The pile shall sustain the first compression test load applied which is equal to the nominal resistance in compression, as shown on the plans, with no more than 13 mm total vertical movement at the top of the pile measured relative to the top of the pile prior to the start of compression load testing.

• Indicator tension pile load testing shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 3689-90. The loading apparatus described as "Load Applied to Pile by Hydraulic Jack(s) Acting at One End of Test Beam(s) Anchored to the Pile" shall not be used. The pile shall sustain the first tension test load applied which is equal to the nominal resistance in tension, as shown on the plans, with no more than 13 mm total vertical movement at the top of the pile measured relative to the top of the pile prior to the start of tension load testing.

The ninth paragraph in Section 49-1.03, "Determination of Length," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• For driven piling, the Contractor shall furnish piling of sufficient length to obtain the specified tip elevation shown on the plans or specified in the special provisions. For cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piling, the Contractor shall construct piling of such length to develop the nominal resistance in compression and to obtain the specified tip elevation shown on the plans or specified in the special provisions.

The tenth paragraph in Section 49-1.03, "Determination of Length," of the Standard Specifications is deleted.

The fourth paragraph in Section 49-1.04, "Load Test Piles," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Load test piles and anchor piles which are not to be incorporated in the completed structure shall be removed in conformance with the provisions in Section 15-4.02, "Removal Methods," and the remaining holes shall be backfilled with earth or other suitable material approved by the Engineer.

The fifth paragraph in Section 49-1.04, "Load Test Piles," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Load test anchorages in piles used as anchor piles shall conform to the following requirements:

A. High strength threaded steel rods shall conform to the provisions for bars in Section 50-1.05, "Prestressing Steel," except Type II bars shall be used.
B. High strength steel plates shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 709/A 709M, Grade 345.
C. Anchor nuts shall conform to the provisions in the second paragraph in Section 50-1.06, "Anchorages and Distribution."

The first paragraph in Section 49-1.05, "Driving Equipment," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Driven piles shall be installed with impact hammers that are approved in writing by the Engineer. Impact hammers shall be steam, hydraulic, air or diesel hammers. Impact hammers shall develop sufficient energy to drive the piles at a penetration rate of not less than 3 mm per blow at the specified nominal resistance.

The seventh paragraph in Section 49-1.05, "Driving Equipment," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• When necessary to obtain the specified penetration and when authorized by the Engineer, the Contractor may supply and operate one or more water jets and pumps, or furnish the necessary drilling apparatus and drill holes not greater than the least dimension of the pile to the proper depth and drive the piles therein. Jets shall not be used at locations where the stability of embankments or other improvements would be endangered. In addition, for steel piles, steel shells, or steel casings, when necessary to obtain the specified penetration or to prevent damage to the pile during installation, the Contractor shall provide special driving tips or heavier pile sections or take other measures as approved by the Engineer.

• The use of followers or underwater hammers for driving piles will be permitted if authorized in writing by the Engineer. When a follower or underwater hammer is used, its efficiency shall be verified by furnishing the first pile in each bent or footing sufficiently long and driving the pile without the use of a follower or underwater hammer.

The second paragraph in Section 49-1.07, "Driving," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Timber piles shall be fresh-headed and square and when permitted by the Engineer, the heads of the piles may be protected by means of heavy steel or wrought iron rings. During driving operations timber piling shall be restrained from lateral movement at intervals not to exceed 6 m over the length between the driving head and the ground surface. During driving operations, the timber pile shall be kept moving by continuous operation of the hammer. When the blow count exceeds either 2 times the blow count required in 300 mm, or 3 times the blow count required in 75 mm for the nominal resistance as shown on the plans, computed in conformance with the provisions in Section 49-1.08, "Pile Driving Acceptance Criteria," additional aids shall be used to obtain the specified penetration. These aids may include the use of water jets or drilling, where permitted, or the use of a larger hammer employing a heavy ram striking with a low velocity.

Section 49-1.08, "Bearing Value and Penetration," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

49-1.08 PILE DRIVING ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA

• Except for piles to be load tested, driven piles shall be driven to a value of not less than the nominal resistance shown on the plans unless otherwise specified in the special provisions or permitted in writing by the Engineer. In addition, when a pile tip elevation is specified, driven piles shall penetrate at least to the specified tip elevation, unless otherwise permitted in writing by the Engineer. Piles to be load tested shall be driven to the specified tip elevation.

• When the pile nominal resistance is omitted from the plans or the special provisions, timber piles shall be driven to a nominal resistance of 800 kN, and steel and concrete piles shall be driven to a nominal resistance of 1250 kN.

• The nominal resistance for driven piles shall be determined from the following formula in which "R_u" is the nominal resistance in kilonewtons, "E_r" is the manufacturer's rating for joules of energy developed by the hammer at the observed field drop height, and "N" is the number of hammer blows in the last 300 millimeters. (maximum value to be used for N is 100):

$$R_u = (7 * (E_r)^{1/2} * \log_{10} (0.83 * N)) - 550$$

The first paragraph in Section 49-2.03, "Requirements," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• When preservative treatment of timber piles is required by the plans or specified in the special provisions, the treatment shall conform to the provisions in Section 58, "Preservative Treatment of Lumber, Timber and Piling," and the applicable AWPA Use Category.

The first paragraph in Section 49-2.04, "Treatment of Pile Heads," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

A. An application of wood preservative conforming to the provisions in Section 58-1.04, "Wood Preservative for Manual Treatment," shall first be applied to the head of the pile and a protective cap shall then be built up by applying alternate layers of loosely woven fabric and hot asphalt or tar similar to membrane waterproofing, using 3 layers of asphalt or tar and 2 layers of fabric. The fabric shall measure at least 150 mm more in each direction than the diameter of the pile and shall be turned down over the pile and the edges secured by binding with 2 turns of No. 10 galvanized wire. The fabric shall be wired in advance of the application of the final layer of asphalt or tar, which shall extend down over the wiring.
B. The sawed surface shall be covered with 3 applications of a hot mixture of 60 percent creosote and 40 percent roofing pitch, or thoroughly brushcoated with 3 applications of hot creosote and covered with hot roofing pitch. A covering of 3.50-mm nominal thickness galvanized steel sheet shall be placed over the coating and bent down over the sides of each pile to shed water.

Section 49-3.01, "Description," of the Standard Specifications is amended by deleting the fifth paragraph.

The sixth and seventh paragraphs in Section 49-3.01, "Description," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

• Except for precast prestressed concrete piles in a corrosive environment, lifting anchors used in precast prestressed concrete piles shall be removed, and the holes filled in conformance with the provisions in Section 51-1.18A, "Ordinary Surface Finish."

• Lifting anchors used in precast prestressed concrete piles in a corrosive environment shall be removed to a depth of at least 25 mm below the surface of the concrete, and the resulting hole shall be filled with epoxy adhesive before the piles are delivered to the job site. The epoxy adhesive shall conform to the provisions in Sections 95-1, "General," and 95-2.01, "Binder (Adhesive), Epoxy Resin Base (State Specification 8040-03)."

The first and second paragraphs in Section 49-4.01, "Description," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

• Cast-in-place concrete piles shall consist of one of the following:

A. Steel shells driven permanently to the required nominal resistance and penetration and filled with concrete.
B. Steel casings installed permanently to the required penetration and filled with concrete.
C. Drilled holes filled with concrete.
D. Rock sockets filled with concrete.

• The drilling of holes shall conform to the provisions in these specifications. Concrete filling for cast-in-place concrete piles is designated by compressive strength and shall have a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 25 MPa. At the option of the Contractor, the combined aggregate grading for the concrete shall be either the 25-mm maximum grading, the 12.5-mm maximum grading, or the 9.5-mm maximum grading. Concrete shall conform to the provisions in Section 90, "Portland Cement Concrete," and Section 51, "Concrete Structures." Reinforcement shall conform to the provisions in Section 52, "Reinforcement."

The fourth paragraph in Section 49-4.03, "Drilled Holes," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• After placing reinforcement and prior to placing concrete in the drilled hole, if caving occurs or deteriorated foundation material accumulates on the bottom of the hole, the bottom of the drilled hole shall be cleaned. The Contractor shall verify that the bottom of the drilled hole is clean.

The first and second paragraphs in Section 49-4.04, "Steel Shells," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

• Steel shells shall be sufficiently watertight to exclude water during the placing of concrete. The shells may be cylindrical or tapered, step-tapered, or a combination of either, with cylindrical sections.

The first paragraph in Section 49-4.05, "Inspection," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• After being driven and prior to placing reinforcement and concrete therein, the steel shells shall be examined for collapse or reduced diameter at any point. Any shell which is improperly driven or broken or shows partial collapse to such an extent as to materially decrease its nominal resistance will be rejected. Rejected shells shall be removed and replaced, or a new shell shall be driven adjacent to the rejected shell. Rejected shells which cannot be removed shall be filled with concrete by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense. When a new shell is driven to replace a rejected shell, the Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, shall enlarge the footing as determined necessary by the Engineer.

The third paragraph in Section 49-5.01, "Description," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Steel pipe piles shall conform to the following requirements:

1. Steel pipe piles less than 360 mm in diameter shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 252, Grade 2 or 3.
2. Steel pipe piles 360 mm and greater in diameter shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 252, Grade 3.
3. Steel pipe piles shall be of the nominal diameter and nominal wall thickness shown on the plans or specified in the special provisions.
4. The carbon equivalency (CE) of steel for steel pipe piles, as defined in AWS D 1.1, Section XI5.1, shall not exceed 0.45.
5. The sulfur content of steel for steel pipe piles shall not exceed 0.05-percent.
6. Seams in steel pipe piles shall be complete penetration welds.

The first paragraph in Section 49-6.01, "Measurement," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The length of timber, steel, and precast prestressed concrete piles, and of cast-in-place concrete piles consisting of driven shells filled with concrete, shall be the greater of the following:

A. The total length in place in the completed work, measured along the longest side, from the tip of the pile to the plane of pile cut-off.
B. The length measured along the longest side, from the tip elevation shown on the plans or the tip elevation ordered by the Engineer, to the plane of pile cut-off.

The third paragraph in Section 49-6.02, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The contract price paid per meter for cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piling shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all work involved in drilling holes, disposing of material resulting from drilling holes, temporarily casing holes and removing water when necessary, furnishing and placing concrete and reinforcement, and constructing reinforced concrete extensions, complete in place, to the required penetration, as shown on the plans, as specified in these specifications and in the special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The seventh paragraph in Section 49-6.02, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read

• The contract unit price paid for drive pile shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in driving timber, concrete and steel piles, driving steel shells for cast-in-place concrete piles, placing filling materials for cast-in-place concrete piles and cutting off piles, all complete in place to the required nominal resistance and penetration as shown on the plans and as specified in these specifications and the special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The ninth paragraph in Section 49-6.02, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Full compensation for all jetting, drilling, providing special driving tips or heavier sections for steel piles or shells, or other work necessary to obtain the specified penetration and nominal resistance of the piles, for predrilling holes through embankment and filling the space remaining around the pile with sand or pea gravel, for disposing of material resulting from jetting, drilling or predrilling holes, and for all excavation and backfill involved in constructing concrete extensions as shown on the plans, and as specified in these specifications and the special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer shall be considered as included in the contract unit price paid for drive pile or in the contract price paid per meter for cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piling, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Section 49-6.02, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following paragraphs:

• Full compensation for furnishing and placing additional testing reinforcement, for load test anchorages, and for cutting off test piles, shall be considered as included in the contract price paid for piling of the type or class shown in the Engineer's Estimate, and no additional compensation will be allowed.

• No additional compensation or extension of time will be made for additional foundation investigation, installation and testing of indicator piling, cutting off piling and restoring the foundation investigation and indicator pile sites, and review of request by the Engineer.

SECTION 50: PRESTRESSING CONCRETE

Issue Date: June 30, 2006

Section 50-1.02, "Drawings," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following paragraph after the second paragraph:

• Each working drawing submittal shall consist of plans for a single bridge or portion thereof. For multi-frame bridges, each frame shall require a separate working drawing submittal.

The eighth paragraph of Section 50-1.02, "Drawings," of the Standard Specifications is deleted.

Section 50-1.05, "Prestressing Steel," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Prestressing steel shall be high-tensile wire conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 421, including Supplement I; high-tensile seven-wire strand conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 416; or uncoated high-strength steel bars conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 722, including all supplementary requirements. The maximum mass requirement of ASTM Designation: A 722 will not apply.
- In addition to the requirements of ASTM Designation: A 722, for deformed bars, the reduction of area shall be determined from a bar from which the deformations have been removed. The bar shall be machined no more than necessary to remove the deformations over a length of 300 mm, and reduction will be based on the area of the machined portion.
- In addition to the requirements specified herein, epoxy-coated seven-wire prestressing steel strand shall be grit impregnated and filled in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 882/A 882M, including Supplement I, and the following:

A. The coating material shall be on the Department's list of approved coating materials for epoxy-coated strand, available from the Transportation Laboratory.
B. The film thickness of the coating after curing shall be 381 µm to 1143 µm.
C. Prior to coating the strand, the Contractor shall furnish to the Transportation Laboratory a representative 230-g sample from each batch of epoxy coating material to be used. Each sample shall be packaged in an airtight container identified with the manufacturer's name and batch number.
D. Prior to use of the epoxy-coated strand in the work, written certifications referenced in ASTM Designation: A 882/A 882M, including a representative load-elongation curve for each size and grade of strand to be used and a copy of the quality control tests performed by the manufacturer, shall be furnished to the Engineer.
E. In addition to the requirements in Section 50-1.10, "Samples for Testing," four 1.5-m long samples of coated strand and one 1.5-m long sample of uncoated strand of each size and reel shall be furnished to the Engineer for testing. These samples, as selected by the Engineer, shall be representative of the material to be used in the work.
F. Epoxy-coated strand shall be cut using an abrasive saw.
G. All visible damage to coatings caused by shipping and handling, or during installation, including cut ends, shall be repaired in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 882/A 882M. The patching material shall be furnished by the manufacturer of the epoxy powder and shall be applied in conformance with the manufacturer's written recommendations. The patching material shall be compatible with the original epoxy coating material and shall be inert in concrete.

- All bars in any individual member shall be of the same grade, unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer.
- When bars are to be extended by the use of couplers, the assembled units shall have a tensile strength of not less than the manufacturer's minimum guaranteed ultimate tensile strength of the bars. Failure of any one sample to meet this requirement will be cause for rejection of the heat of bars and lot of couplers. The location of couplers in the member shall be subject to approval by the Engineer.
- Wires shall be straightened if necessary to produce equal stress in all wires or wire groups or parallel lay cables that are to be stressed simultaneously or when necessary to ensure proper positioning in the ducts.
- Where wires are to be button-headed, the buttons shall be cold formed symmetrically about the axes of the wires. The buttons shall develop the minimum guaranteed ultimate tensile strength of the wire. No cold forming process shall be used that causes indentations in the wire. Buttonheads shall not contain wide open splits, more than 2 splits per head, or splits not parallel with the axis of the wire.
- Prestressing steel shall be protected against physical damage and rust or other results of corrosion at all times from manufacture to grouting or encasing in concrete. Prestressing steel that has sustained physical damage at any time shall be rejected. The development of visible rust or other results of corrosion shall be cause for rejection, when ordered by the Engineer.
- Epoxy-coated prestressing steel strand shall be covered with an opaque polyethylene sheeting or other suitable protective material to protect the strand from exposure to sunlight, salt spray, and weather. For stacked coils, the protective covering shall be draped around the perimeter of the stack. The covering shall be adequately secured; however, it should allow for air circulation around the strand to prevent condensation under the covering. Epoxy-coated strand shall not be stored within 300 m of ocean or tidal water for more than 2 months.
- Prestressing steel shall be packaged in containers or shipping forms for the protection of the steel against physical damage and corrosion during shipping and storage. Except for epoxy-coated strand, a corrosion inhibitor which prevents rust or other results of corrosion, shall be placed in the package or form, or shall be incorporated in a corrosion inhibitor carrier type packaging material, or when permitted by the Engineer, may be applied directly to the steel. The corrosion inhibitor shall have no deleterious effect on the steel or concrete or bond strength of steel to concrete. Packaging or forms damaged from any cause shall be immediately replaced or restored to original condition.
- The shipping package or form shall be clearly marked with a statement that the package contains high-strength prestressing steel, and the type of corrosion inhibitor used, including the date packaged.

- Prestressing steel for post-tensioning which is installed in members prior to placing and curing of the concrete, and which is not epoxy-coated, shall be continuously protected against rust or other results of corrosion, until grouted, by means of a corrosion inhibitor placed in the ducts or applied to the steel in the duct. The corrosion inhibitor shall conform to the provisions specified herein.
- When steam curing is used, prestressing steel for post-tensioning shall not be installed until the steam curing is completed.
- Water used for flushing ducts shall contain either quick lime (calcium oxide) or slaked lime (calcium hydroxide) in the amount of 0.01-kg/L. Compressed air used to blow out ducts shall be oil free.
- When prestressing steel for post-tensioning is installed in the ducts after completion of concrete curing, and if stressing and grouting are completed within 10 days after the installation of the prestressing steel, rust which may form during those 10 days will not be cause for rejection of the steel. Prestressing steel installed, tensioned, and grouted in this manner, all within 10 days, will not require the use of a corrosion inhibitor in the duct following installation of the prestressing steel. Prestressing steel installed as above but not grouted within 10 days shall be subject to all the requirements in this section pertaining to corrosion protection and rejection because of rust. The requirements in this section pertaining to tensioning and grouting within 10 days shall not apply to epoxy-coated prestressing steel strand.
- Any time prestressing steel for pretensioning is placed in the stressing bed and is exposed to the elements for more than 36 hours prior to encasement in concrete, adequate measures shall be taken by the Contractor, as approved by the Engineer, to protect the steel from contamination or corrosion.
- After final fabrication of the seven-wire prestressing steel strand, no electric welding of any form shall be performed on the prestressing steel. Whenever electric welding is performed on or near members containing prestressing steel, the welding ground shall be attached directly to the steel being welded.
- Pretensioned prestressing steel shall be cut off flush with the end of the member. For epoxy-coated prestressing steel, only abrasive saws shall be used to cut the steel. The exposed ends of the prestressing steel and a 25-mm strip of adjoining concrete shall be cleaned and painted. Cleaning shall be by wire brushing or abrasive blast cleaning to remove all dirt and residue on the metal or concrete surfaces. Immediately after cleaning, the surfaces shall be covered with one application of unthinned zinc-rich primer (organic vehicle type) conforming to the provisions in Section 91, "Paint," except that 2 applications shall be applied to surfaces which will not be covered by concrete or mortar. Aerosol cans shall not be used. The paint shall be thoroughly mixed at the time of application and shall be worked into any voids in the prestressing tendons.

The sixth paragraph of Section 50-1.08, "Prestressing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The following formula and friction coefficients shall be used in calculating friction losses in tendons:

$$To = Txe\ (\mu\alpha + KL)$$

Where:

To = steel stress at jacking end
Tx = steel stress at any point x
e = base of Naperian logarithms
μ = friction curvature coefficient
α = total angular change of prestressing steel profile in radians from jacking end to point x
K = friction wobble coefficient (=0.00066/m)
L = length of prestressing steel from jacking end to point x

Type of Steel Tendon	Length of Tendon L(m)	Type of Duct	μ
Wire or Strand	0 to less than 183	Rigid or semi-rigid galvanized sheet metal	0.15
	183 to less than 275		0.20
	275 to less than 366		0.25
	Greater than or equal to 366		0.25*
Wire or Strand	All	Plastic	0.23
	All	Rigid Steel Pipes	0.25*
High Strength Bar	All	Rigid or semi-rigid galvanized sheet metal	0.30

* With the use of lubrication

The thirteenth and fourteenth paragraphs in Section 50-1.08, "Prestressing," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

• Prestressing steel in pretensioned members shall not be cut or released until the concrete in the member has attained a compressive strength of not less than the value shown on the plans or 28 MPa, whichever is greater. In addition to these concrete strength requirements, when epoxy-coated prestressing steel strand is used, the steel shall not be cut or released until the temperature of the concrete surrounding the strand is less than 65°C, and falling.

• When ordered by the Engineer, prestressing steel strands in pretensioned members, if tensioned individually, shall be checked by the Contractor for loss of prestress not more than 48 hours prior to placing concrete for the members. The method and equipment for checking the loss of prestress shall be subject to approval by the Engineer. Strands which show a loss of prestress in excess of 3 percent shall be retensioned to the original computed jacking stress.

The fifth paragraph in Section 50-1.10, "Samples for Testing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The following samples of materials and tendons, selected by the Engineer from the prestressing steel at the plant or jobsite, shall be furnished by the Contractor to the Engineer well in advance of anticipated use:

A. For wire or bars, one 2-m long sample and for strand, one 1.5-m long sample, of each size shall be furnished for each heat or reel.
B. For epoxy-coated strand, one 1.5-m long sample of uncoated strand of each size shall be furnished for each reel.
C. If the prestressing tendon is a bar, one 2-m long sample shall be furnished and in addition, if couplers are to be used with the bar, two 1.25-m long samples of bar, equipped with one coupler and fabricated to fit the coupler, shall be furnished.

The second paragraph in Section 50-1.11, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The contract lump sum prices paid for prestressing cast-in-place concrete of the types listed in the Engineer's Estimate shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all work involved in furnishing, placing, and tensioning the prestressing steel in cast-in-place concrete structures, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in these specifications and the special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

SECTION 51: CONCRETE STRUCTURES

Issue Date: January 28, 2005

The eleventh paragraph in Section 51-1.05, "Forms," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Form panels for exposed surfaces shall be furnished and placed in uniform widths of not less than 0.9-m and in uniform lengths of not less than 1.8 m, except at the end of continuously formed surfaces where the final panel length required is less than 1.8 m. Where the width of the member formed is less than 0.9-m, the width of the panels shall be not less than the width of the member. Panels shall be arranged in symmetrical patterns conforming to the general lines of the structure. Except when otherwise provided herein or shown on the plans, panels for vertical surfaces shall be placed with the long dimension horizontal and with horizontal joints level and continuous. Form panels for curved surfaces of columns shall be continuous for a minimum of one quarter of the circumference, or 1.8 m. For walls with sloping footings which do not abut other walls, panels may be placed with the long dimension parallel to the footing. Form panels on each side of the panel joint shall be precisely aligned, by means of supports or fasteners common to both panels, to result in a continuous unbroken concrete plane surface. When prefabricated soffit panels are used, form filler panels joining prefabricated panels shall have a uniform minimum width of 0.3-m and shall produce a smooth uniform surface with consistent longitudinal joint lines between the prefabricated panels.

The first and second paragraph in Section 51-1.06A, "Falsework Design and Drawings," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

- The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer working drawings and design calculations for falsework proposed for use at bridges. For bridges where the height of any portion of the falsework, as measured from the ground line to the soffit of the superstructure, exceeds 4.25 m; or where any individual falsework clear span length exceeds 4.85 m; or where provision for vehicular, pedestrian, or railroad traffic through the falsework is made; the drawings shall be signed by an engineer who is registered as a Civil Engineer in the State of California. Six sets of the working drawings and 2 copies of the design calculations shall be furnished. Additional working drawings and design calculations shall be submitted to the Engineer when specified in "Railroad Relations and Insurance" of the special provisions.
- The falsework drawings shall include details of the falsework erection and removal operations showing the methods and sequences of erection and removal and the equipment to be used. The details of the falsework erection and removal operations shall demonstrate the stability of all or any portions of the falsework during all stages of the erection and removal operations.

The seventh paragraph in Section 51-1.06A, "Falsework Design and Drawings," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- In the event that several falsework plans are submitted simultaneously, or an additional plan is submitted for review before the review of a previously submitted plan has been completed, the Contractor shall designate the sequence in which the plans are to be reviewed. In such event, the time to be provided for the review of any plan in the sequence shall be not less than the review time specified above for that plan, plus 2 weeks for each plan of higher priority which is still under review. A falsework plan submittal shall consist of plans for a single bridge or portion thereof. For multi-frame bridges, each frame shall require a separate falsework plan submittal.

Section 51-1.06A, "Falsework Design and Drawings," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following paragraphs:

- If structural composite lumber is proposed for use, the falsework drawings shall clearly identify the structural composite lumber members by grade (E value), species, and type. The Contractor shall provide technical data from the manufacturer showing the tabulated working stress values of the composite lumber. The Contractor shall furnish a certificate of compliance as specified in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," for each delivery of structural composite lumber to the project site.
- For falsework piles with a calculated loading capacity greater than 900 kN, the falsework piles shall be designed by an engineer who is registered as either a Civil Engineer or a Geotechnical Engineer in the State of California, and the calculations shall be submitted to the Engineer.

The first paragraph in Section 51-1.06A(1), "Design Loads," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The design load for falsework shall consist of the sum of dead and live vertical loads, and an assumed horizontal load. The minimum total design load for any falsework, including members that support walkways, shall be not less than 4800 N/m^2 for the combined live and dead load regardless of slab thickness.

The eighth paragraph in Section 51-1.06A(1), "Design Loads," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• In addition to the minimum requirements specified in this Section 51-1.06A, falsework for box girder structures with internal falsework bracing systems using flexible members capable of withstanding tensile forces only, shall be designed to include the vertical effects caused by the elongation of the flexible member and the design horizontal load combined with the dead and live loads imposed by concrete placement for the girder stems and connected bottom slabs. Falsework comprised of individual steel towers with bracing systems using flexible members capable of withstanding tensile forces only to resist overturning, shall be exempt from these additional requirements.

The third paragraph in Section 51-1.06B, "Falsework Construction," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• When falsework is supported on piles, the piles shall be driven and the actual nominal resistance assessed in conformance with the provisions in Section 49, "Piling."

Section 51-1.06B, "Falsework Construction," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following paragraphs:

• For falsework piles with a calculated nominal resistance greater than 1800 kN, the Contractor shall conduct dynamic monitoring of pile driving and generate field acceptance criteria based on a wave equation analysis. These analyses shall be signed by an engineer who is registered as a Civil Engineer in the State of California and submitted to the Engineer prior to completion of falsework erection.

• Prior to the placement of falsework members above the stringers, the final bracing system for the falsework shall be installed.

Section 51-1.06C, "Removing Falsework," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following paragraph:

• The falsework removal operation shall be conducted in such a manner that any portion of the falsework not yet removed remains in a stable condition at all times.

The sixth paragraph in Section 51-1.09, "Placing Concrete," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Vibrators used to consolidate concrete containing epoxy-coated bar reinforcement or epoxy-coated prestressing steel shall have a resilient covering to prevent damage to the epoxy-coating on the reinforcement or prestressing steel.

The third sentence of the fourth paragraph in Section 51-1.12D, "Sheet Packing, Preformed Pads and Board Fillers," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Surfaces of expanded polystyrene against which concrete is placed shall be faced with hardboard.

Section 51-1.12F, "Sealed Joints," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following paragraph:

• The opening of the joints at the time of placing shall be that shown on the plans adjusted for temperature. Care shall be taken to avoid impairment of the clearance in any manner.

The first paragraph in Section 51-1.12F, "Sealed Joints," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Where shown on the plans, joints in structures shall be sealed with joint seals, joint seal assemblies, or seismic joints in conformance with the details shown on the plans, the provisions in these specifications, and the special provisions.

The fourth paragraph in Section 51-1.12F, "Sealed Joints," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Joint seal assemblies and seismic joints shall consist of metal or metal and elastomeric assemblies which are anchored or cast into a recess in the concrete over the joint. Strip seal joint seal assemblies consist of only one joint cell. Modular unit joint seal assemblies consist of more than one joint cell.

The fifth paragraph in Section 51-1.12F, "Sealed Joints," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The Movement Rating (MR) shall be measured normal to the longitudinal axis of the joint. The type of seal to be used for the MR shown on the plans shall be as follows:

Movement Rating (MR)	Seal Type
MR ≤ 15 mm	Type A or Type B
15 mm < MR ≤ 30 mm	Type A (silicone only) or Type B
30 mm < MR ≤ 50 mm	Type B
50 mm < MR ≤ 100 mm	Joint Seal Assembly (Strip Seal)
MR > 100 mm	Joint Seal Assembly (Modular Unit) or Seismic Joint

The second paragraph in Section 51-1.12F(3)(b), "Type B Seal," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The preformed elastomeric joint seal shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 2628 and the following:

A. The seal shall consist of a multi-channel, nonporous, homogeneous material furnished in a finished extruded form.
B. The minimum depth of the seal, measured at the contact surface, shall be at least 95 percent of the minimum uncompressed width of the seal as designated by the manufacturer.
C. When tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 673 for Type B seals, joint seals shall provide a Movement Rating (MR) of not less than that shown on the plans.
D. The top and bottom edges of the joint seal shall maintain continuous contact with the sides of the groove over the entire range of joint movement.
E. The seal shall be furnished full length for each joint with no more than one shop splice in any 18-m length of seal.
F. The Contractor shall demonstrate the adequacy of the procedures to be used in the work before installing seals in the joints.
G. Shop splices and field splices shall have no visible offset of exterior surfaces, and shall show no evidence of bond failure.
H. At all open ends of the seal that would admit water or debris, each cell shall be filled to a depth of 80 mm with commercial quality open cell polyurethane foam, or closed by other means subject to approval by the Engineer.

Section 51-1.12F(3)(c), "Joint Seal Assemblies," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

(c) Joint Seal Assemblies and Seismic Joints

• Joint seal assemblies and seismic joints shall be furnished and installed in joints in bridge decks as shown on the plans and as specified in the special provisions.

The eighth paragraph in Section 51-1.12H(1), "Plain and Fabric Reinforced Elastomeric Bearing Pads," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The elastomer, as determined from test specimens, shall conform to the following:

Test	ASTM Designation	Requirement
Tensile strength, MPa	D 412	15.5 Min.
Elongation at break, percent	D 412	350 Min.
Compression set, 22 h at 70°C, percent	D 395 (Method B)	25 Max.
Tear strength, kN/m	D 624 (Die C)	31.5 Min.
Hardness (Type A)	D 2240 with 2 kg. mass	55 ±5
Ozone resistance 20% strain, 100 h at 40°C ±2°C	D 1149 (except 100 ±20 parts per 100 000 000)	No cracks
Instantaneous thermal stiffening at -40°C	D 1043	Shall not exceed 4 times the stiffness measured at 23°C
Low temperature brittleness at -40°C	D 746 (Procedure B)	Pass

The table in the ninth paragraph of Section 51-1.12H(1), "Plain and Fabric Reinforced Elastomeric Bearing Pads," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Tensile strength, percent	-15
Elongation at break, percent	-40; but not less than 300% total elongation of the material
Hardness, points	+10

The first paragraph in Section 51-1.12H(2), "Steel Reinforced Elastomeric Bearings," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Steel reinforced elastomeric bearings shall conform to the requirements for steel-laminated elastomeric bearings in ASTM Designation: D 4014 and the following:

A. The bearings shall consist of alternating steel laminates and internal elastomer laminates with top and bottom elastomer covers. Steel laminates shall have a nominal thickness of 1.9 mm (14 gage). Internal elastomer laminates shall have a thickness of 12 mm, and top and bottom elastomer covers shall each have a thickness of 6 mm. The combined thickness of internal elastomer laminates and top and bottom elastomer covers shall be equal to the bearing pad thickness shown on the plans. The elastomer cover to the steel laminates at the sides of the bearing shall be 3 mm. If guide pins or other devices are used to control the side cover over the steel laminates, any exposed portions of the steel laminates shall be sealed by vulcanized patching. The length, width, or diameter of the bearings shall be as shown on the plans.
B. The total thickness of the bearings shall be equal to the thickness of elastomer laminates and covers plus the thickness of the steel laminates.
C. Elastomer for steel reinforced elastomeric bearings shall conform to the provisions for elastomer in Section 51-1.12H(1), "Plain and Fabric Reinforced Elastomeric Bearing Pads."
D. A Certificate of Compliance conforming to the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," shall be furnished to the Engineer certifying that the bearings to be furnished conform to all of the above provisions. The Certificate of Compliance shall be supported by a certified copy of the results of tests performed by the manufacturer on the bearings.
E. One sample bearing shall be furnished to the Engineer from each lot of bearings to be furnished for the contract. Samples shall be available at least 3 weeks in advance of intended use. The sample bearing shall be one of the following:

Bearing Pad Thickness as Shown on the Plans	Sample Bearing
≤ 50 mm	Smallest complete bearing shown on the plans
> 50 mm	* 57 ± 3 mm thick sample not less than 200 mm x 305 mm in plan and cut by the manufacturer from the center of one of the thickest complete bearings

* The sample bearing plus remnant parts of the complete bearing shall be furnished to the Engineer.

F. A test specimen taken from the sample furnished to the Engineer will be tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 663. Specimens tested shall show no indication of loss of bond between the elastomer and steel laminates.

The fourth paragraph in Section 51-1.14, "Waterstops," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Neoprene shall be manufactured from a vulcanized elastomeric compound containing neoprene as the sole elastomer and shall conform to the following:

Test	ASTM Designation	Requirement
Tensile strength, MPa	D 412	13.8 Min.
Elongation at break, percent	D 412	300 Min.
Compression set, 22 h at 70°C, percent	D 395 (Method B)	30 Max.
Tear strength, kN/m	D 624 (Die C)	26.3 Min.
Hardness (Type A)	D 2240	55±5
Ozone resistance 20% strain, 100 h at 38°C ±1°C	D 1149 (except 100± 20 parts per 100 000 000)	No cracks
Low temperature brittleness at -40°C	D 746 (Procedure B)	Pass
Flame resistance	C 542	Must not propagate flame
Oil Swell, ASTM Oil #3, 70 h at 100°C, volume change, percent	D 471	80 Max.
Water absorption, immersed 7 days at 70°C, change in mass, percent	D 471	15 Max.

The first sentence of the fourth paragraph in Section 51-1.17, "Finish Bridge Decks," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The smoothness of completed roadway surfaces of structures, approach slabs and the adjacent 15 m of approach pavement, and the top surfaces of concrete decks which are to be covered with another material, will be tested by the Engineer with a bridge profilograph in conformance with the requirements in California Test 547 and the requirements herein.

Section 51-1.17, "Finishing Bridge Decks," of the Standard Specifications is amended by deleting the seventh, thirteenth and fourteenth paragraphs.

The fourteenth paragraph in Section 51-1.23, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended by deleting "and injecting epoxy in cracks".

SECTION 52: REINFORCEMENT

Issue Date: June 30, 2006

The first paragraph in Section 52-1.02A, "Bar Reinforcement," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Reinforcing bars shall be low-alloy steel deformed bars conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 706/A 706M, except that deformed or plain billet-steel bars conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 615/A 615M, Grade 280 or 420, may be used as reinforcement in the following 5 categories:

A. Slope and channel paving,
B. Minor structures,
C. Sign and signal foundations (pile and spread footing types),
D. Roadside rest facilities, and
E. Concrete barrier Type 50 and Type 60 series and temporary railing.

The third paragraph in Section 52-1.04, "Inspection," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• A Certificate of Compliance conforming to the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," shall also be furnished for each shipment of epoxy-coated bar reinforcement or wire reinforcement certifying that the coated reinforcement conforms to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 775/A 775M or A 884/A 884M respectively, and the provisions in Section 52-1.02B, "Epoxy-coated Reinforcement." The Certificate of Compliance shall include all of the certifications specified in ASTM Designation: A 775/A 775M or A 884/A 884M respectively.

The third paragraph of Section 52-1.06, "Bending," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Hooks and bends shall conform to the provisions of the Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete of the American Concrete Institute.

Section 52-1.07 "Placing," of the Standard Specifications is amended by deleting item C of the third paragraph.

The eleventh paragraph in Section 52-1.07, "Placing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Attention is directed to the provisions in Section 7-1.09, "Public Safety." Whenever a portion of an assemblage of bar reinforcing steel that is not encased in concrete exceeds 6 m in height, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for approval, in accordance with the provisions in Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," working drawings and design calculations for the temporary support system to be used. The working drawings and design calculations shall be signed by an engineer who is registered as a Civil Engineer in the State of California. The temporary support system shall be designed to resist all expected loads and shall be adequate to prevent collapse or overturning of the assemblage. If the installation of forms or other work requires revisions to or temporary release of any portion of the temporary support system, the working drawings shall show the support system to be used during each phase of construction. The minimum horizontal wind load to be applied to the bar reinforcing steel assemblage, or to a combined assemblage of reinforcing steel and forms, shall be the sum of the products of the wind impact area and the applicable wind pressure value for each height zone. The wind impact area is the total projected area of the cage normal to the direction of the applied wind. Wind pressure values shall be determined from the following table:

Height Zone (Meters above ground)	Wind Pressure Value (Pa)
0-9.0	960
9.1-15.0	1200
15.1-30.0	1440
Over 30	1675

Section 52-1.08 "Splicing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

52-1.08 SPLICING

- Splices of reinforcing bars shall consist of lap splices, service splices, or ultimate butt splices.
- Splicing of reinforcing bars will not be permitted at a location designated on the plans as a "No-Splice Zone." At the option of the Contractor, reinforcing bars may be continuous at locations where splices are shown on the plans. The location of splices, except where shown on the plans, shall be determined by the Contractor using available commercial lengths where practicable.
- Unless otherwise shown on the plans, splices in adjacent reinforcing bars at any particular section shall be staggered. The minimum distance between staggered lap splices or mechanical lap splices shall be the same as the length required for a lap splice in the largest bar. The minimum distance between staggered butt splices shall be 600 mm, measured between the midpoints of the splices along a line which is centered between the axes of the adjacent bars.

52-1.08A Lap Splicing Requirements

- Splices made by lapping shall consist of placing reinforcing bars in contact and wiring them together, maintaining the alignment of the bars and the minimum clearances. Should the Contractor elect to use a butt welded or mechanical splice at a location not designated on the plans as requiring a service or ultimate butt splice, this splice shall conform to the testing requirements for service splice.
- Reinforcing bars shall not be spliced by lapping at locations where the concrete section is not sufficient to provide a minimum clear distance of 50 mm between the splice and the nearest adjacent bar. The clearance to the surface of the concrete specified in Section 52-1.07, "Placing," shall not be reduced.
- Reinforcing bars Nos. 43 and 57 shall not be spliced by lapping.
- Where ASTM Designations: A 615/A 615M, Grade 420 or A 706/A 706M reinforcing bars are required, the length of lap splices shall be as follows: Reinforcing bars No. 25 or smaller shall be lapped at least 45 diameters of the smaller bar joined; and reinforcing bars Nos. 29, 32, and 36 shall be lapped at least 60 diameters of the smaller bar joined, except when otherwise shown on the plans.
- Where ASTM Designation: A 615/A 615M, Grade 280 reinforcing bars are permitted, the length of lap splices shall be as follows: Reinforcing bars No. 25 or smaller shall be lapped at least 30 diameters of the smaller bar joined; and reinforcing bars Nos. 29, 32, and 36 shall be lapped at least 45 diameters of the smaller bar joined, except when otherwise shown on the plans.
- Splices in bundled bars shall conform to the following:

A In bundles of 2 bars, the length of the lap splice shall be the same as the length of a single bar lap splice.
B. In bundles of 3 bars, the length of the lap splice shall be 1.2 times the length of a single bar lap splice.

- Welded wire fabric shall be lapped such that the overlap between the outermost cross wires is not less than the larger of:

A. 150 mm,
B. The spacing of the cross wires plus 50 mm, or
C. The numerical value of the longitudinal wire size (MW-Size Number) times 370 divided by the spacing of the longitudinal wires in millimeters.

52-1.08B Service Splicing and Ultimate Butt Splicing Requirements

- Service splices and ultimate butt splices shall be either butt welded or mechanical splices, shall be used at the locations shown on the plans, and shall conform to the requirements of these specifications and the special provisions.

52-1.08B(1) Mechanical Splices

- Mechanical splices to be used in the work shall be on the Department's current prequalified list before use. The prequalified list can be obtained from the Department's internet site listed in the special provisions or by contacting the Transportation Laboratory directly.
- When tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 670, the total slip shall not exceed the values listed in the following table:

Reinforcing Bar Number	Total Slip (μm)
13	250
16	250
19	250
22	350
25	350
29	350
32	450
36	450
43	600
57	750

- Slip requirements shall not apply to mechanical lap splices, splices that are welded, or splices that are used on hoops.
- Splicing procedures shall be in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations, except as modified in this section. Splices shall be made using the manufacturer's standard equipment, jigs, clamps, and other required accessories.
- Splice devices shall have a clear coverage of not less than 40 mm measured from the surface of the concrete to the outside of the splice device. Stirrups, ties, and other reinforcement shall be adjusted or relocated, and additional reinforcement shall be placed, if necessary, to provide the specified clear coverage to reinforcement.
- The Contractor shall furnish the following information for each shipment of splice material in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance:"

A. The type or series identification of the splice material including tracking information for traceability.
B. The bar grade and size number to be spliced.
C. A copy of the manufacturer's product literature giving complete data on the splice material and installation procedures.
D. A statement that the splicing systems and materials used in conformance with the manufacturer's installation procedures will develop the required tensile strengths, based on the nominal bar area, and will conform to the total slip requirements and the other requirements in these specifications.
E. A statement that the splice material conforms to the type of mechanical splice in the Department's current prequalified list.

52-1.08B(2) Butt Welded Splices

- Except for resistance butt welds, butt welded splices of reinforcing bars shall be complete joint penetration butt welds conforming to the requirements in AWS D 1.4, and these specifications.
- Welders and welding procedures shall be qualified in conformance with the requirements in AWS D 1.4.
- Only the joint details and dimensions as shown in Figure 3.2, "Direct Butt Joints," of AWS D 1.4, shall be used for making complete joint penetration butt welds of bar reinforcement. Split pipe backing shall not be used.
- Butt welds shall be made with multiple weld passes using a stringer bead without an appreciable weaving motion. The maximum stringer bead width shall be 2.5 times the diameter of the electrode and slagging shall be performed between each weld pass. Weld reinforcement shall not exceed 4 mm in convexity.
- Electrodes used for welding shall meet the minimum Charpy V-notch impact requirement of 27°J at –20°C.
- For welding of bars conforming to the requirements of ASTM Designation: A 615/A 615M, Grade 280 or Grade 420, the requirements of Table 5.2, "Minimum Preheat and Interpass Temperatures," of AWS D 1.4 are superseded by the following:

The minimum preheat and interpass temperatures shall be 200°C for Grade 280 bars and 300°C for Grade 420 bars. Immediately after completing the welding, at least 150 mm of the bar on each side of the splice shall be covered by an insulated wrapping to control the rate of cooling. The insulated wrapping shall remain in place until the bar has cooled below 90°C.

- When welding different grades of reinforcing bars, the electrode shall conform to Grade 280 bar requirements and the preheat shall conform to the Grade 420 bar requirements.
- In the event that any of the specified preheat, interpass, and post weld cooling temperatures are not met, all weld and heat affected zone metal shall be removed and the splice rewelded.
- Welding shall be protected from air currents, drafts, and precipitation to prevent loss of heat or loss of arc shielding. The method of protecting the welding area from loss of heat or loss of arc shielding shall be subject to approval by the Engineer.
- Reinforcing bars shall not be direct butt spliced by thermite welding.

• Procedures to be used in making welded splices in reinforcing bars, and welders employed to make splices in reinforcing bars, shall be qualified by tests performed by the Contractor on sample splices of the type to be used, before making splices to be used in the work.

52-1.08B(3) Resistance Butt Welds

• Shop produced resistance butt welds shall be produced by a fabricator who is approved by the Transportation Laboratory. The list of approved fabricators can be obtained from the Department's internet site or by contacting the Transportation Laboratory directly.

• Before manufacturing hoops using resistance butt welding, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer the manufacturer's Quality Control (QC) manual for the fabrication of hoops. As a minimum, the QC manual shall include the following:

A. The pre-production procedures for the qualification of material and equipment.
B. The methods and frequencies for performing QC procedures during production.
C. The calibration procedures and calibration frequency for all equipment.
D. The welding procedure specification (WPS) for resistance welding.
E. The method for identifying and tracking lots.

52-1.08C Service Splice and Ultimate Butt Splice Testing Requirements

• The Contractor shall designate in writing a splicing Quality Control Manager (QCM). The QCM shall be responsible directly to the Contractor for 1) the quality of all service and ultimate butt splicing including the inspection of materials and workmanship performed by the Contractor and all subcontractors; and 2) submitting, receiving, and approving all correspondence, required submittals, and reports regarding service and ultimate splicing to and from the Engineer.

• The QCM shall not be employed or compensated by any subcontractor, or by other persons or entities hired by subcontractors, who will provide other services or materials for the project. The QCM may be an employee of the Contractor.

• Testing on prequalification and production sample splices shall be performed at the Contractor's expense, at an independent qualified testing laboratory. The laboratory shall not be employed or compensated by any subcontractor, or by other persons or entities hired by subcontractors who will provide other services or materials for the project, and shall have the following:

A. Proper facilities, including a tensile testing machine capable of breaking the largest size of reinforcing bar to be tested with minimum lengths as shown in this section.
B. A device for measuring the total slip of the reinforcing bars across the splice to the nearest 25 µm, that, when placed parallel to the longitudinal axis of the bar is able to simultaneously measure movement across the splice at 2 locations 180 degrees apart.
C. Operators who have received formal training for performing the testing requirements of ASTM Designation: A 370 and California Test 670.
D. A record of annual calibration of testing equipment performed by an independent third party that has 1) standards that are traceable to the National Institute of Standards and Technology, and 2) a formal reporting procedure, including published test forms.

• The Contractor shall provide samples for quality assurance testing in conformance with the provisions in these specifications and the special provisions.

• Prequalification and production sample splices shall be 1) a minimum length of 1.5 meters for reinforcing bars No. 25 or smaller, and 2 meters for reinforcing bars No. 29 or larger, with the splice located at mid-point; and 2) suitably identified before shipment with weatherproof markings that do not interfere with the Engineer's tamper-proof markings or seals. Splices that show signs of tampering will be rejected.

• Shorter length sample splice bars may be furnished if approved in writing by the Engineer.

• The Contractor shall ensure that sample splices are properly secured and transported to the testing laboratory in such a manner that no alterations to the physical conditions occur during transportation. Sample splices shall be tested in the same condition as received. No modifications to the sample splices shall be made before testing.

• Each set or sample splice, as defined herein, shall be identified as representing either a prequalification or production test sample splice.

• For the purpose of production testing, a lot of either service splices or ultimate butt splices is defined as 1) 150, or fraction thereof, of the same type of mechanical splices used for each bar size and each bar deformation pattern that is used in the work, or 2) 150, or fraction thereof, of complete joint penetration butt welded splices or resistance butt welded splices for

each bar size used in the work. If different diameters of hoop reinforcement are shown on the plans, separate lots shall be used for each different hoop diameter.

• Whenever a lot of splices is rejected, the rejected lot and subsequent lots of splices shall not be used in the work until 1) the QCM performs a complete review of the Contractor's quality control process for these splices, 2) a written report is submitted to the Engineer describing the cause of failure for the splices in this lot and provisions for preventing similar failures in future lots, and 3) the Engineer has provided the Contractor with written notification that the report is acceptable. The Engineer shall have 3 working days after receipt of the report to provide notification to the Contractor. In the event the Engineer fails to provide notification within the time allowed, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, completion of the work is delayed or interfered with by reason of the Engineer's delay in providing notification, the Contractor will be compensated for any resulting loss, and an extension of time will be granted in the same manner as provided for in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays."

52-1.08C(1) Splice Prequalification Report

• Before using any service splices or ultimate butt splices in the work, the Contractor shall submit a Splice Prequalification Report. The report shall include splice material information, names of the operators who will be performing the splicing, and descriptions of the positions, locations, equipment, and procedures that will be used in the work.

• The Splice Prequalification Report shall also include certifications from the fabricator for prequalifications of operators and procedures based on sample tests performed no more than 2 years before submitting the report. Each operator shall be certified by performing 2 sample splices for each bar size of each splice type that the operator will be performing in the work. For deformation-dependent types of splice devices, each operator shall be certified by performing 2 additional samples for each bar size and deformation pattern that will be used in the work.

• Prequalification sample splices shall be tested by an independent qualified testing laboratory and shall conform to the appropriate production test criteria and slip requirements specified herein. When epoxy-coated reinforcement is required, resistance butt welded sample splices shall have the weld flash removed by the same procedure as will be used in the work, before coating and testing. The Splice Prequalification Report shall include the certified test results for all prequalification sample splices.

• The QCM shall review and approve the Splice Prequalification Report before submitting it to the Engineer for approval. The Contractor shall allow 2 weeks for the review and approval of a complete report before performing any service splicing or ultimate butt splicing in the work. In the event the Engineer fails to complete the review within the time allowed, and in the opinion of the Engineer, completion of the work is delayed or interfered with by reason of the Engineer's delay in completing the review, the Contractor will be compensated for any resulting loss, and an extension of time will be granted, in the same manner as provided for in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays."

52-1.08C(2) Service Splice Test Criteria

• Service production and quality assurance sample splices shall be tensile tested in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 370 and California Test 670 and shall develop a minimum tensile strength of not less than 550 MPa.

52-1.08C(2)(a) Production Test Requirements for Service Splices

• Production tests shall be performed by the Contractor's independent laboratory for all service splices used in the work. A production test shall consist of testing 4 sample splices prepared for each lot of completed splices. The samples shall be prepared by the Contractor using the same splice material, position, operators, location, and equipment, and following the same procedure as used in the work.

• At least one week before testing, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer in writing of the date when and the location where the testing of the samples will be performed.

• The 4 samples from each production test shall be securely bundled together and identified with a completed sample identification card before shipment to the independent laboratory. The card will be furnished by the Engineer. Bundles of samples containing fewer than 4 samples of splices shall not be tested.

• Before performing any tensile tests on production test sample splices, one of the 4 samples shall be tested for, and shall conform to, the requirements for total slip. Should this sample not meet the total slip requirements, one retest, in which the 3 remaining samples are tested for total slip, will be allowed. Should any of the 3 remaining samples not conform to the total slip requirements, all splices in the lot represented by this production test will be rejected.

• If 3 or more sample splices from a production test conform to the provisions in this Section 52-1.08C(2),"Service Splice Test Criteria," all splices in the lot represented by this production test will be considered acceptable, provided each of the 4 samples develop a minimum tensile strength of not less than 420 MPa.

• Should only 2 sample splices from a production test conform to the provisions in this Section 52-1.08C(2), "Service Splice Test Criteria," one additional production test shall be performed on the same lot of splices. This additional production test shall consist of testing 4 samples splices that have been randomly selected by the Engineer and removed by the

Contractor from the actual completed lot of splices. Should any of the 4 splices from this additional test fail to conform to these provisions, all splices in the lot represented by these production tests will be rejected.

- If only one sample splice from a production test conforms to the provisions in this Section 52-1.08C(2), "Service Splice Test Criteria," all splices in the lot represented by this production test will be rejected.
- If a production test for a lot fails, the Contractor shall repair or replace all reinforcing bars from which sample splices were removed before the Engineer selects additional splices from this lot for further testing.

52-1.08C(2)(b) Quality Assurance Test Requirements for Service Splices

- For the first production test performed, and for at least one, randomly selected by the Engineer, of every 5 subsequent production tests, or portion thereof, the Contractor shall concurrently prepare 4 additional service quality assurance sample splices. These service quality assurance sample splices shall be prepared in the same manner as specified herein for service production sample splices.
- These 4 additional quality assurance sample splices shall be shipped to the Transportation Laboratory for quality assurance testing. The 4 sample splices shall be securely bundled together and identified by location and contract number with weatherproof markings before shipment. Bundles containing fewer than 4 samples of splices will not be tested. Sample splices not accompanied by the supporting documentation required in Section 52-1.08B(1), for mechanical splices, or in Section 52-1.08B(3), for resistance butt welds, will not be tested.
- Quality assurance testing will be performed in conformance with the requirements for service production sample splices in Section 52-1.08C(2)(a), "Production Test Requirements for Service Splices."

52-1.08C(3) Ultimate Butt Splice Test Criteria

- Ultimate production and quality assurance sample splices shall be tensile tested in conformance with the requirements described in ASTM Designation: A 370 and California Test 670.
- A minimum of one control bar shall be removed from the same bar as, and adjacent to, all ultimate prequalification, production, and quality assurance sample splices. Control bars shall be 1) a minimum length of one meter for reinforcing bars No. 25 or smaller and 1.5 meters for reinforcing bars No. 29 or larger, and 2) suitably identified before shipment with weatherproof markings that do not interfere with the Engineer's tamper-proof markings or seals. The portion of adjacent bar remaining in the work shall also be identified with weatherproof markings that correspond to its adjacent control bar.
- Each sample splice and its associated control bar shall be identified and marked as a set. Each set shall be identified as representing a prequalification, production, or quality assurance sample splice.
- The portion of hoop reinforcing bar, removed to obtain a sample splice and control bar, shall be replaced using a prequalified ultimate mechanical butt splice, or the hoop shall be replaced in kind.
- Reinforcing bars, other than hoops, from which sample splices are removed, shall be repaired using ultimate mechanical butt splices conforming to the provisions in Section 52-1.08C(1), "Splice Prequalification Report," or the bars shall be replaced in kind. These bars shall be repaired or replaced such that no splices are located in any "No Splice Zone" shown on the plans.
- Ultimate production and quality assurance sample splices shall rupture in the reinforcing bar either: 1) outside of the affected zone or 2) within the affected zone, provided that the sample splice has achieved at least 95 percent of the ultimate tensile strength of the control bar associated with the sample splice. In addition, necking of the bar, as defined in California Test 670, shall be evident at rupture regardless of whether the bar breaks inside or outside the affected zone.
- The affected zone is the portion of the reinforcing bar where any properties of the bar, including the physical, metallurgical, or material characteristics, have been altered by fabrication or installation of the splice.
- The ultimate tensile strength shall be determined for all control bars by tensile testing the bars to rupture, regardless of where each sample splice ruptures. If 2 control bars are tested for one sample splice, the bar with the lower ultimate tensile strength shall be considered the control bar.

52-1.08C(3)(a) Production Test Requirements for Ultimate Butt Splices

- Production tests shall be performed for all ultimate butt splices used in the work. A production test shall consist of testing 4 sets of sample splices and control bars removed from each lot of completed splices, except when quality assurance tests are performed.
- After the splices in a lot have been completed, and the bars have been epoxy-coated when required, the QCM shall notify the Engineer in writing that the splices in this lot conform to the specifications and are ready for testing. Except for hoops, sample splices will be selected by the Engineer at the job site. Sample splices for hoops will be selected by the Engineer either at the job site or a fabrication facility.
- After notification has been received, the Engineer will randomly select the 4 sample splices to be removed from the lot and place tamper-proof markings or seals on them. The Contractor shall select the adjacent control bar for each sample splice bar, and the Engineer will place tamper-proof markings or seals on them. These ultimate production sample splices and control bars shall be removed by the Contractor, and tested by an independent qualified testing laboratory.

- At least one week before testing, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer in writing of the date when and the location where the testing of the samples will be performed.
- A sample splice or control bar from any set will be rejected if a tamper-proof marking or seal is disturbed before testing.
- The 4 sets from each production test shall be securely bundled together and identified with a completed sample identification card before shipment to the independent laboratory. The card will be furnished by the Engineer. Bundles of samples containing fewer than 4 sets of splices shall not be tested.
- Before performing any tensile tests on production test sample splices, one of the 4 sample splices shall be tested for, and shall conform to, the requirements for total slip. Should this sample splice not meet these requirements, one retest, in which the 3 remaining sample splices are tested for total slip, will be allowed. Should any of the 3 remaining sample splices not conform to these requirements, all splices in the lot represented by this production test will be rejected.
- If 3 or more sample splices from a production test conform to the provisions in Section 52-1.08C(3), "Ultimate Butt Splice Test Criteria," all splices in the lot represented by this production test will be considered acceptable.
- Should only 2 sample splices from a production test conform to the provisions in Section 52-1.08C(3), "Ultimate Butt Splice Test Criteria," one additional production test shall be performed on the same lot of splices. Should any of the 4 sample splices from this additional test fail to conform to these provisions, all splices in the lot represented by these production tests will be rejected.
- If only one sample splice from a production test conforms to the provisions in Section 52-1.08C(3), "Ultimate Butt Splice Test Criteria," all splices in the lot represented by this production test will be rejected.
- If a production test for a lot fails, the Contractor shall repair or replace all reinforcing bars from which sample splices were removed, complete in place, before the Engineer selects additional splices from this lot for further testing.
- Production tests will not be required on repaired splices from a lot, regardless of the type of prequalified ultimate mechanical butt splice used to make the repair. However, should an additional production test be required, the Engineer may select any repaired splice for the additional production test.

52-1.08C(3)(b) Quality Assurance Test Requirements for Ultimate Butt Splices

- For the first production test performed, and for at least one, randomly selected by the Engineer, of every 5 subsequent production tests, or portion thereof, the Contractor shall concurrently prepare 4 additional ultimate quality assurance sample splices along with associated control bars.
- Each time 4 additional ultimate quality assurance sample splices are prepared, 2 of these quality assurance sample splice and associated control bar sets and 2 of the production sample splice and associated control bar sets, together, shall conform to the requirements for ultimate production sample splices in Section 52-1.08C(3)(a),"Production Test Requirements for Ultimate Butt Splices."
- The 2 remaining quality assurance sample splice and associated control bar sets, along with the 2 remaining production sample splice and associated control bar sets shall be shipped to the Transportation Laboratory for quality assurance testing. The 4 sets shall be securely bundled together and identified by location and contract number with weatherproof markings before shipment. Bundles containing fewer than 4 sets will not be tested.
- Quality assurance testing will be performed in conformance with the requirements for ultimate production sample splices in Section 52-1.08C(3)(a), "Production Test Requirements for Ultimate Butt Splices."

52-1.08C(3)(c) Nondestructive Splice Tests

- When the specifications allow for welded sample splices to be taken from other than the completed lot of splices, the Contractor shall meet the following additional requirements.
- Except for resistance butt welded splices, radiographic examinations shall be performed on 25 percent of all complete joint penetration butt welded splices from a production lot. The size of a production lot will be a maximum of 150 splices. The Engineer will select the splices which will compose the production lot and also the splices within each production lot to be radiographically examined.
- All required radiographic examinations of complete joint penetration butt welded splices shall be performed by the Contractor in conformance with the requirements in AWS D 1.4 and these specifications.
- Before radiographic examination, welds shall conform to the requirements in Section 4.4, "Quality of Welds," of AWS D 1.4.
- Should more than 12 percent of the splices which have been radiographically examined in any production lot be defective, an additional 25 percent of the splices, selected by the Engineer from the same production lot, shall be radiographically examined. Should more than 12 percent of the cumulative total of splices tested from the same production lot be defective, all remaining splices in the lot shall be radiographically examined.
- Additional radiographic examinations performed due to the identification of defective splices shall be at the Contractor's expense.
- All defects shall be repaired in conformance with the requirements in AWS D 1.4.
- The Contractor shall notify the Engineer in writing 48 hours before performing any radiographic examinations.

- The radiographic procedure used shall conform to the requirements in AWS D1.1, AWS D1.4, and the following:

Two exposures shall be made for each complete joint penetration butt welded splice. For each of the 2 exposures, the radiation source shall be centered on each bar to be radiographed. The first exposure shall be made with the radiation source placed at zero degrees from the top of the weld and perpendicular to the weld root and identified with a station mark of "0." The second exposure shall be at 90 degrees to the "0" station mark and shall be identified with a station mark of "90." When obstructions prevent a 90 degree placement of the radiation source for the second exposure, and when approved in writing by the Engineer, the source may be rotated, around the centerline of the reinforcing bar, a maximum of 25 degrees.

For field produced complete joint penetration butt welds, no more than one weld shall be radiographed during one exposure. For shop produced complete joint penetration butt welds, if more than one weld is to be radiographed during one exposure, the angle between the root line of each weld and the direction to the radiation source shall be not less than 65 degrees.

Radiographs shall be made by either X-ray or gamma ray. Radiographs made by X-ray or gamma rays shall have densities of not less than 2.3 nor more than 3.5 in the area of interest. A tolerance of 0.05 in density is allowed for densitometer variations. Gamma rays shall be from the iridium 192 isotope and the emitting specimen shall not exceed 4.45 mm in the greatest diagonal dimension.

The radiographic film shall be placed perpendicular to the radiation source at all times; parallel to the root line of the weld unless source placement determines that the film must be turned; and as close to the root of the weld as possible.

The minimum source to film distance shall be maintained so as to ensure that all radiographs maintain a maximum geometric unsharpness of 0.020 at all times, regardless of the size of the reinforcing bars.

Penetrameters shall be placed on the source side of the bar and perpendicular to the radiation source at all times. One penetrameter shall be placed in the center of each bar to be radiographed, perpendicular to the weld root, and adjacent to the weld. Penetrameter images shall not appear in the weld area.

When radiography of more than one weld is being performed per exposure, each exposure shall have a minimum of one penetrameter per bar, or 3 penetrameters per exposure. When 3 penetrameters per exposure are used, one penetrameter shall be placed on each of the 2 outermost bars of the exposure, and the remaining penetrameter shall be placed on a centrally located bar.

An allowable weld buildup of 4 mm may be added to the total material thickness when determining the proper penetrameter selection. No image quality indicator equivalency will be accepted. Wire penetrameters or penetrameter blocks shall not be used.

Penetrameters shall be sufficiently shimmed using a radiographically identical material. Penetrameter image densities shall be a minimum of 2.0 and a maximum of 3.6.

Radiographic film shall be Class 1, regardless of the size of reinforcing bars.

Radiographs shall be free of film artifacts and processing defects, including, but not limited to, streaks, scratches, pressure marks or marks made for the purpose of identifying film or welding indications.

Each splice shall be clearly identified on each radiograph and the radiograph identification and marking system shall be established between the Contractor and the Engineer before radiographic inspection begins. Film shall be identified by lead numbers only; etching, flashing or writing in identifications of any type will not be permitted. Each piece of film identification information shall be legible and shall include, as a minimum, the following information: Contractor's name, date, name of nondestructive testing firm, initials of radiographer, contract number, part number and weld number. The letter "R" and repair number shall be placed directly after the weld number to designate a radiograph of a repaired weld.

Radiographic film shall be developed within a time range of one minute less to one minute more than the film manufacturer's recommended maximum development time. Sight development will not be allowed.

Processing chemistry shall be done with a consistent mixture and quality, and processing rinses and tanks shall be clean to ensure proper results. Records of all developing processes and any chemical changes to the developing processes shall be kept and furnished to the Engineer upon request. The Engineer may request, at any time, that a sheet of unexposed film be processed in the presence of the Engineer to verify processing chemical and rinse quality.

The results of all radiographic interpretations shall be recorded on a signed certification and a copy kept with the film packet.

Technique sheets prepared in conformance with the requirements in ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessels Code, Section V, Article 2 Section T-291 shall also contain the developer temperature, developing time, fixing duration and all rinse times.

52-1.08D Reporting Test Results

• A Production Test Report for all testing performed on each lot shall be prepared by the independent testing laboratory performing the testing and submitted to the QCM for review and approval. The report shall be signed by an engineer who represents the laboratory and is registered as a Civil Engineer in the State of California. The report shall include, as a minimum, the following information for each test: contract number, bridge number, lot number and location, bar size, type of splice, length of mechanical splice, length of test specimen, physical condition of test sample splice and any associated control bar, any notable defects, total measured slip, ultimate tensile strength of each splice, and for ultimate butt splices, limits of affected zone, location of visible necking area, ultimate tensile strength and 95 percent of this ultimate tensile strength for each control bar, and a comparison between 95 percent of the ultimate tensile strength of each control bar and the ultimate tensile strength of its associated splice.

• The QCM must review, approve, and forward each Production Test Report to the Engineer for review before the splices represented by the report are encased in concrete. The Engineer will have 3 working days to review each Production Test Report and respond in writing after a complete report has been received. Should the Contractor elect to encase any splices before receiving notification from the Engineer, it is expressly understood that the Contractor will not be relieved of the responsibility for incorporating material in the work that conforms to the requirements of the plans and specifications. Material not conforming to these requirements will be subject to rejection. Should the Contractor elect to wait to encase splices pending notification by the Engineer, and in the event the Engineer fails to complete the review and provide notification within the time allowed, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the work is delayed or interfered with by reason of the Engineer's delay in completing the review, the Contractor will be compensated for any resulting loss, and an extension of time will be granted, in the same manner as provided for in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays."

• Quality assurance test results for each bundle of 4 sets or 4 samples of splices will be reported in writing to the Contractor within 3 working days after receipt of the bundle by the Transportation Laboratory. In the event that more than one bundle is received on the same day, 2 additional working days shall be allowed for providing test results for each additional bundle received. A test report will be made for each bundle received. Should the Contractor elect to encase splices before receiving notification from the Engineer, it is expressly understood that the Contractor will not be relieved of the responsibility for incorporating material in the work that conforms to the requirements of the plans and specifications. Material not conforming to these requirements will be subject to rejection. Should the Contractor elect to wait to encase splices pending notification by the Engineer, and in the event the Engineer fails to complete the review within the time allowed, and in the opinion of the Engineer, completion of the work is delayed or interfered with by reason of the Engineer's delay in completing the review, the Contractor will be compensated for any resulting loss, and an extension of time will be granted, in the same manner as provided for in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays."

Section 52-1.11, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following paragraph after the seventh paragraph:

• If a portion or all of the reinforcing steel is epoxy-coated more than 480 air line kilometers from both Sacramento and Los Angeles, additional shop inspection expenses will be sustained by the State. Whereas it is and will be impracticable and extremely difficult to ascertain and determine the actual increase in these expenses, it is agreed that payment to the Contractor for furnishing the epoxy-coated reinforcement will be reduced $5000 for each epoxy-coating facility located more than 480 air line kilometers from both Sacramento and Los Angeles and an additional $3000 ($8000 total) for each epoxy-coating facility located more than 4800 air line kilometers from both Sacramento and Los Angeles.

SECTION 55: STEEL STRUCTURES

Issue Date: July 21, 2006

The third and fourth paragraphs of Section 55-1.01, "Description," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

• Details of connections for highway bridges selected for use by the Contractor shall conform to the AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications with Caltrans Amendments.

• Details of design selected by the Contractor, fabrication and workmanship, for steel railway bridges shall conform to the requirements of the Specifications for Steel Railway Bridges, for Fixed Spans Not Exceeding 400 Feet in Length of the AREMA, as set forth in the special provisions.

The third paragraph of Section 55-1.05, "Falsework," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Construction methods and equipment employed by the Contractor shall conform to the provisions in Section 7-1.02, "Load Limitations." Loads imposed on existing, new or partially completed structures shall not exceed the load carrying capacity of the structure, or portion of structure, as determined by the AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications with Caltrans Amendments.

The fourth and fifth paragraphs of Section 55-2.01, "Description," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

- All structural steel plate used for the fabrication of tension members, tension flanges, eyebars and hanger plates and for splice plates of tension members, tension flanges and eyebars shall meet the longitudinal Charpy V-notch impact value requirements specified herein. Sampling procedures shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 673. The H (Heat) frequency of testing shall be used for structural steels conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designations: A 709/A 709M, Grades 36 [250], 50 [345], 50W [345W], and HPS 50W [345W]. The P (Piece) frequency of testing shall be used for structural steel conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 709/A 709M, Grades HPS 70W [485W], 100 [690], and 100W [690W]. Charpy V-notch impact values shall be determined in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: E 23.

- Charpy V-notch (CVN) impact values shall conform to the following minimum values for non fracture critical members:

Material Conforming to ASTM Designation: A 709/A 709M	CVN Impact Value (Joules at Temp.)
Grade 36 [250]	20 at 4°C
Grade 50 [345]* (50 mm and under in thickness)	20 at 4°C
Grade 50W [345W]* (50 mm and under in thickness)	20 at 4°C
Grade 50 [345]* (Over 50 mm to 100 mm in thickness)	27 at 4°C
Grade 50W [345W]* (Over 50 mm to 100 mm in thickness)	27 at 4°C
Grade HPS 50W [345W]* (100 mm and under in thickness)	27 at -12°C
Grade HPS 70W [485]* (100 mm and under in thickness)	34 at -23°C
Grade 100 [490] (65 mm and under in thickness)	34 at -18°C
Grade 100W [490W] (Over 65 mm to 100 mm in thickness)	48 at -18°C

* If the yield point of the material exceeds 450 MPa, the temperature for the CVN impact value for acceptability shall be reduced 8°C for each increment of 70 MPa above 450 MPa.

Structural Steel Materials

Material	Specification
Structural steel:	
Carbon steel	ASTM: A 709/A 709M, Grade 36 [250] or {A 36/A 36M}a
High strength low alloy columbium vanadium steel	ASTM: A 709/A 709M, Grade 50 [345]or {A 572/A 572M, Grade 50 [345]}a
High strength low alloy structural steel	ASTM: A 709/A 709M, Grade 50W [345W], Grade HPS 50W [HSP 345W], or {A 588/A 588M}a
High strength low alloy structural steel plate	ASTM: A 709/A 709M, Grade HPS 70W [HPS 485W]
High-yield strength, quenched and tempered alloy steel plate suitable for welding	ASTM: A 709/A 709M, Grade 100 [690] and Grade 100W [690W], or {A 514/A 514M}a
Steel fastener components for general applications:	
Bolts and studs	ASTM: A 307
Headed anchor bolts	ASTM: A 307, Grade B, including S1 supplementary requirements
Nonheaded anchor bolts	ASTM: A 307, Grade C, including S1 supplementary requirements and S1.6 of AASHTO: M 314 supplementary requirements or AASHTO: M 314, Grade 36 or 55, including S1 supplementary requirements
High-strength bolts and studs	ASTM: A 449, Type 1
High-strength threaded rods	ASTM: A 449, Type 1
High-strength nonheaded anchor bolts	ASTM: A 449, Type 1
Nuts	ASTM: A 563, including Appendix X1b

Washers	ASTM: F 844
Components of high-strength steel fastener assemblies for use in structural steel joints:	
Bolts	ASTM: A 325, Type 1
Tension control bolts	ASTM: F 1852, Type 1
Nuts	ASTM: A 563, including Appendix X1b
Hardened washers	ASTM : F 436, Type 1, Circular, including S1 supplementary requirements
Direct tension indicators	ASTM: F 959, Type 325, zinc-coated
Carbon steel for forgings, pins and rollers	ASTM: A 668/A 668M, Class D
Alloy steel for forgings	ASTM: A 668/A 668M, Class G
Pin nuts	ASTM: A 36/A 36M
Carbon-steel castings	ASTM: A 27/A 27M, Grade 65-35, Class 1
Malleable iron castings	ASTM: A 47, Grade 32510 or A 47M, Grade 22010
Gray iron castings	ASTM: A 48, Class 30B
Carbon steel structural tubing	ASTM: A 500, Grade B or A 501
Steel pipe (Hydrostatic testing will not apply)	ASTM: A 53, Type E or S, Grade B; A 106, Grade B; or A 139, Grade B
Stud connectors	ASTM: A 108 and AASHTO/AWS D1.5

a Grades that may be substituted for the equivalent ASTM Designation: A 709 steel, at the Contractor's option, subject to the modifications and additions specified and to the requirements of A 709.

b Zinc-coated nuts that will be tightened beyond snug or wrench tight shall be furnished with a dry lubricant conforming to Supplementary Requirement S2 in ASTM Designation: A 563.

The first sentence of the first paragraph of Section 55-2.02, " Structural Steel," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Unless otherwise specified or shown on the plans, all structural steel plates, shapes, and bars shall conform to ASTM Designation: A 709/A 709M, Grade 50 [345].

Section 55-3.14, "Bolted Connections," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following after the ninth paragraph:

- If a torque multiplier is used in conjunction with a calibrated wrench as a method for tightening fastener assemblies to the required tension, both the multiplier and the wrench shall be calibrated together as a system. The same length input and output sockets and extensions that will be used in the work shall also be included in the calibration of the system. The manufacturer's torque multiplication ratio shall be adjusted during calibration of the system, such that when this adjusted ratio is multiplied by the actual input calibrated wrench reading, the product is a calculated output torque that is within 2 percent of the true output torque. When this system is used in the work to perform any installation tension testing, rotational capacity testing, fastener tightening, or tension verification, it shall be used, intact as calibrated.

The second paragraph of Section 55-3.17, "Welding," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The minimum size of all fillet welds, except those to reinforce groove welds, shall be as shown in the following table:

Base Metal Thickness of the Thicker Part Joined (Millimeters)	*Minimum Size of Fillet Weld (Millimeters)
To 19 inclusive	6
Over 19	8

* Except that the weld size need not exceed the thickness of the thinner part joined.

The third paragraph of Section 55-3.19, "Bearings and Anchorages," is amended to read:

• Immediately before setting bearing assemblies or masonry plates directly on ground concrete surfaces, the Contractor shall thoroughly clean the surfaces of the concrete and the metal to be in contact and shall apply a coating of polysulfide or polyurethane caulking conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use M, to contact areas to provide full bedding.

The sixth paragraph of Section 55-4.02, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• If a portion or all of the structural steel is fabricated more than 480 air line kilometers from both Sacramento and Los Angeles, additional shop inspection expenses will be sustained by the State. Whereas it is and will be impracticable and extremely difficult to ascertain and determine the actual increase in these expenses, it is agreed that payment to the Contractor for furnishing the structural steel from each fabrication site located more than 480 air line kilometers from both Sacramento and Los Angeles will be reduced $5000 or by an amount computed at $0.044 per kilogram of structural steel fabricated, whichever is greater, or in the case of each fabrication site located more than 4800 air line kilometers from both Sacramento and Los Angeles, payment will be reduced $8000 or by $0.079 per kilogram of structural steel fabricated, whichever is greater.

SECTION 56: SIGNS

Issue Date: November 2, 2004

Section 56-1.01, "Description," of the Standard Specifications is amended by deleting the third paragraph.

Section 56-1.02A, "Bars, Plates and Shapes," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

56-1.02A Bars, Plates, Shapes, and Structural Tubing

• Bars, plates, and shapes shall be structural steel conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 36/A 36M, except, at the option of the Contractor, the light fixture mounting channel shall be continuous-slot steel channel conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 1011/A 1011M, Designation SS, Grade 33[230], or aluminum Alloy 6063-T6 extruded aluminum conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: B 221 or B 221M.

• Structural tubing shall be structural steel conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 500, Grade B.

• Removable sign panel frames shall be constructed of structural steel conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 36/A 36M.

Section 56-1.02B, "Sheets," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

56-1.02B Sheets

• Sheets shall be carbon-steel sheets conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 1011/A 1011M, Designation SS, Grade 33[230].

• Ribbed sheet metal for box beam-closed truss sign structures shall be fabricated from galvanized sheet steel conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 653/A 653M, Designation SS, Grade 33[230]. Sheet metal panels shall be G 165 coating designation in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 653/A 653M.

Section 56-1.02F, "Steel Walkway Gratings," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

56-1.02F Steel Walkway Gratings

• Steel walkway gratings shall be furnished and installed in conformance with the details shown on the plans and the following provisions:

A. Gratings shall be the standard product of an established grating manufacturer.
B. Material for gratings shall be structural steel conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 1011/A 1011M, Designation CS, Type B.
C. For welded type gratings, each joint shall be full resistance welded under pressure, to provide a sound, completely beaded joint.
D. For mechanically locked gratings, the method of fabrication and interlocking of the members shall be approved by the Engineer, and the fabricated grating shall be equal in strength to the welded type.
E. Gratings shall be accurately fabricated and free from warps, twists, or other defects affecting their appearance or serviceability. Ends of all rectangular panels shall be square. The tops of the bearing bars and cross members shall be in the same plane. Gratings distorted by the galvanizing process shall be straightened.

The sixth through the thirteenth paragraphs in Section 56-1.03, "Fabrication," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

• High-strength bolted connections, where shown on the plans, shall conform to the provisions in Section 55-3.14, "Bolted Connections," except that only fastener assemblies consisting of a high-strength bolt, nut, hardened washer, and direct tension indicator shall be used.
• High-strength fastener assemblies, and any other bolts, nuts, and washers attached to sign structures shall be zinc-coated by the mechanical deposition process.
• Nuts for high-strength bolts designated as snug-tight shall not be lubricated.
• An alternating snugging and tensioning pattern for anchor bolts and high-strength bolted splices shall be used. Once tensioned, high-strength fastener components and direct tension indicators shall not be reused.
• For bolt diameters less than 10 mm, the diameter of the bolt hole shall be not more than 0.80-mm larger than the nominal bolt diameter. For bolt diameters greater than or equal to 10 mm, the diameter of the bolt hole shall be not more than 1.6 mm larger than the nominal bolt diameter.
• Sign structures shall be fabricated into the largest practical sections prior to galvanizing.
• Ribbed sheet metal panels for box beam closed truss sign structures shall be fastened to the truss members by cap screws or bolts as shown on the plans, or by 4.76 mm stainless steel blind rivets conforming to Industrial Fasteners Institute, Standard IFI-114, Grade 51. The outside diameter of the large flange rivet head shall be not less than 15.88 mm in diameter. Web splices in ribbed sheet metal panels may be made with similar type blind rivets of a size suitable for the thickness of material being connected.
• Spalling or chipping of concrete structures shall be repaired by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.
• Overhead sign supports shall have an aluminum identification plate permanently attached near the base, adjacent to the traffic side on one of the vertical posts, using either stainless steel rivets or stainless steel screws. As a minimum, the information on the plate shall include the name of the manufacturer, the date of manufacture and the contract number.

The fifth paragraph of Section 56-2.02B, "Wood Posts," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Douglas fir and Hem-Fir posts shall be treated in conformance with the provisions in Section 58, "Preservative Treatment of Lumber, Timber and Piling," and in conformance with AWPA Use Category System: UC4A, Commodity Specification A. Posts shall be incised and the minimum retention of preservative shall be as specified in AWPA Standards.

SECTION 57: TIMBER STRUCTURES

Issue Date: October 12, 2004

The second paragraph of Section 57-1.02A, "Structural Timber and Lumber," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• When preservative treatment of timber and lumber is required, the treatment shall conform to the provisions in Section 58, "Preservative Treatment of Lumber, Timber and Piling," and AWPA's Use Category 4B. The type of treatment to be used will be shown on the plans or specified in the special provisions.

SECTION 58: PRESERVATIVE TREATMENT OF LUMBER, TIMBER AND PILING

Issue Date: November 18, 2005

The first paragraph of Section 58-1.02, "Treatment and Retention," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Timber, lumber, and piling shall be pressure treated after millwork is completed. Preservatives, treatment, and results of treatment shall conform to the requirements in AWPA Standards U1 and T1. Treatment of lumber and timber shall conform to the specified AWPA Use Category cited in the special provisions, on the plans, or elsewhere in these specifications.

The second paragraph of Section 58-1.02, "Treatment and Retention," of the Standard Specifications is deleted.

SECTION 59: PAINTING

Issue Date: June 30, 2006

The first paragraph of Section 59-1.02, "Weather Conditions," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Paint shall be applied only on thoroughly dry surfaces and during periods of favorable weather. Blast cleaning or application of solvent-borne paint will not be permitted when the atmospheric or surface temperature is at or below 2°C or above 38°C, or when the relative humidity exceeds 85 percent at the site of the work. Application of water-borne paint will not be permitted when the atmospheric or surface temperature is at or below 10°C, or above 38°C, or when the relative humidity exceeds 75 percent at the site of the work. Application of paint will not be permitted when the steel surface temperature is less than 3°C above the dew point, or when freshly painted surfaces may become damaged by rain, fog or condensation, or when it can be anticipated that the atmospheric temperature or relative humidity will not remain within the specified application conditions during the drying period, except as provided in the following paragraph for enclosures. If uncured paint is damaged by the elements, it shall be replaced or repaired by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.

The second paragraph of Section 59-1.05, "Protection Against Damage," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Paint or paint stains on surfaces not designated to be painted shall be removed by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Section 59-2.01, "General," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following paragraphs after the first paragraph:

• Unless otherwise specified, no painting Contractors or subcontractors will be permitted to commence work without having the following current "SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings" (formerly the Steel Structures Painting Council) certifications in good standing:

A. For cleaning and painting structural steel in the field, certification in conformance with the requirements in Qualification Procedure No. 1, "Standard Procedure For Evaluating Painting Contractors (Field Application to Complex Industrial Structures)" (SSPC-QP 1).
B. For removing paint from structural steel, certification in conformance with the requirements in Qualification Procedure No. 2, "Standard Procedure For Evaluating Painting Contractors (Field Removal of Hazardous Coatings from Complex Structures)" (SSPC-QP 2).
C. For cleaning and painting structural steel in a permanent painting facility, certification in conformance with the requirements in Qualification Procedure No. 3, "Standard Procedure For Evaluating Qualifications of Shop Painting Applicators" (SSPC-QP 3). The AISC's Sophisticated Paint Endorsement (SPE) quality program will be considered equivalent to SSPC-QP 3.

The third paragraph of Section 59-2.03, "Blast Cleaning," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Exposed steel or other metal surfaces to be blast cleaned shall be cleaned in conformance with the requirements in Surface Preparation Specification No. 6, "Commercial Blast Cleaning," of the "SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings." Blast cleaning shall leave all surfaces with a dense, uniform, angular anchor pattern of not less than 35 µm as measured in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 4417.

The first paragraph of Section 59-2.06, "Hand Cleaning," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Dirt, loose rust and mill scale, or paint which is not firmly bonded to the surfaces shall be removed in conformance with the requirements in Surface Preparation Specification No. 2, "Hand Tool Cleaning," of the "SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings." Edges of old remaining paint shall be feathered.

The third and fourth paragraphs of Section 59-2.12, "Painting," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

- Contact surfaces of stiffeners, railings, built up members or open seam exceeding 6 mils in width that would retain moisture, shall be caulked with polysulfide or polyurethane sealing compound conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use O, or other approved material.
- The dry film thickness of the paint will be measured in place with a calibrated Type 2 magnetic film thickness gage in conformance with the requirements in SSPC-PA 2, "Measurement of Dry Coating Thickness with Magnetic Gages," of the "SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings," except that there shall be no limit to the number or location of spot measurements to verify compliance with specified thickness requirements.

SECTION 72: SLOPE PROTECTION

Issue Date: November 18, 2005

The sixth paragraph of Section 72-4.04, "Construction," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Pervious backfill material, if required by the plans, shall be placed as shown. A securely tied sack containing 0.03-m^3 of pervious backfill material shall be placed at each weep hole and drain hole. The sack material shall conform to the provisions in Section 88-1.03, "Filter Fabric."

SECTION 75: MISCELLANEOUS METAL

Issue Date: June 30, 2006

The table in the tenth paragraph of Section 75-1.02, "Miscellaneous Iron and Steel," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Material	Specification
Steel bars, plates and shapes	ASTM Designation: A 36/A 36M or A 575, A 576 (AISI or M Grades 1016 through 1030)
Steel fastener components for general applications:	
Bolts and studs	ASTM Designation: A 307
Headed anchor bolts	ASTM Designation: A 307, Grade B, including S1 supplementary requirements
Nonheaded anchor bolts	ASTM Designation: A 307, Grade C, including S1 supplementary requirements and S1.6 of AASHTO Designation: M 314 supplementary requirements or AASHTO Designation: M 314, Grade 36 or 55, including S1 supplementary requirements
High-strength bolts and studs, threaded rods, and nonheaded anchor bolts	ASTM Designation: A 449, Type 1
Nuts	ASTM Designation: A 563, including Appendix X1*
Washers	ASTM Designation: F 844
Components of high-strength steel fastener assemblies for use in structural steel joints:	
Bolts	ASTM Designation: A 325, Type 1
Tension control bolts	ASTM Designation: F 1852, Type 1
Nuts	ASTM Designation: A 563, including Appendix X1*
Hardened washers	ASTM Designation: F 436, Type 1, Circular, including S1 supplementary requirements
Direct tension indicators	ASTM Designation: F 959, Type 325, zinc-coated
Stainless steel fasteners (Alloys 304 & 316) for general applications:	
Bolts, screws, studs, threaded rods, and nonheaded anchor bolts	ASTM Designation: F 593 or F 738M
Nuts	ASTM Designation: F 594 or F 836M
Washers	ASTM Designation: A 240/A 240M and ANSI B 18.22M
Carbon-steel castings	ASTM Designation: A 27/A 27M, Grade 65-35 [450-240], Class 1
Malleable iron castings	ASTM Designation: A 47, Grade 32510 or A 47M, Grade 22010
Gray iron castings	ASTM Designation: A 48, Class 30B
Ductile iron castings	ASTM Designation: A 536, Grade 65-45-12
Cast iron pipe	Commercial quality
Steel pipe	Commercial quality, welded or extruded
Other parts for general applications	Commercial quality

* Zinc-coated nuts that will be tightened beyond snug or wrench tight shall be furnished with a dyed dry lubricant conforming to Supplementary Requirement S2 in ASTM Designation: A 563.

The second paragraph in Section 75-1.03, "Miscellaneous Bridge Metal," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Miscellaneous bridge metal shall consist of the following, except as further provided in Section 51-1.19, "Utility Facilities," and in the special provisions:

A. Bearing assemblies, equalizing bolts and expansion joint armor in concrete structures.
B. Expansion joint armor in steel structures.
C. Manhole frames and covers, frames and grates, ladder rungs, guard posts and access door assemblies.
D. Deck drains, area drains, retaining wall drains, and drainage piping, except drainage items identified as "Bridge Deck Drainage System" in the special provisions.

The seventh paragraph of Section 75-1.03, "Miscellaneous Bridge Metal," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Sheet steel for access doors shall be galvanized sheet conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 653/A 653M, Coating Designation Z600 {G210}.

The table in the eighteenth paragraph of Section 75-1.03, "Miscellaneous Bridge Metal," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Stud Diameter (millimeters)	Sustained Tension Test Load (kilonewtons)
29.01-33.00	137.9
23.01-29.00	79.6
21.01-23.00	64.1
* 18.01-21.00	22.2
15.01-18.00	18.2
12.01-15.00	14.2
9.01-12.00	9.34
6.00-9.00	4.23

* Maximum stud diameter permitted for mechanical expansion anchors.

The table in the nineteenth paragraph of Section 75-1.03, "Miscellaneous Bridge Metal," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Stud Diameter (millimeters)	Ultimate Tensile Load (kilonewtons)
30.01-33.00	112.1
27.01-30.00	88.1
23.01-27.00	71.2
20.01-23.00	51.6
16.01-20.00	32.0
14.01-16.00	29.4
12.00-14.00	18.7

The table in the twenty-second paragraph of Section 75-1.03, "Miscellaneous Bridge Metal," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Installation Torque Values, (newton meters)

Stud Diameter (millimeters)	Shell Type Mechanical Expansion Anchors	Integral Stud Type Mechanical Expansion Anchors	Resin Capsule Anchors and Cast-in-Place Inserts
29.01-33.00	—	—	540
23.01-29.00	—	—	315
21.01-23.00	—	—	235
18.01-21.00	110	235	200
15.01-18.00	45	120	100
12.01-15.00	30	65	40
9.01-12.00	15	35	24
6.00-9.00	5	10	—

The twenty-fourth paragraph of Section 75-1.03, "Miscellaneous Bridge Metal," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Sealing compound, for caulking and adhesive sealing, shall be a polysulfide or polyurethane material conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use O.

The third paragraph in Section 75-1.035, "Bridge Joint Restrainer Units," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Cables shall be 19 mm preformed, 6 x 19, wire strand core or independent wire rope core (IWRC), galvanized, and in conformance with the requirements in Federal Specification RR-W-410D, right regular lay, manufactured of improved plow steel with a minimum breaking strength of 200 kN. Two certified copies of mill test reports of each manufactured length of cable used shall be furnished to the Engineer.

The second paragraph in Section 75-1.05, "Galvanizing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- At the option of the Contractor, material thinner than 3.2 mm shall be galvanized either before fabrication in conformance with the requirements of ASTM Designation: A 653/A 653M, Coating Designation Z600, or after fabrication in conformance with the requirements of ASTM Designation: A 123, except that the weight of zinc coating shall average not less than 365 g per square meter of actual surface area with no individual specimen having a coating weight of less than 305 g per square meter.

SECTION 80: FENCES

Issue Date: October 12, 2004

The second paragraph of Section 80-3.01B(2), "Treated Wood Posts and Braces," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Posts and braces to be treated shall be pressure treated in conformance with the provisions in Section 58, "Preservative Treatment of Lumber, Timber and Piling," and AWPA Use Category System: UC4A, Commodity Specification A or B.

SECTION 81: MONUMENTS

Issue Date: June 30, 2006

The fifth paragraph of Section 81-1.02, "Materials," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- At the option of the Contractor, the frame and cover for Type B and Type D survey monuments shall be fabricated from either cast steel or gray cast iron. The covers shall fit into the frames without rocking.

The seventh paragraph of Section 81-1.02, "Materials," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Granular material for Type B and Type D survey monuments shall be gravel, crushed gravel, crushed rock or any combination thereof. Granular material shall not exceed 37.5 mm in greatest dimension.

SECTION 82: MARKERS AND DELINEATORS

Issue Date: June 30, 2006

The first paragraph of Section 82-1.02B, "Metal Posts," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Steel for metal posts shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 36/A 36M. The posts shall be galvanized in conformance with the requirements in Section 75-1.05, "Galvanizing."

The third paragraph of Section 82-1.02D, "Target Plates," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The zinc-coated steel sheet shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 653/A 653M, Classification: Commercial Steel (CS Types A, B and C). The steel sheets shall be galvanized in conformance with the requirements in Section 75-1.05, "Galvanizing." The zinc-coated surface shall be prepared for painting in a manner designed to produce optimum paint adherence. The surface preparation shall be accomplished without damaging or removing the zinc coating. Any evidence of damage or removal of the zinc coating shall be cause for rejection of the entire lot.

The eleventh paragraph of Section 82-1.02D, "Target Plates," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• When tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 671, the painted metal target plates shall, in general, have satisfactory resistance to weathering, humidity, salt spray and chemicals; the enamel coating shall have satisfactory adherence and impact resistance, a pencil lead hardness of HB minimum, 60° specular gloss of 80 percent minimum, an excitation purity of 3 percent maximum as received and after 1000 hours in an artificial weathering device in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: G 155, Table X3.1, Cycle 1, and a daylight luminous directional reflectance ("Y" value) of 70 minimum.

The second paragraph of Section 82-1.02F, "Reflectors," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Reflectors for flexible target plates on Type K object markers and target plates on Class 2 delineators, and reflectors for Class 1 delineators shall be made from impact resistant retroreflective sheeting as specified in the special provisions. The color of the retroreflective sheeting shall conform to the color designated on the plans and the Chromaticity Coordinates specified in ASTM Designation: D 4956, or the PR color number specified by the Federal Highway Administration's Color Tolerance Chart.

The fourth paragraph of Section 82-1.02F, "Reflectors," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

The instrumental method of determining color shall conform to the requirements specified in ASTM Designation: D 4956. In the event of any dispute concerning the test results of instrumental testing, the visual test shall prevail.

SECTION 83: RAILINGS AND BARRIERS

Issue Date: January 28, 2005

The first paragraph of Section 83-1.02B, "Metal Beam Guard Railing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The rail elements, backup plates, terminal sections, end and return caps, bolts, nuts and other fittings shall conform to the requirements in AASHTO Designation: M 180, except as modified in this Section 83-1.02B and as specified in Section 83-1.02. The rail elements, backup plates, terminal sections, end and return caps shall conform to Class A, Type 1 W-Beam guard railing as shown in AASHTO Designation: M 180. The edges and center of the rail element shall contact each post block. Rail element joints shall be lapped not less than 316 mm and bolted. The rail metal, in addition to conforming to the requirements in AASHTO Designation: M 180, shall withstand a cold bend, without cracking, of 180 degrees around a mandrel of a diameter equal to 2.5 times the thickness of the plate.

The ninth paragraph in Section 83-1.02B, "Metal Beam Guard Railing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The grades and species of wood posts and blocks shall be No. 1 timbers (also known as No. 1 structural) Douglas fir or No. 1 timbers Southern yellow pine. Wood posts and blocks shall be graded in conformance with the provisions in Section 57-2, "Structural Timber," of the Standard Specifications, except allowances for shrinkage after mill cutting shall in no case exceed 5 percent of the American Lumber Standards minimum sizes, at the time of installation.

The eleventh paragraph in Section 83-1.02B, "Metal Beam Guard Railing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• After fabrication, wood posts and blocks shall be pressure treated in conformance with Section 58, "Preservative Treatment of Lumber, Timber and Piling," and AWPA Use Category System: UC4A, Commodity Specification A.

The twelfth paragraph in Section 83-1.02B, "Metal Beam Guard Railing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• If copper naphthenate, ammoniacal copper arsenate, chromated copper arsenate, ammoniacal copper zinc arsenate, ammoniacal copper quat or copper azole is used to treat the wood posts and blocks, the bolt holes shall be treated as follows:

A. Before the bolts are inserted, bolt holes shall be filled with a grease, recommended by the manufacturer for corrosion protection, which will not melt or run at a temperature of 65°C.

The twenty-fourth paragraph of Section 83-1.02B, "Metal Beam Guard Railing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• End anchor assemblies and rail tensioning assemblies for metal beam guard railing shall be constructed as shown on the plans and shall conform to the following provisions:

An end anchor assembly (Type SFT) for metal beam guard railing shall consist of an anchor cable, an anchor plate, a wood post, a steel foundation tube, a steel soil plate and hardware.

An end anchor assembly (Type CA) for metal beam guard railing shall consist of an anchor cable, an anchor plate, a single anchor rod or double anchor rods, hardware and one concrete anchor.

A rail tensioning assembly for metal beam guard railing shall consist of an anchor cable, an anchor plate, and hardware.

The anchor plate, metal plates, steel foundation tubes and steel soil plate shall be fabricated of steel conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 36/A 36M.

The anchor rods shall be fabricated of steel conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 36/A 36M, A 441 or A 572, or ASTM Designation: A 576, Grades 1018, 1019, 1021 or 1026. The eyes shall be hot forged or formed with full penetration welds. After fabrication, anchor rods with eyes that have been formed with any part of the eye below 870°C during the forming operation or with eyes that have been closed by welding shall be thermally stress relieved prior to galvanizing. The completed anchor rod, after galvanizing, shall develop a strength of 220 kN.

In lieu of built-up fabrication of anchor plates as shown on the plans, anchor plates may be press-formed from steel plate, with or without welded seams.

All bolts and nuts shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 307, unless otherwise specified in the special provisions or shown on the plans.

Anchor cable shall be 19-mm preformed, 6 x 19, wire strand core or independent wire rope core (IWRC), galvanized in conformance with the requirements in Federal Specification RR-W-410D, right regular lay, manufactured of improved plow steel with a minimum breaking strength of 200 kN. Two certified copies of mill test reports of each manufactured length of cable used shall be furnished to the Engineer. The overall length of each cable anchor assembly shall be as shown on the plans, but shall be a minimum of 2 m.

Where shown on the plans, cable clips and a cable thimble shall be used to attach cable to the anchor rod. Thimbles shall be commercial quality, galvanized steel. Cable clips shall be commercial quality drop forged galvanized steel.

The swaged fitting shall be machined from hot-rolled bars of steel conforming to AISI Designation: C 1035, and shall be annealed suitable for cold swaging. The swaged fitting shall be galvanized before swaging. A lock pin hole to accommodate a 6-mm, plated, spring steel pin shall be drilled through the head of the swage fitting to retain the stud in proper position. The manufacturer's identifying mark shall be stamped on the body of the swage fitting.

The 25-mm nominal diameter stud shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 449 after galvanizing. Prior to galvanizing, a 10-mm slot for the locking pin shall be milled in the stud end.

The swaged fittings, stud and nut assembly shall develop the specified breaking strength of the cable.

The cable assemblies shall be shipped as a complete unit including stud and nut.

Clevises shall be drop forged galvanized steel and shall develop the specified breaking strength of the cable.

One sample of cable properly fitted with swaged fitting and right hand thread stud at both ends as specified above, including a clevis when shown on the plans, one meter in total length, shall be furnished the Engineer for testing.

The portion of the anchor rod to be buried in earth shall be coated with a minimum 0.5-mm thickness of coal tar enamel conforming to AWWA Standard: C203 or a coal tar epoxy conforming to the requirements in Steel Structures Painting Council Paint Specification No. 16, Coal-Tar Epoxy-Polymide Black Paint or Corps of Engineers Specification, Formula C-200a, Coal-Tar Epoxy Paint.

Metal components of the anchor assembly shall be fabricated in conformance with good shop practice and shall be hot-dip galvanized in conformance with the provisions in Section 75-1.05, "Galvanizing."

Anchor cables shall be tightened after the concrete anchor has cured for at least 5 days.

Concrete used to construct anchors for end anchor assemblies shall be Class 3 or minor concrete conforming to the provisions in Section 90, "Portland Cement Concrete."

Concrete shall be placed against undisturbed material of the excavated holes for end anchors. The top 300 mm of holes shall be formed, if required by the Engineer.

Reinforcing steel in concrete anchors for end anchor assemblies shall conform to the provisions in Section 52, "Reinforcement."

The second paragraph in Section 83-1.02D, "Steel Bridge Railing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Structural shapes, tubing, plates, bars, bolts, nuts, and washers shall be structural steel conforming to the provisions in Section 55-2, "Materials." Other fittings shall be commercial quality.

The second and third paragraphs in Section 83-1.02E, "Cable Railing," of the Standard Specifications are replaced with the following paragraph:

- Pipe for posts and braces shall be standard steel pipe or pipe that conforms to the provisions in Section 80-4.01A, "Posts and Braces."

The fourteenth paragraph in Section 83-1.02I, "Chain Link Railing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Chain link fabric shall be either 11-gage Type I zinc coated fabric conforming to the requirements in AASHTO Designation: M 181 or 11-gage Type IV polyvinyl chloride (PVC) coated fabric conforming to the requirements in Federal Specification RR-F-191/1D.

The second paragraph of Section 83-1.03, "Measurement," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Except for metal beam guard railing within the pay limits of a terminal system end treatment or transition railing (Type WB), metal beam guard railing will be measured by the meter along the face of the rail element from end post to end post of the completed railing at each installation. The point of measurement at each end post will be the center of the bolt attaching the rail element to the end post.

The seventh paragraph of Section 83-1.03, "Measurement," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The quantities of end anchor assemblies (Type SFT or Type CA) and rail tensioning assemblies will be measured as units determined from actual count. An end anchor assembly (Type CA) with 2 cables attached to one concrete anchor will be counted as one terminal anchor assembly (Type CA) for measurement and payment.

The eighth paragraph of Section 83-1.03, "Measurement," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The quantities of return and end caps and the various types of terminal sections for metal beam guard railing will be determined as units from actual count.

The third paragraph of Section 83-1.04, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The contract unit prices paid for end anchor assembly (Type SFT), end anchor assembly (Type CA), and rail tensioning assembly shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all work involved in constructing the end anchor assemblies, complete in place, including drilling anchor plate bolt holes in rail elements, driving steel foundation tubes, excavating for concrete anchor holes and disposing of surplus material, as shown on the plans, as specified in these specifications and the special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The fourth paragraph of Section 83-1.04, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The contract unit prices paid for return caps, end caps, and the various types of terminal sections for metal beam guard railing shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in installing terminal sections, return and end caps, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in these specifications and the special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The second paragraph of Section 83-2.02B, "Thrie Beam Barrier," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Rail elements, backup plates, terminal connectors, terminal sections, and return caps shall conform to Class A, Type 1 thrie beam guard railing as shown in AASHTO Designation: M 180.

The fourteenth paragraph of Section 83-2.02B, "Thrie Beam Barrier," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- All metal work shall be fabricated in the shop, and no punching, cutting or welding will be permitted in the field. Rail elements shall be lapped so that the exposed ends will not face approaching traffic. Terminal sections and return caps shall be installed in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendation.

The first paragraph in Section 83-2.02D(2), "Materials," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Type 50 and 60 series concrete barriers shall be constructed of minor concrete conforming to the provisions in Section 90-10, "Minor Concrete," except as follows:

a. The maximum size of aggregate used for extruded or slip-formed concrete barriers shall be at the option of the Contractor, but in no case shall the maximum size be larger than 37.5-mm or smaller than 9.5-mm.
b. If the 9.5-mm maximum size aggregate grading is used to construct extruded or slip-formed concrete barriers, the cementitious material content of the minor concrete shall be not less than 400 kg/m^3.

The third paragraph in Section 83-2.02D(2), "Materials," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The concrete paving between the tops of the 2 walls of concrete barrier (Types 50E, 60E, 60GE, and 60SE) and the optional concrete slab at the base between the 2 walls of concrete barrier (Types 50E, 60E, 60GE, and 60SE) shall be constructed of minor concrete conforming to the provisions of Section 90-10, except that the minor concrete shall contain not less than 300 kg of cementitious material per cubic meter.

The first paragraph of Section 83-2.03, "Measurement," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Except for single thrie beam barrier within the pay limits of transition railing (Type STB), single thrie beam barrier will be measured by the meter from end post to end post along the face of the rail element of the installed barrier. Single thrie beam barriers constructed on each side of piers under structures or other obstructions will be measured for payment along each line of the installed barrier.

The second paragraph of Section 83-2.03, "Measurement," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Except for double thrie beam barrier within the pay limits of transition railing (Type DTB), double thrie beam barrier will be measured by the meter from end post to end post along the center line of the installed barrier.

The fifth paragraph of Section 83-2.03, "Measurement," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The quantity of return caps, terminal connectors and the various types of terminal sections for single and double thrie beam barriers will be determined as units from actual count.

The sixth paragraph of Section 83-2.03, "Measurement," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The quantity of end anchor assemblies will be paid for as units determined from actual count.

The first paragraph of Section 83-2.04, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The various types of thrie beam barrier, measured as specified in Section 83-2.03, "Measurement," will be paid for at the contract price per meter for single or double thrie beam barrier, whichever applies, and the contract unit price or prices for end anchor assemblies, return caps, terminal connectors and the various types of terminal sections.

The second paragraph of Section 83-2.04, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The above prices and payments shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in constructing the barrier, complete in place, including drilling holes for wood posts, driving posts, backfilling the space around posts, excavating and backfilling end anchor assembly holes, connecting thrie beam barrier to concrete surfaces and disposing of surplus excavated material, and for furnishing, placing, removing and disposing of the temporary railing for closing the gap between existing barrier and the barrier being constructed as shown on the plans, and as specified in these specifications and the special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The fourth paragraph in Section 83-2.04, "Payments," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Steel plate barrier attached to concrete barrier at overhead sign foundations, electroliers, drainage structures, and other locations shown on the plans will be measured and paid for as the type of concrete barrier attached thereto.

SECTION 84: TRAFFIC STRIPES AND PAVEMENT MARKINGS

Issue Date: July 21, 2006

The first paragraph of Section 84-2.02, "Materials," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The thermoplastic material shall conform to State Specification PTH-02SPRAY, PTH-02HYDRO or PTH-02ALKYD. Glass beads to be applied to the surface of the molten thermoplastic material shall conform to the requirements of State Specification 8010-004 (Type II).

The first paragraph of Section 84-3.02, "Materials," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Paint for traffic stripes and pavement markings shall conform to the following State Specifications:

Paint Type	Color	State Specification No.
Waterborne Traffic Line	White, Yellow and Black	PTWB-01
Acetone-Based	White, Yellow and Black	PT-150VOC(A)
Waterborne Traffic Line for disabled persons' parking, and other curb markings	Blue, Red and Green	Federal Specification No. TT-P-1952D

The fourth paragraph of Section 84-3.02, "Materials," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The kind of paint to be used (waterborne or acetone-based) shall be determined by the Contractor based on the time of year the paint is applied and local air pollution control regulations.

The first paragraph of Section 84-3.05, "Application," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Traffic stripes and pavement markings shall be applied only on dry surfaces and only during periods of favorable weather. Painting shall not be performed when the atmospheric temperature is below 5°C when using acetone-based paint or below 10°C when using water borne paint; when freshly painted surfaces may become damaged by rain, fog, or condensation; nor when it can be anticipated that the atmospheric temperature will drop below the aforementioned 5°C or 10°C temperatures during the drying period.

The third paragraph of Section 84-3.05, "Application," of the Standard Specifications is deleted.

The tenth paragraph of Section 84-3.05, "Application," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Paint to be applied in 2 coats shall be applied approximately as follows:

Paint Type	Square Meter Coverage Per Liter	
	First Coat	Second Coat
Waterborne Paint	6	6
Acetone-Based Paint	10	5

SECTION 85: PAVEMENT MARKERS

Issue Date: June 30, 2006

The second through fifth paragraphs in Section 85-1.03, "Sampling, Tolerances and Packaging," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

Sampling

- Twenty markers selected at random will constitute a representative sample for each lot of markers.
- The lot size shall not exceed 25 000 markers.

Tolerances

- Three test specimens will be randomly selected from the sample for each test and tested in conformance with these specifications. Should any one of the 3 specimens fail to conform with the requirements in these specifications, 6 additional specimens will be tested. The failure of any one of these 6 specimens shall be cause for rejection of the entire lot or shipment represented by the sample.
- The entire sample of retroreflective pavement markers will be tested for reflectance. The failure of 10 percent or more of the original sampling shall be cause for rejection.

Section 85-1.04, "Non-Reflective Pavement Markers," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

85-1.04 Non-Reflective Pavement Markers

- Non-reflective pavement markers (Types A and AY) shall be, at the option of the Contractor, either ceramic or plastic conforming to these specifications.
- The top surface of the marker shall be convex with a gradual change in curvature. The top, bottom and sides shall be free of objectionable marks or discoloration that will affect adhesion or appearance.
- The bottom of markers shall have areas of integrally formed protrusions or indentations, which will increase the effective bonding surface area of adhesive. The bottom surface of the marker shall not deviate more than 1.5 mm from a flat surface. The areas of protrusion shall have faces parallel to the bottom of the marker and shall project approximately one mm from the bottom.

The second through fourth paragraphs of Section 85-1.04A, "Non-Reflective Pavement Markers (Ceramic)," of the Standard Specifications are deleted.

The table in the fifth paragraph in Section 85-1.04A, "Non-Reflective Pavement Markers (Ceramic)," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Testing

- Tests shall be performed in conformance with the requirements in California Test 669.

Test	Test Description	Requirement
a	Bond strength	4.8 MPa, min.
b	Glaze thickness	180 µm, min.
c	Hardness	6 Moh, min.
d	Luminance factor, Type A, white markers only, glazed surface	75, min.
e	Yellowness index, Type A, white markers only, glazed surface	7, max.
f	Color-yellow, Type AY, yellow markers only. The chromaticity coordinates shall be within a color box defined in CTM 669	Pass
g	Compressive strength	6700 N, min.
h	Water absorption	2.0 %, max.
i	Artificial weathering, 500 hours exposure, yellowness index	20, max.

Section 85-1.04B, "Non-Reflective Pavement Markers (Plastic)," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

85-1.04B Non-Reflective Pavement Markers (Plastic)

- Plastic non-reflective pavement markers Types A and AY shall be, at the option of the Contractor, either polypropylene or acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene (ABS) plastic type.
- Plastic markers shall conform to the testing requirements specified in Section 85-1.04A, "Non-Reflective Pavement Markers (Ceramic)," except that Tests a, b, c, and h shall not apply. The plastic markers shall not be coated with substances that interfere with the ability of the adhesive bonding to the marker.

The sixth and seventh paragraphs in Section 85-1.05, "Retroreflective Pavement Markers," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

Testing

- Tests shall be performed in conformance with the requirements in California Test 669.

Test Description	Requirement		
Bond strength[a]	3.4 MPa, min.		
Compressive strength[b]	8900 N, min.		
Abrasion resistance, marker must meet the respective specific intensity minimum requirements after abrasion.	Pass		
Water Soak Resistance	No delamination of the body or lens system of the marker nor loss of reflectance		
	Specific Intensity		
Reflectance	Clear	Yellow	Red
0° Incidence Angle, min.	3.0	1.5	0.75
20° Incidence Angle, min.	1.2	0.60	0.30
After one year field evaluation	0.30	0.15	0.08

a. Failure of the marker body or filler material prior to reaching 3.4 MPa shall constitute a failing bond strength test.

b. Deformation of the marker of more than 3 mm at a load of less than 8900 N or delamination of the shell and the filler material of more than 3 mm regardless of the load required to break the marker shall be cause for rejection of the markers as specified in Section 85-1.03, "Sampling, Tolerances and Packaging."

- Pavement markers to be placed in pavement recesses shall conform to the above requirements for retroreflective pavement markers except that the minimum compressive strength requirement shall be 5338 N.

The eighth paragraph of Section 85-1.05, "Retroreflective Pavement Markers," of the Standard Specifications is deleted.

The eighth paragraph in Section 85-1.06, "Replacement," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Epoxy adhesive shall not be used to apply non-reflective plastic pavement markers.

The seventh sentence of the fourteenth paragraph of Section 85-1.06, "Placement," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Soft rags moistened with mineral spirits conforming to Army Mil-PRF-680A(1) or kerosene may be used, if necessary, to remove adhesive from exposed faces of pavement markers.

SECTION 86: SIGNALS, LIGHTING AND ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

Issue Date: October 6, 2006

The second paragraph of Section 86-1.01, "Description," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The locations of signals, beacons, standards, lighting fixtures, signs, controls, services and appurtenances shown on the plans are approximate and the exact locations will be approved by the Engineer in the field.

The tenth paragraph of Section 86-1.06, "Maintaining Existing and Temporary Electrical Systems," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- These provisions will not relieve the Contractor in any manner of the Contractor's responsibilities as provided in Section 7-1.12, "Indemnification and Insurance," and Section 7-1.16, "Contractor's Responsibility for the Work and Materials."

The first paragraph of Section 86-2.03, "Foundations," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Except for concrete for cast-in-drilled-hole concrete pile foundations, portland cement concrete shall conform to Section 90-10, "Minor Concrete."

The fifth paragraph of Section 86-2.03, "Foundations," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Reinforced cast-in-drilled-hole concrete pile foundations for traffic signal and lighting standards shall conform to the provisions in Section 49, "Piling," with the following exceptions: 1) Material resulting from drilling holes shall be disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 86-2.01, "Excavating and Backfilling," and 2) Concrete filling for cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piles will not be considered as designated by compressive strength.

The seventh paragraph of Section 86-2.03, "Foundations," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Forms shall be true to line and grade. Tops of foundations for posts and standards, except special foundations, shall be finished to curb or sidewalk grade or as directed by the Engineer. Forms shall be rigid and securely braced in place. Conduit ends and anchor bolts shall be placed in proper position and to proper height, and anchor bolts shall be held in place by means of rigid top and bottom templates. The bottom template shall be made of steel. The bottom template shall provide proper spacing and alignment of the anchor bolts near their bottom embedded end. The bottom template shall be installed before placing footing concrete. Anchor bolts shall not be installed more than 1:40 from vertical.

Section 86-2.03, "Foundations," of the Standard Specifications is amended by deleting the eighth paragraph.

The twelfth paragraph of Section 86-2.03, "Foundations," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Plumbing of the standards shall be accomplished by adjusting the leveling nuts before placing the mortar or before the foundation is finished to final grade. Shims or other similar devices shall not be used for plumbing or raking of posts, standards, or pedestals. After final adjustments of both top nuts and leveling nuts on anchorage assemblies have been made, firm contact shall exist between all bearing surfaces of the anchor bolt nuts, washers, and the base plates.

The first paragraph of Section 86-2.04, "Standards, Steel Pedestals and Posts," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Bolts, nuts and washers, and anchor bolts for use in signal and lighting support structures shall conform to the provisions in Section 55-2, "Materials." Except when bearing-type connections or slipbases are specified, high-strength bolted connections shall conform to the provisions in Section 55-3.14, "Bolted Connections." Welding, nondestructive testing (NDT) of welds, and acceptance and repair criteria for NDT of steel members shall conform to the requirements of AWS D1.1 and the special provisions.

The second paragraph of Section 86-2.04, "Standards, Steel Pedestals and Posts," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• On each lighting standard except Type 1, one rectangular corrosion resistant metal identification tag shall be permanently attached above the hand hole, near the base of the standard, using stainless steel rivets. On each signal pole support, two corrosion resistant metal identification tags shall be attached, one above the hand hole near the base of the vertical standard and one on the underside of the signal mast arm near the arm plate. As a minimum, the information on each identification tag shall include the name of the manufacturer, the date of manufacture, the identification number as shown on the plans, the contract number, and a unique identification code assigned by the fabricator. This number shall be traceable to a particular contract and the welds on that component, and shall be readable after the support structure is coated and installed. The lettering shall be a minimum of 7 mm high. The information may be either depressed or raised, and shall be legible.

The fourth paragraph of Section 86-2.04, "Standards, Steel Pedestals and Posts," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Ferrous metal parts of standards, with shaft length of 4.6 m and longer, shall conform to the details shown on the plans, the provisions in Section 55-2, "Materials," except as otherwise noted, and the following requirements:

Except as otherwise specified, standards shall be fabricated from sheet steel of weldable grade having a minimum yield strength, after fabrication, of 276 MPa.

Certified test reports which verify conformance to the minimum yield strength requirements shall be submitted to the Engineer. The test reports may be the mill test reports for the as-received steel or, when the as-received steel has a lower yield strength than required, the Contractor shall provide supportive test data which provides assurance that the Contractor's method of cold forming will consistently increase the tensile properties of the steel to meet the specified

minimum yield strength. The supportive test data shall include tensile properties of the steel after cold forming for specific heats and thicknesses.

When a single-ply 8-mm thick pole is specified, a 2-ply pole with equivalent section modulus may be substituted.

Standards may be fabricated of full-length sheets or shorter sections. Each section shall be fabricated from not more than 2 pieces of sheet steel. Where 2 pieces are used, the longitudinal welded seams shall be directly opposite one another. When the sections are butt-welded together, the longitudinal welded seams on adjacent sections shall be placed to form continuous straight seams from base to top of standard.

Butt-welded circumferential joints of tubular sections requiring CJP groove welds shall be made using a metal sleeve backing ring inside each joint. The sleeve shall be 3-mm nominal thickness, or thicker, and manufactured from steel having the same chemical composition as the steel in the tubular sections to be joined. When the sections to be joined have different specified minimum yield strengths, the steel in the sleeve shall have the same chemical composition as the tubular section having the higher minimum yield strength. The width of the metal sleeve shall be consistent with the type of NDT chosen and shall be a minimum width of 25 mm. The sleeve shall be centered at the joint and be in contact with the tubular section at the point of the weld at time of fit-up.

Welds shall be continuous.

The weld metal at the transverse joint shall extend to the sleeve, making the sleeve an integral part of the joint.

During fabrication, longitudinal seams on vertical tubular members of cantilevered support structures shall be centered on and along the side of the pole that the pole plate is located. Longitudinal seams on horizontal tubular members, including signal and luminaire arms, shall be within +/-45 degrees of the bottom of the arm.

The longitudinal seam welds in steel tubular sections may be made by the electric resistance welding process.

Longitudinal seam welds shall have 60 percent minimum penetration, except that within 150 mm of circumferential welds, longitudinal seam welds shall be CJP groove welds. In addition, longitudinal seam welds on lighting support structures having telescopic pole segment splices shall be CJP groove welds on the female end for a length on each end equal to the designated slip fit splice length plus 150 mm.

Exposed circumferential welds, except fillet and fatigue-resistant welds, shall be ground flush (-0, +2 mm) with the base metal prior to galvanizing or painting.

Circumferential welds and base plate-to-pole welds may be repaired only one time without written permission from the Engineer.

Exposed edges of the plates that make up the base assembly shall be finished smooth and exposed corners of the plates shall be broken unless otherwise shown on the plans. Shafts shall be provided with slip-fitter shaft caps.

Flatness of surfaces of 1) base plates that are to come in contact with concrete, grout, or washers and leveling nuts; 2) plates in high-strength bolted connections; 3) plates in joints where cap screws are used to secure luminaire and signal arms; and 4) plates used for breakaway slip base assemblies shall conform to the requirements in ASTM A6.

Standards shall be straight, with a permissive variation not to exceed 25 mm measured at the midpoint of a 9-m or 11-m standard and not to exceed 20 mm measured at the midpoint of a 5-m through 6-m standard. Variation shall not exceed 25 mm at a point 4.5 m above the base plate for Type 35 and Type 36 standards.

Zinc-coated nuts used on fastener assemblies having a specified preload (obtained by specifying a prescribed tension, torque value, or degree of turn) shall be provided with a colored lubricant that is clean and dry to the touch. The color of the lubricant shall be in contrast to the zinc coating on the nut so that the presence of the lubricant is visually obvious. In addition, either the lubricant shall be insoluble in water, or fastener components shall be shipped to the job site in a sealed container.

No holes shall be made in structural members unless the holes are shown on the plans or are approved in writing by the Engineer.

Standards with an outside diameter of 300 mm or less shall be round. Standards with an outside diameter greater than 300 mm shall be round or multisided. Multisided standards shall have a minimum of 12 sides which shall be convex and shall have a minimum bend radius of 100 mm.

Mast arms for standards shall be fabricated from material as specified for standards, and shall conform to the dimensions shown on the plans.

The cast steel option for slip bases shall be fabricated from material conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 27/A 27M, Grade 70-40. Other comparable material may be used if written permission is given by the Engineer. The casting tolerances shall be in conformance with the Steel Founder's Society of America recommendations (green sand molding).

One casting from each lot of 50 castings or less shall be subject to radiographic inspection, in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: E 94. The castings shall comply with the acceptance criteria severity level 3 or better for the types and categories of discontinuities in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designations: E 186 and E 446. If the one casting fails to pass the inspection, 2 additional castings shall be radiographed. Both of these castings shall pass the inspection, or the entire lot of 50 will be rejected.

Material certifications, consisting of physical and chemical properties, and radiographic films of the castings shall be filed at the manufacturer's office. These certifications and films shall be available for inspection upon request.

High-strength bolts, nuts, and flat washers used to connect slip base plates shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 325 or A 325M and shall be galvanized in conformance with the provisions in Section 75-1.05, "Galvanizing."

Plate washers shall be fabricated by saw cutting and drilling steel plate conforming to the requirements in AISI Designation: 1018, and be galvanized in conformance with the provisions in Section 75-1.05, "Galvanizing." Prior to galvanizing, burrs and sharp edges shall be removed and holes shall be chamfered sufficiently on each side to allow the bolt head to make full contact with the washer without tension on the bolt.

High-strength cap screws shown on the plans for attaching arms to standards shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 325, A 325M, or A 449, and shall comply with the mechanical requirements in ASTM Designation: A 325 or A 325M after galvanizing. The cap screws shall be galvanized in conformance with the provisions in Section 75-1.05, "Galvanizing." The threads of the cap screws shall be coated with a colored lubricant that is clean and dry to the touch. The color of the lubricant shall be in contrast to the color of the zinc coating on the cap screw so that presence of the lubricant is visually obvious. In addition, either the lubricant shall be insoluble in water, or fastener components shall be shipped to the job site in a sealed container.

Unless otherwise specified, bolted connections attaching signal or luminaire arms to poles shall be considered slip critical. Galvanized faying surfaces on plates on luminaire and signal arms and matching plate surfaces on poles shall be roughened by hand using a wire brush prior to assembly and shall conform to the requirements for Class C surface conditions for slip-critical connections in "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts," a specification approved by the Research Council on Structural Connections (RCSC) of the Engineering Foundation. For faying surfaces required to be painted, the paint shall be an approved type, brand, and thickness that has been tested and approved according to the RCSC Specification as a Class B coating.

Samples of fastener components will be randomly taken from each production lot by the Engineer and submitted, along with test reports required by appropriate ASTM fastener specifications, for QA testing and evaluation. Sample sizes for each fastener component shall be as determined by the Engineer.

The seventh paragraph of Section 86-2.04, "Standards, Steel Pedestals and Posts," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- To avoid interference of arm plate-to-tube welds with cap screw heads, and to ensure cap screw heads can be turned using conventional installation tools, fabricators shall make necessary adjustments to details prior to fabrication and properly locate the position of arm tubes on arm plates during fabrication.

The traffic signal controller cabinet requirement in the table in Section 86-2.08A, "Conductor Identification," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Traffic Signal Controller Cabinet	Ungrounded Circuit Conductor	Blk	None	CON-1	6
	Grounded Circuit Conductor	Wht	None	CON-2	6

The second paragraph of Section 86-2.08B, "Multiple Circuit Conductors," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read by the following 2 paragraphs:

- At any point, the minimum insulation thickness of any Type USE, RHH, or RHW insulation shall be 1.0 mm for conductor sizes No. 14 to No. 10, inclusive; and 1.3 mm for No. 8 to No. 2, inclusive.
- At any point, the minimum insulation thickness of any Type THW or TW wires shall be 0.7 mm for conductor sizes No. 14 to No. 10, inclusive; 1.0 mm for No. 8; and 1.4 mm for No. 6 to No. 2, inclusive.

The sixth and seventh paragraphs of 86-2.12, "Wood Poles," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

- After fabrication, wood poles shall be pressure treated in conformance with the provisions in Section 58, "Preservative Treatment of Lumber, Timber and Piling," and AWPA Use Category System: UC4B, Commodity Specification D.
- Wood poles, when specified in the special provisions to be painted, shall be treated with waterborne wood preservatives.

The first paragraph of Section 86-2.15, "Galvanizing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Galvanizing shall be in conformance with the provisions in Section 75-1.05, "Galvanizing," except that cabinets may be constructed of material galvanized prior to fabrication in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 653/653M, Coating Designation G 90, in which case all cut or damaged edges shall be painted with at least 2 applications of approved unthinned zinc-rich primer (organic vehicle type) conforming to the provisions in Section 91, "Paint." Aerosol cans shall not be used. Other types of protective coating must be approved by the Engineer prior to installation.

Subparagraph B of the thirteenth paragraph of Section 86-2.16, "Multiple Circuit Conductors," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

B. Salt Spray Resistance - The undercutting of the film of the coating system shall not exceed 3 mm average, from lines scored diagonally and deep enough to expose the base metal, after 336 hours exposure in a salt spray cabinet in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: B 117.

The third paragraph under "Mounting Assemblies" of Section 86-2.16, "Internally Illuminated Street Name Signs," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• At least 4.9 m of clearance shall be provided between the bottom of the fixture and the roadway.

The first paragraph of Section 86-4.01, "Vehicle Signal Faces," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Each vehicle signal face shall be of the adjustable type conforming to the requirements in Institute of Transportation Engineers (ITE) Publication: ST-017B, "Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads."

Subparagraphs 1 and 3 of the first paragraph of Section 86-4.01A, "Optical Units," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

• Lenses, reflectors, reflector assemblies, lamp receptacles, lamps, wiring and light distribution shall conform to the requirements in ITE Publication: ST-017B.

• All reflectors shall conform to the requirements in ITE Publication: ST-017B except that reflectors shall be made of silvered glass or of specular aluminum with an anodic coating. Reflector ring holder shall be made of cast aluminum.

The first paragraph of Section 86-4.01B, "Signal Sections," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Each signal section housing shall be either die-cast or permanent mold-cast aluminum conforming to ITE Publication: ST-017B or, when specified in the special provisions, shall be structural plastic.

The first paragraph of Section 86-4.01C, "Electrical Components," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Lamp receptacles and wiring shall conform to ITE Publication: ST-017B. The metal portion of the medium base lamp socket shall be brass, copper or phosphor bronze.

The first paragraph of Section 86-4.01D, "Visors," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Each signal section shall be provided with a removable visor conforming to the requirements in ITE Publication: ST-017B. Visors are classified, on the basis of lens enclosure, as full circle, tunnel (bottom open), or cap (bottom and lower sides open). Unless otherwise specified, visors shall be the tunnel type.

The first paragraph of Section 86-4.02A, "Physical and Mechanical Requirements," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Light emitting diode signal modules shall be designed as retrofit replacements for optical units of standard traffic signal sections and shall not require special tools for installation. Light emitting diode signal modules shall fit into existing traffic signal section housings built in conformance with the requirements in the Institute of Transportation Engineers (ITE) publication ST-017B, "Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads (VTCSH)" without modification to the housing.

The seventh paragraph of Section 86-4.02A, "Physical and Mechanical Requirements," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Light emitting diode signal modules shall be protected against dust and moisture intrusion in conformance with the requirements in NEMA Standard 250 for Type 4 enclosures to protect the internal components.

The first paragraph of Section 86-4.02B, "Photometric Requirements," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The minimum initial luminous intensity values for light emitting diode signal modules shall conform to the requirements in Section 11.04 of the Institute of Transportation Engineers (ITE) publication ST-017B, "Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads (VTCSH)" at 25°C.

The third paragraph of Section 86-4.02C, "Electrical," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The light emitting diode signal module on-board circuitry shall include voltage surge protection to withstand high-repetition noise transients as specified in Section 2.1.6 of NEMA Standard TS2.

Subparagraph 7 of the fourth paragraph of Section 86-4.02D(1), "Design Qualification Testing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Moisture resistance testing shall be performed on light emitting diode signal modules in conformance with the requirements in NEMA Standard 250 for Type 4 enclosures. Evidence of internal moisture after testing shall be cause for rejection.

The second paragraph of Section 86-4.05, "Programmed Visibility Vehicle Signal Faces," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Each programmed visibility signal section shall provide a nominal 300-mm diameter circular or arrow indication. Color and arrow configuration shall conform to the requirements in ITE Publication: ST-017B.

The first paragraph of Section 86-4.06, "Pedestrian Signal Faces," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Message symbols for pedestrian signal faces shall be white WALKING PERSON and Portland orange UPRAISED HAND conforming to the requirements in the Institute of Transportation Engineers Standards: "Pedestrian Traffic Control Signal Indications" and "California MUTCD." The height of each symbol shall be not less than 250 mm and the width of each symbol shall be not less than 165 mm.

Subparagraph 3 of the first paragraph of Section 86-4.06A, "Types," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Each reflector assembly shall consist of a double reflector or 2 single reflectors. Each reflector shall be made of either aluminum or plastic. Reflectors shall conform to the requirements in Institute of Transportation Engineers Publication: ST-017B, "Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads." Plastic reflectors shall consist of molded or vacuum-formed plastic with a vacuum-deposited aluminum reflecting surface. The plastic material shall not distort when the reflector is used with the lamp of the wattage normally furnished with the signal. In addition, the UL nonmechanical loading temperature of the material shall exceed, by at least 10°C, the maximum temperature in the signal section with the lamp "ON" and measured in an ambient air temperature of 25°C in conformance with the requirements in UL Publication UL 746B. Each completed reflector shall, when operated with the appropriate lamp and lens, provide the message brightness specified.

The tenth paragraph of Section 86-4.07, "Light Emitting Diode Pedestrian Signal Face 'Upraised Hand' Module," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The luminance of the "UPRAISED HAND" symbol shall be 3750 cd/m^2 minimum. The color of "UPRAISED HAND" shall be Portland orange conforming to the requirements of the Institute of Transportation Engineers Standards: "Pedestrian Traffic Control Signal Indications" and "California MUTCD." The height of each symbol shall be not less than 250 mm and the width of each symbol shall be not less than 165 mm.

The second paragraph of Section 86-4.07C, "Electrical," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- On-board circuitry of the light emitting diode pedestrian signal modules shall include voltage surge protection to withstand high-repetition noise transients as stated in Section 2.1.6 of NEMA Standard TS2.

The second paragraph of Section 86-4.07D(1), "Design Qualification Testing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- A quantity of 2 units for each design shall be submitted for Design Qualification Testing. Test units shall be submitted to the Transportation Laboratory, after manufacturer's testing is complete.

Subparagraphs 5 and 7 of the fourth paragraph of Section 86-4.07D(1), "Design Qualification Testing," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

- Mechanical vibration testing shall be in conformance with the requirements in Military Specification MIL-STD-883, Test Method 2007, using three 4-minute cycles along each x, y and z axis, at a force of 2.5 Gs, with a frequency sweep from 2 Hz to 120 Hz. The loosening of the lens or of internal components, or other physical damage shall be cause for rejection.

- Moisture resistance testing shall be performed on modules mounted in a standard pedestrian signal housing in conformance to the requirements in NEMA Standard 250 for Type 4 enclosures. Evidence of internal moisture after testing shall be cause for rejection.

The cone penetration, flow, and resilience requirements in the table in the second paragraph under "Hot-Melt Rubberized Asphalt Sealant" of Section 86-5.01A(5), "Installation Details," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Cone Penetration, 25°C, 150 g, 5 s	D 5329, Sec. 6	3.5 mm, max.
Flow, 60°C	D 5329, Sec. 8	5 mm, max.
Resilience, 25°C	D 5329, Sec. 12	25%, min.

The third paragraph under "Mounting Assemblies" of Section 86-6.065, "Internally Illuminated Street Name Signs," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- At least 4.9 m of clearance shall be provided between the bottom of the fixture and the roadway.

Section 86-8.01, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following paragraph after the first paragraph:

- If a portion or all of the poles for signal, lighting and electrical systems pursuant to Standard Specification Section 86, "Signals, Lighting and Electrical Systems," is fabricated more than 480 air line kilometers from both-Sacramento and Los Angeles, additional shop inspection expenses will be sustained by the State. Whereas it is and will be impracticable and extremely difficult to ascertain and determine the actual increase in such expenses, it is agreed that payment to the Contractor for furnishing such items from each fabrication site located more than 480 air line kilometers from both Sacramento and Los Angeles will be reduced $5000; in addition, in the case where a fabrication site is located more than 4800 air line kilometers from both Sacramento and Los Angeles, payment will be reduced an additional $3000 per each fabrication site ($8000 total per site).

SECTION 88: ENGINEERING FABRIC

Issue Date: January 15, 2002

Section 88-1.02, "Pavement Reinforcing Fabric," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Pavement reinforcing fabric shall be 100 percent polypropylene staple fiber fabric material, needle-punched, thermally bonded on one side, and conform to the following:

Specification	Requirement
Weight, grams per square meter ASTM Designation: D 5261	140
Grab tensile strength (25-mm grip), kilonewtons, min. in each direction ASTM Designation: D 4632	0.45
Elongation at break, percent min. ASTM Designation: D 4632	50
Asphalt retention by fabric, grams per square meter. (Residual Minimum) ASTM Designation: D 6140	900

Note: Weight, grab, elongation and asphalt retention are based on Minimum Average Roll Value (MARV)

SECTION 90: PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE

Issue Date: November 2, 2004

Section 90, "Portland Cement Concrete," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

SECTION 90: PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE
90-1 GENERAL

90-1.01 DESCRIPTION

• Portland cement concrete shall be composed of cementitious material, fine aggregate, coarse aggregate, admixtures if used, and water, proportioned and mixed as specified in these specifications.

• The Contractor shall determine the mix proportions for concrete in conformance with these specifications. Unless otherwise specified, cementitious material shall be a combination of cement and mineral admixture. Cementitious material shall be either:

1. "Type IP (MS) Modified" cement; or
2. A combination of "Type II Modified" portland cement and mineral admixture; or
3. A combination of Type V portland cement and mineral admixture.

• Type III portland cement shall be used only as allowed in the special provisions or with the approval of the Engineer.

• Class 1 concrete shall contain not less than 400 kg of cementitious material per cubic meter.

• Class 2 concrete shall contain not less than 350 kg of cementitious material per cubic meter.

• Class 3 concrete shall contain not less than 300 kg of cementitious material per cubic meter.

• Class 4 concrete shall contain not less than 250 kg of cementitious material per cubic meter.

• Minor concrete shall contain not less than 325 kg of cementitious material per cubic meter unless otherwise specified in these specifications or the special provisions.

• Unless otherwise designated on the plans or specified in these specifications or the special provisions, the amount of cementitious material used per cubic meter of concrete in structures or portions of structures shall conform to the following:

Use	Cementitious Material Content (kg/m3)
Concrete designated by compressive strength:	
Deck slabs and slab spans of bridges	400 min., 475 max.
Roof sections of exposed top box culverts	400 min., 475 max.
Other portions of structures	350 min., 475 max.
Concrete not designated by compressive strength:	
Deck slabs and slab spans of bridges	400 min.
Roof sections of exposed top box culverts	400 min.
Prestressed members	400 min.
Seal courses	400 min.
Other portions of structures	350 min.
Concrete for precast members	350 min., 550 max.

• Whenever the 28-day compressive strength shown on the plans is greater than 25 MPa, the concrete shall be designated by compressive strength. If the plans show a 28-day compressive strength that is 28 MPa or greater, an additional 14 days will be allowed to obtain the specified strength. The 28-day compressive strengths shown on the plans that are 25 MPa or less are shown for design information only and are not a requirement for acceptance of the concrete.

• Concrete designated by compressive strength shall be proportioned such that the concrete will attain the strength shown on the plans or specified in the special provisions.

• Before using concrete for which the mix proportions have been determined by the Contractor, or in advance of revising those mix proportions, the Contractor shall submit in writing to the Engineer a copy of the mix design.

• Compliance with cementitious material content requirements will be verified in conformance with procedures described in California Test 518 for cement content. For testing purposes, mineral admixture shall be considered to be cement. Batch proportions shall be adjusted as necessary to produce concrete having the specified cementitious material content.

• If any concrete has a cementitious material, portland cement, or mineral admixture content that is less than the minimum required, the concrete shall be removed. However, if the Engineer determines that the concrete is structurally adequate, the concrete may remain in place and the Contractor shall pay to the State $0.55 for each kilogram of cementitious material, portland cement, or mineral admixture that is less than the minimum required. The Department may deduct the amount from any moneys due, or that may become due, the Contractor under the contract. The deductions will not be made unless the difference between the contents required and those actually provided exceeds the batching tolerances permitted by Section 90-5, "Proportioning." No deductions will be made based on the results of California Test 518.

• The requirements of the preceding paragraph shall not apply to minor concrete or commercial quality concrete.

90-2 MATERIALS

90-2.01 CEMENT

• Unless otherwise specified, cement shall be either "Type IP (MS) Modified" cement, "Type II Modified" portland cement or Type V portland cement.

• "Type IP (MS) Modified" cement shall conform to the requirements for Type IP (MS) cement in ASTM Designation: C 595, and shall be comprised of an intimate and uniform blend of Type II cement and not more than 35 percent by mass of mineral admixture. The type and minimum amount of mineral admixture used in the manufacture of "Type IP (MS) Modified" cement shall be in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-4.08, "Required Use of Mineral Admixtures."

• "Type II Modified" portland cement shall conform to the requirements for Type II portland cement in ASTM Designation: C 150-02a.

• In addition, "Type IP (MS) Modified" cement and "Type II Modified" portland cement shall conform to the following requirements:

A. The cement shall not contain more than 0.60-percent by mass of alkalies, calculated as the percentage of Na_2O plus 0.658 times the percentage of K_2O, when determined by either direct intensity flame photometry or by the atomic absorption method. The instrument and procedure used shall be qualified as to precision and accuracy in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 114;
B. The autoclave expansion shall not exceed 0.50-percent; and

C. Mortar, containing the cement to be used and Ottawa sand, when tested in conformance with California Test 527, shall not expand in water more than 0.010 percent and shall not contract in air more than 0.048 percent, except that when cement is to be used for precast prestressed concrete piling, precast prestressed concrete members, or steam cured concrete products, the mortar shall not contract in air more than 0.053 percent.

- Type III and Type V portland cements shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 150-02a and the additional requirements listed above for "Type II Modified" portland cement, except that when tested in conformance with California Test 527, mortar containing Type III portland cement shall not contract in air more than 0.075 percent.
- Cement used in the manufacture of cast-in-place concrete for exposed surfaces of like elements of a structure shall be from the same cement mill.
- Cement shall be protected from exposure to moisture until used. Sacked cement shall be piled to permit access for tally, inspection, and identification of each shipment.
- Adequate facilities shall be provided to assure that cement meeting the provisions specified in this Section 90-2.01 shall be kept separate from other cement in order to prevent any but the specified cement from entering the work. Safe and suitable facilities for sampling cement shall be provided at the weigh hopper or in the feed line immediately in advance of the hopper, in conformance with California Test 125.
- If cement is used prior to sampling and testing as provided in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," and the cement is delivered directly to the site of the work, the Certificate of Compliance shall be signed by the cement manufacturer or supplier of the cement. If the cement is used in ready-mixed concrete or in precast concrete products purchased as such by the Contractor, the Certificate of Compliance shall be signed by the manufacturer of the concrete or product.
- Cement furnished without a Certificate of Compliance shall not be used in the work until the Engineer has had sufficient time to make appropriate tests and has approved the cement for use.

90-2.02 AGGREGATES

- Aggregates shall be free from deleterious coatings, clay balls, roots, bark, sticks, rags, and other extraneous material.
- Natural aggregates shall be thoroughly and uniformly washed before use.
- The Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, shall provide safe and suitable facilities, including necessary splitting devices for obtaining samples of aggregates, in conformance with California Test 125.
- Aggregates shall be of such character that it will be possible to produce workable concrete within the limits of water content provided in Section 90-6.06, "Amount of Water and Penetration."
- Aggregates shall have not more than 10 percent loss when tested for soundness in conformance with the requirements in California Test 214. The soundness requirement for fine aggregate will be waived, provided that the durability index, D_f, of the fine aggregate is 60, or greater, when tested for durability in conformance with California Test 229.
- If the results of any one or more of the Cleanness Value, Sand Equivalent, or aggregate grading tests do not meet the requirements specified for "Operating Range" but all meet the "Contract Compliance" requirements, the placement of concrete shall be suspended at the completion of the current pour until tests or other information indicate that the next material to be used in the work will comply with the requirements specified for "Operating Range."
- If the results of either or both the Cleanness Value and coarse aggregate grading tests do not meet the requirements specified for "Contract Compliance," the concrete that is represented by the tests shall be removed. However, if the Engineer determines that the concrete is structurally adequate, the concrete may remain in place, and the Contractor shall pay to the State $4.60 per cubic meter for paving concrete and $7.20 per cubic meter for all other concrete for the concrete represented by these tests and left in place. The Department may deduct the amount from any moneys due, or that may become due, the Contractor under the contract.
- If the results of either or both the Sand Equivalent and fine aggregate grading tests do not meet the requirements specified for "Contract Compliance," the concrete which is represented by the tests shall be removed. However, if the Engineer determines that the concrete is structurally adequate, the concrete may remain in place, and the Contractor shall pay to the State $4.60 per cubic meter for paving concrete and $7.20 per cubic meter for all other concrete for the concrete represented by these tests and left in place. The Department may deduct the amount from any moneys due, or that may become due, the Contractor under the contract.
- The 2 preceding paragraphs apply individually to the "Contract Compliance" requirements for coarse aggregate and fine aggregate. When both coarse aggregate and fine aggregate do not conform to the "Contract Compliance" requirements, both paragraphs shall apply. The payments specified in those paragraphs shall be in addition to any payments made in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-1.01, "Description."
- No single Cleanness Value, Sand Equivalent or aggregate grading test shall represent more than 250 m^3 of concrete or one day's pour, whichever is smaller.
- When the source of an aggregate is changed, the Contractor shall adjust the mix proportions and submit in writing to the Engineer a copy of the mix design before using the aggregates.

90-2.02A Coarse Aggregate

• Coarse aggregate shall consist of gravel, crushed gravel, crushed rock, crushed air-cooled iron blast furnace slag or combinations thereof. Crushed air-cooled blast furnace slag shall not be used in reinforced or prestressed concrete.

• Coarse aggregate shall conform to the following quality requirements:

Tests	California Test	Requirements
Loss in Los Angeles Rattler (after 500 revolutions)	211	45% max.
Cleanness Value		
Operating Range	227	75 min.
Contract Compliance	227	71 min.

• In lieu of the above Cleanness Value requirements, a Cleanness Value "Operating Range" limit of 71, minimum, and a Cleanness Value "Contract Compliance" limit of 68, minimum, will be used to determine the acceptability of the coarse aggregate if the Contractor furnishes a Certificate of Compliance, as provided in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," certifying that:

1. coarse aggregate sampled at the completion of processing at the aggregate production plant had a Cleanness Value of not less than 82 when tested by California Test 227; and
2. prequalification tests performed in conformance with the requirements in California Test 549 indicated that the aggregate would develop a relative strength of not less than 95 percent and would have a relative shrinkage not greater than 105 percent, based on concrete.

90-2.02B Fine Aggregate

• Fine aggregate shall consist of natural sand, manufactured sand produced from larger aggregate or a combination thereof. Manufactured sand shall be well graded.

• Fine aggregate shall conform to the following quality requirements:

Test	California Test	Requirements
Organic Impurities	213	Satisfactory[a]
Mortar Strengths Relative to Ottawa Sand	515	95%, min.
Sand Equivalent:		
Operating Range	217	75, min.
Contract Compliance	217	71, min.

a Fine aggregate developing a color darker than the reference standard color solution may be accepted if it is determined by the Engineer, from mortar strength tests, that a darker color is acceptable.

• In lieu of the above Sand Equivalent requirements, a Sand Equivalent "Operating Range" limit of 71 minimum and a Sand Equivalent "Contract Compliance" limit of 68 minimum will be used to determine the acceptability of the fine aggregate if the Contractor furnishes a Certificate of Compliance, as provided in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," certifying that:

1. fine aggregate sampled at the completion of processing at the aggregate production plant had a Sand Equivalent value of not less than 82 when tested by California Test 217; and
2. prequalification tests performed in conformance with California Test 549 indicated that the aggregate would develop a relative strength of not less than 95 percent and would have a relative shrinkage not greater than 105 percent, based on concrete.

90-2.03 WATER

• In conventionally reinforced concrete work, the water for curing, for washing aggregates, and for mixing shall be free from oil and shall not contain more than 1000 parts per million of chlorides as Cl, when tested in conformance with California Test 422, nor more than 1300 parts per million of sulfates as SO_4, when tested in conformance with California Test 417. In prestressed concrete work, the water for curing, for washing aggregates, and for mixing shall be free from oil and shall not contain more than 650 parts per million of chlorides as Cl, when tested in conformance with California Test 422, nor more than 1300 parts per million of sulfates as SO_4, when tested in conformance with California Test 417. In no case shall the water contain an amount of impurities that will cause either: 1) a change in the setting time of cement of more than 25 percent when tested in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 191 or ASTM Designation: C 266 or 2) a reduction in the compressive strength of mortar at 14 days of more than 5 percent, when tested in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 109, when compared to the results obtained with distilled water or deionized water, tested in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 109.

• In non-reinforced concrete work, the water for curing, for washing aggregates and for mixing shall be free from oil and shall not contain more than 2000 parts per million of chlorides as Cl, when tested in conformance with California Test 422, or more than 1500 parts per million of sulfates as SO_4, when tested in conformance with California Test 417.

• In addition to the above provisions, water for curing concrete shall not contain impurities in a sufficient amount to cause discoloration of the concrete or produce etching of the surface.

• Water reclaimed from mixer wash-out operations may be used in mixing concrete. The water shall not contain coloring agents or more than 300 parts per million of alkalis (Na_2O + 0.658 K_2O) as determined on the filtrate. The specific gravity of the water shall not exceed 1.03 and shall not vary more than ±0.010 during a day's operations.

90-2.04 ADMIXTURE MATERIALS

• Admixture materials shall conform to the requirements in the following ASTM Designations:

A. Chemical Admixtures—ASTM Designation: C 494.
B. Air-entraining Admixtures—ASTM Designation: C 260.
C. Calcium Chloride—ASTM Designation: D 98.
D. Mineral Admixtures—Coal fly ash; raw or calcined natural pozzolan as specified in ASTM Designation: C 618; silica fume conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 1240, with reduction of mortar expansion of 80 percent, minimum, using the cement from the proposed mix design.

• Unless otherwise specified in the special provisions, mineral admixtures shall be used in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-4.08, "Required Use of Mineral Admixtures."

90-3 AGGREGATE GRADINGS

90-3.01 GENERAL

• Before beginning concrete work, the Contractor shall submit in writing to the Engineer the gradation of the primary aggregate nominal sizes that the Contractor proposes to furnish. If a primary coarse aggregate or the fine aggregate is separated into 2 or more sizes, the proposed gradation shall consist of the gradation for each individual size, and the proposed proportions of each individual size, combined mathematically to indicate one proposed gradation. The proposed gradation shall meet the grading requirements shown in the table in this section, and shall show the percentage passing each of the sieve sizes used in determining the end result.

• The Engineer may waive, in writing, the gradation requirements in this Section 90-3.01 and in Sections 90-3.02, "Coarse Aggregate Grading," 90-3.03, "Fine Aggregate Grading," and 90-3.04, "Combined Aggregate Gradings," if, in the Engineer's opinion, furnishing the gradation is not necessary for the type or amount of concrete work to be constructed.

• Gradations proposed by the Contractor shall be within the following percentage passing limits:

Primary Aggregate Nominal Size	Sieve Size	Limits of Proposed Gradation
37.5-mm x 19-mm	25-mm	19 - 41
25-mm x 4.75-mm	19-mm	52 - 85
25-mm x 4.75-mm	9.5-mm	15 - 38
12.5-mm x 4.75-mm	9.5-mm	40 - 78
9.5-mm x 2.36-mm	9.5-mm	50 - 85
Fine Aggregate	1.18-mm	55 - 75
Fine Aggregate	600-µm	34 - 46
Fine Aggregate	300-µm	16 - 29

- Should the Contractor change the source of supply, the Contractor shall submit in writing to the Engineer the new gradations before their intended use.

90-3.02 COARSE AGGREGATE GRADING

- The grading requirements for coarse aggregates are shown in the following table for each size of coarse aggregate:

	Percentage Passing Primary Aggregate Nominal Sizes							
	37.5-mm x 19-mm		25-mm x 4.75-mm		12.5-mm x 4.75-mm		9.5-mm x 2.36-mm	
Sieve Sizes	Operating Range	Contract Compliance	Operating Range	Contract Compliance	Operating Range	Contract Compliance	Operating Range	Contract Compliance
50-mm	100	100	—	—	—	—	—	—
37.5-mm	88-100	85-100	100	100	—	—	—	—
25-mm	x ± 18	X ± 25	88-100	86-100	—	—	—	—
19-mm	0-17	0-20	X ± 15	X ± 22	100	100	—	—
12.5-mm	—	—	—	—	82-100	80-100	100	100
9.5-mm	0-7	0-9	X ± 15	X ± 22	X ± 15	X ± 22	X ± 15	X ± 20
4.75-mm	—	—	0-16	0-18	0-15	0-18	0-25	0-28
2.36-mm	—	—	0-6	0-7	0-6	0-7	0-6	0-7

- In the above table, the symbol X is the gradation that the Contractor proposes to furnish for the specific sieve size as provided in Section 90-3.01, "General."
- Coarse aggregate for the 37.5-mm, maximum, combined aggregate grading as provided in Section 90-3.04, "Combined Aggregate Gradings," shall be furnished in 2 or more primary aggregate nominal sizes. Each primary aggregate nominal size may be separated into 2 sizes and stored separately, provided that the combined material conforms to the grading requirements for that particular primary aggregate nominal size.
- When the 25-mm, maximum, combined aggregate grading as provided in Section 90-3.04, "Combined Aggregate Gradings," is to be used, the coarse aggregate may be separated into 2 sizes and stored separately, provided that the combined material shall conform to the grading requirements for the 25-mm x 4.75-mm primary aggregate nominal size.

90-3.03 FINE AGGREGATE GRADING

- Fine aggregate shall be graded within the following limits:

	Percentage Passing	
Sieve Sizes	Operating Range	Contract Compliance
9.5-mm	100	100
4.75-mm	95-100	93-100
2.36-mm	65-95	61-99
1.18-mm	X ± 10	X ± 13
600-µm	X ± 9	X ± 12
300-µm	X ± 6	X ± 9
150-µm	2-12	1-15
75-µm	0-8	0-10

• In the above table, the symbol X is the gradation that the Contractor proposes to furnish for the specific sieve size as provided in Section 90-3.01, "General."

• In addition to the above required grading analysis, the distribution of the fine aggregate sizes shall be such that the difference between the total percentage passing the 1.18-mm sieve and the total percentage passing the 600-µm sieve shall be between 10 and 40, and the difference between the percentage passing the 600-µm and 300-µm sieves shall be between 10 and 40.

• Fine aggregate may be separated into 2 or more sizes and stored separately, provided that the combined material conforms to the grading requirements specified in this Section 90-3.03.

90-3.04 COMBINED AGGREGATE GRADINGS

• Combined aggregate grading limits shall be used only for the design of concrete mixes. Concrete mixes shall be designed so that aggregates are combined in proportions that shall produce a mixture within the grading limits for combined aggregates as specified herein.

• The combined aggregate grading, except when otherwise specified in these specifications or the special provisions, shall be either the 37.5-mm, maximum grading, or the 25-mm, maximum grading, at the option of the Contractor.

Grading Limits of Combined Aggregates

Sieve Sizes	Percentage Passing			
	37.5-mm Max.	25-mm Max.	12.5-mm Max.	9.5-mm Max.
50-mm	100	—	—	—
37.5-mm	90-100	100	—	—
25-mm	50-86	90-100	—	—
19-mm	45-75	55-100	100	—
12.5-mm	—	—	90-100	100
9.5-mm	38-55	45-75	55-86	50 - 100
4.75-mm	30-45	35-60	45-63	45 - 63
2.36-mm	23-38	27-45	35-49	35 - 49
1.18-mm	17-33	20-35	25-37	25 - 37
600-µm	10-22	12-25	15-25	15 - 25
300-µm	4-10	5-15	5-15	5 - 15
150-µm	1-6	1-8	1-8	1 - 8
75-µm	0-3	0-4	0-4	0 - 4

• Changes from one grading to another shall not be made during the progress of the work unless permitted by the Engineer.

90-4 ADMIXTURES

90-4.01 GENERAL

• Admixtures used in portland cement concrete shall conform to and be used in conformance with the provisions in this Section 90-4 and the special provisions. Admixtures shall be used when specified or ordered by the Engineer and may be used at the Contractor's option as provided herein.

• Chemical admixtures and air-entraining admixtures containing chlorides as Cl in excess of one percent by mass of admixture, as determined by California Test 415, shall not be used in prestressed or reinforced concrete.

• Calcium chloride shall not be used in concrete except when otherwise specified.

• Mineral admixture used in concrete for exposed surfaces of like elements of a structure shall be from the same source and of the same percentage.

• Admixtures shall be uniform in properties throughout their use in the work. Should it be found that an admixture as furnished is not uniform in properties, its use shall be discontinued.

• If more than one admixture is used, the admixtures shall be compatible with each other so that the desirable effects of all admixtures used will be realized.

90-4.02 MATERIALS

• Admixture materials shall conform to the provisions in Section 90–2.04, "Admixture Materials."

90-4.03 ADMIXTURE APPROVAL

• No admixture brand shall be used in the work unless it is on the Department's current list of approved brands for the type of admixture involved.

• Admixture brands will be considered for addition to the approved list if the manufacturer of the admixture submits to the Transportation Laboratory a sample of the admixture accompanied by certified test results demonstrating that the admixture complies with the requirements in the appropriate ASTM Designation and these specifications. The sample shall be sufficient to permit performance of all required tests. Approval of admixture brands will be dependent upon a determination as to compliance with the requirements, based on the certified test results submitted, together with tests the Department may elect to perform.

• When the Contractor proposes to use an admixture of a brand and type on the current list of approved admixture brands, the Contractor shall furnish a Certificate of Compliance from the manufacturer, as provided in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," certifying that the admixture furnished is the same as that previously approved. If a previously approved admixture is not accompanied by a Certificate of Compliance, the admixture shall not be used in the work until the Engineer has had sufficient time to make the appropriate tests and has approved the admixture for use. The Engineer may take samples for testing at any time, whether or not the admixture has been accompanied by a Certificate of Compliance.

• If a mineral admixture is delivered directly to the site of the work, the Certificate of Compliance shall be signed by the manufacturer or supplier of the mineral admixture. If the mineral admixture is used in ready-mix concrete or in precast concrete products purchased as such by the Contractor, the Certificate of Compliance shall be signed by the manufacturer of the concrete or product.

90-4.04 REQUIRED USE OF CHEMICAL ADMIXTURES AND CALCIUM CHLORIDE

• When the use of a chemical admixture or calcium chloride is specified, the admixture shall be used at the dosage specified, except that if no dosage is specified, the admixture shall be used at the dosage normally recommended by the manufacturer of the admixture.

• Calcium chloride shall be dispensed in liquid, flake, or pellet form. Calcium chloride dispensed in liquid form shall conform to the provisions for dispensing liquid admixtures in Section 90-4.10, "Proportioning and Dispensing Liquid Admixtures."

90-4.05 OPTIONAL USE OF CHEMICAL ADMIXTURES

• The Contractor will be permitted to use Type A or F, water-reducing; Type B, retarding; or Type D or G, water-reducing and retarding admixtures as described in ASTM Designation: C 494 to conserve cementitious material or to facilitate any concrete construction application subject to the following conditions:

A. When a water-reducing admixture or a water-reducing and retarding admixture is used, the cementitious material content specified or ordered may be reduced by a maximum of 5 percent by mass, except that the resultant cementitious material content shall be not less than 300 kilograms per cubic meter; and
B. When a reduction in cementitious material content is made, the dosage of admixture used shall be the dosage used in determining approval of the admixture.

• Unless otherwise specified, a Type C accelerating chemical admixture conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 494, may be used in portland cement concrete. Inclusion in the mix design submitted for approval will not be required provided that the admixture is added to counteract changing conditions that contribute to delayed setting of the portland cement concrete, and the use or change in dosage of the admixture is approved in writing by the Engineer.

90-4.06 REQUIRED USE OF AIR-ENTRAINING ADMIXTURES

• When air-entrainment is specified or ordered by the Engineer, the air-entraining admixture shall be used in amounts to produce a concrete having the specified air content as determined by California Test 504.

90-4.07 OPTIONAL USE OF AIR-ENTRAINING ADMIXTURES

• When air-entrainment has not been specified or ordered by the Engineer, the Contractor will be permitted to use an air-entraining admixture to facilitate the use of any construction procedure or equipment provided that the average air content, as determined by California Test 504, of 3 successive tests does not exceed 4 percent, and no single test value exceeds 5.5 percent. If the Contractor elects to use an air-entraining admixture in concrete for pavement, the Contractor shall so indicate at the time the Contractor designates the source of aggregate as provided in Section 40-1.015, "Cement Content."

90-4.08 REQUIRED USE OF MINERAL ADMIXTURES

- Unless otherwise specified, mineral admixture shall be combined with cement to make cementitious material.
- The calcium oxide content shall not exceed 10 percent when determined in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 114. The available alkali content (as sodium oxide equivalent) shall not exceed 1.5 percent when determined in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 311, or the total alkali content (as sodium oxide equivalent) shall not exceed 5.0 percent when determined in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 4326.
- The amounts of cement and mineral admixture used in cementitious material shall be sufficient to satisfy the minimum cementitious material content requirements specified in Section 90-1.01, "Description," or Section 90-4.05, "Optional Use of Chemical Admixtures," and shall conform to the following:

A. The minimum amount of cement shall not be less than 75 percent by mass of the specified minimum cementitious material content;
B. The minimum amount of mineral admixture to be combined with cement shall be determined using one of the following criteria:

   1. When the calcium oxide content of a mineral admixture is equal to or less than 2 percent by mass, the amount of mineral admixture shall not be less than 15 percent by mass of the total amount of cementitious material to be used in the mix;
   2. When the calcium oxide content of a mineral admixture is greater than 2 percent, the amount of mineral admixture shall not be less than 25 percent by mass of the total amount of cementitious material to be used in the mix;
   3. When a mineral admixture that conforms to the provisions for silica fume in Section 90-2.04, "Admixture Materials," is used, the amount of mineral admixture shall not be less than 10 percent by mass of the total amount of cementitious material to be used in the mix

C. The total amount of mineral admixture shall not exceed 35 percent by mass of the total amount of cementitious material to be used in the mix. Where Section 90-1.01, "Description," specifies a maximum cementitious content in kilograms per cubic meter, the total mass of cement and mineral admixture per cubic meter shall not exceed the specified maximum cementitious material content.

90-4.09 BLANK

90-4.10 PROPORTIONING AND DISPENSING LIQUID ADMIXTURES

- Chemical admixtures and air-entraining admixtures shall be dispensed in liquid form. Dispensers for liquid admixtures shall have sufficient capacity to measure at one time the prescribed quantity required for each batch of concrete. Each dispenser shall include a graduated measuring unit into which liquid admixtures are measured to within ±5 percent of the prescribed quantity for each batch. Dispensers shall be located and maintained so that the graduations can be accurately read from the point at which proportioning operations are controlled to permit a visual check of batching accuracy prior to discharge. Each measuring unit shall be clearly marked for the type and quantity of admixture.
- Each liquid admixture dispensing system shall be equipped with a sampling device consisting of a valve located in a safe and readily accessible position such that a sample of the admixture may be withdrawn slowly by the Engineer.
- If more than one liquid admixture is used in the concrete mix, each liquid admixture shall have a separate measuring unit and shall be dispensed by injecting equipment located in such a manner that the admixtures are not mixed at high concentrations and do not interfere with the effectiveness of each other. When air-entraining admixtures are used in conjunction with other liquid admixtures, the air-entraining admixture shall be the first to be incorporated into the mix.
- When automatic proportioning devices are required for concrete pavement, dispensers for liquid admixtures shall operate automatically with the batching control equipment. The dispensers shall be equipped with an automatic warning system in good operating condition that will provide a visible or audible signal at the point at which proportioning operations are controlled when the quantity of admixture measured for each batch of concrete varies from the preselected dosage by more than 5 percent, or when the entire contents of the measuring unit are not emptied from the dispenser into each batch of concrete.
- Unless liquid admixtures are added to premeasured water for the batch, their discharge into the batch shall be arranged to flow into the stream of water so that the admixtures are well dispersed throughout the batch, except that air-entraining admixtures may be dispensed directly into moist sand in the batching bins provided that adequate control of the air content of the concrete can be maintained.
- Liquid admixtures requiring dosages greater than 2.5 L/m^3 shall be considered to be water when determining the total amount of free water as specified in Section 90-6.06, "Amount of Water and Penetration."

• Special admixtures, such as "high range" water reducers that may contribute to a high rate of slump loss, shall be measured and dispensed as recommended by the admixture manufacturer and as approved by the Engineer.

90-4.11 STORAGE, PROPORTIONING, AND DISPENSING OF MINERAL ADMIXTURES

• Mineral admixtures shall be protected from exposure to moisture until used. Sacked material shall be piled to permit access for tally, inspection and identification for each shipment.

• Adequate facilities shall be provided to assure that mineral admixtures meeting the specified requirements are kept separate from other mineral admixtures in order to prevent any but the specified mineral admixtures from entering the work. Safe and suitable facilities for sampling mineral admixtures shall be provided at the weigh hopper or in the feed line immediately in advance of the hopper.

• Mineral admixtures shall be incorporated into concrete using equipment conforming to the requirements for cement weigh hoppers, and charging and discharging mechanisms in ASTM Designation: C 94, in Section 90-5.03, "Proportioning," and in this Section 90-4.11.

• When concrete is completely mixed in stationary paving mixers, the mineral admixture shall be weighed in a separate weigh hopper conforming to the provisions for cement weigh hoppers and charging and discharging mechanisms in Section 90-5.03A, "Proportioning for Pavement," and the mineral admixture and cement shall be introduced simultaneously into the mixer proportionately with the aggregate. If the mineral admixture is not weighed in a separate weigh hopper, the Contractor shall provide certification that the stationary mixer is capable of mixing the cement, admixture, aggregates and water uniformly prior to discharge. Certification shall contain the following:

A. Test results for 2 compressive strength test cylinders of concrete taken within the first one-third and 2 compressive strength test cylinders of concrete taken within the last one-third of the concrete discharged from a single batch from the stationary paving mixer. Strength tests and cylinder preparation will be in conformance with the provisions of Section 90-9, "Compressive Strength;"
B. Calculations demonstrating that the difference in the averages of 2 compressive strengths taken in the first one-third is no greater than 7.5 percent different than the averages of 2 compressive strengths taken in the last one-third of the concrete discharged from a single batch from the stationary paving mixer. Strength tests and cylinder preparation will be in conformance with the provisions of Section 90-9, "Compressive Strength;" and
C. The mixer rotation speed and time of mixing prior to discharge that are required to produce a mix that meets the requirements above.

90-5 PROPORTIONING

90-5.01 STORAGE OF AGGREGATES

• Aggregates shall be stored or stockpiled in such a manner that separation of coarse and fine particles of each size shall be avoided and also that the various sizes shall not become intermixed before proportioning.

• Aggregates shall be stored or stockpiled and handled in a manner that shall prevent contamination by foreign materials. In addition, storage of aggregates at batching or mixing facilities that are erected subsequent to the award of the contract and that furnish concrete to the project shall conform to the following:

A. Intermingling of the different sizes of aggregates shall be positively prevented. The Contractor shall take the necessary measures to prevent intermingling. The preventive measures may include, but are not necessarily limited to, physical separation of stockpiles or construction of bulkheads of adequate length and height; and
B. Contamination of aggregates by contact with the ground shall be positively prevented. The Contractor shall take the necessary measures to prevent contamination. The preventive measures shall include, but are not necessarily limited to, placing aggregates on wooden platforms or on hardened surfaces consisting of portland cement concrete, asphalt concrete, or cement treated material.

• In placing aggregates in storage or in moving the aggregates from storage to the weigh hopper of the batching plant, any method that may cause segregation, degradation, or the combining of materials of different gradings that will result in any size of aggregate at the weigh hopper failing to meet the grading requirements, shall be discontinued. Any method of handling aggregates that results in excessive breakage of particles shall be discontinued. The use of suitable devices to reduce impact of falling aggregates may be required by the Engineer.

90-5.02 PROPORTIONING DEVICES

• Weighing, measuring, or metering devices used for proportioning materials shall conform to the requirements in Section 9-1.01, "Measurement of Quantities," and this Section 90-5.02. In addition, automatic weighing systems shall comply with the requirements for automatic proportioning devices in Section 90-5.03A, "Proportioning for Pavement." Automatic devices shall be automatic to the extent that the only manual operation required for proportioning the aggregates, cement, and mineral admixture for one batch of concrete is a single operation of a switch or starter.

• Proportioning devices shall be tested at the expense of the Contractor as frequently as the Engineer may deem necessary to ensure their accuracy.

• Weighing equipment shall be insulated against vibration or movement of other operating equipment in the plant. When the plant is in operation, the mass of each batch of material shall not vary from the mass designated by the Engineer by more than the tolerances specified herein.

• Equipment for cumulative weighing of aggregate shall have a zero tolerance of ±0.5 percent of the designated total batch mass of the aggregate. For systems with individual weigh hoppers for the various sizes of aggregate, the zero tolerance shall be ±0.5 percent of the individual batch mass designated for each size of aggregate. Equipment for cumulative weighing of cement and mineral admixtures shall have a zero tolerance of ±0.5 percent of the designated total batch mass of the cement and mineral admixture. Equipment for weighing cement or mineral admixture separately shall have a zero tolerance of ±0.5 percent of their designated individual batch masses. Equipment for measuring water shall have a zero tolerance of ±0.5 percent of its designated mass or volume.

• The mass indicated for any batch of material shall not vary from the preselected scale setting by more than the following:

A. Aggregate weighed cumulatively shall be within 1.0 percent of the designated total batch mass of the aggregate. Aggregates weighed individually shall be within 1.5 percent of their respective designated batch masses; and
B. Cement shall be within 1.0 percent of its designated batch mass. When weighed individually, mineral admixture shall be within 1.0 percent of its designated batch mass. When mineral admixture and cement are permitted to be weighed cumulatively, cement shall be weighed first to within 1.0 percent of its designated batch mass, and the total for cement and mineral admixture shall be within 1.0 percent of the sum of their designated batch masses; and
C. Water shall be within 1.5 percent of its designated mass or volume.

• Each scale graduation shall be approximately 0.001 of the total capacity of the scale. The capacity of scales for weighing cement, mineral admixture, or cement plus mineral admixture and aggregates shall not exceed that of commercially available scales having single graduations indicating a mass not exceeding the maximum permissible mass variation above, except that no scale shall be required having a capacity of less than 500 kg, with 0.5-kg graduations.

90-5.03 PROPORTIONING

• Proportioning shall consist of dividing the aggregates into the specified sizes, each stored in a separate bin, and combining them with cement, mineral admixture, and water as provided in these specifications. Aggregates shall be proportioned by mass.

• At the time of batching, aggregates shall have been dried or drained sufficiently to result in a stable moisture content such that no visible separation of water from aggregate will take place during transportation from the proportioning plant to the point of mixing. In no event shall the free moisture content of the fine aggregate at the time of batching exceed 8 percent of its saturated, surface-dry mass.

• Should separate supplies of aggregate material of the same size group, but of different moisture content or specific gravity or surface characteristics affecting workability, be available at the proportioning plant, withdrawals shall be made from one supply exclusively and the materials therein completely exhausted before starting upon another.

• Bulk "Type IP (MS) Modified" cement shall be weighed in an individual hopper and shall be kept separate from the aggregates until the ingredients are released for discharge into the mixer.

• Bulk cement and mineral admixture may be weighed in separate, individual weigh hoppers or may be weighed in the same weigh hopper and shall be kept separate from the aggregates until the ingredients are released for discharge into the mixer. If the cement and mineral admixture are weighed cumulatively, the cement shall be weighed first.

• When cement and mineral admixtures are weighed in separate weigh hoppers**,** the weigh systems for the proportioning of the aggregate, the cement, and the mineral admixture shall be individual and distinct from all other weigh systems. Each weigh system shall be equipped with a hopper, a lever system, and an indicator to constitute an individual and independent material weighing device. The cement and the mineral admixture shall be discharged into the mixer simultaneously with the aggregate.

• The scales and weigh hoppers for bulk weighing cement, mineral admixture, or cement plus mineral admixture shall be separate and distinct from the aggregate weighing equipment.

• For batches with a volume of one cubic meter or more, the batching equipment shall conform to one of the following combinations:

A. Separate boxes and separate scale and indicator for weighing each size of aggregate.
B. Single box and scale indicator for all aggregates.
C. Single box or separate boxes and automatic weighing mechanism for all aggregates.

• In order to check the accuracy of batch masses, the gross mass and tare mass of batch trucks, truck mixers, truck agitators, and non-agitating hauling equipment shall be determined when ordered by the Engineer. The equipment shall be weighed at the Contractor's expense on scales designated by the Engineer.

90-5.03A Proportioning for Pavement

• Aggregates and bulk cement, mineral admixture, and cement plus mineral admixture for use in pavement shall be proportioned by mass by means of automatic proportioning devices of approved type conforming to these specifications.

• The Contractor shall install and maintain in operating condition an electronically actuated moisture meter that will indicate, on a readily visible scale, changes in the moisture content of the fine aggregate as it is batched within a sensitivity of 0.5 percent by mass of the fine aggregate.

• The batching of cement, mineral admixture, or cement plus mineral admixture and aggregate shall be interlocked so that a new batch cannot be started until all weigh hoppers are empty, the proportioning devices are within zero tolerance, and the discharge gates are closed. The interlock shall permit no part of the batch to be discharged until all aggregate hoppers and the cement and mineral admixture hoppers or the cement plus mineral admixture hopper are charged with masses that are within the tolerances specified in Section 90-5.02, "Proportioning Devices."

• When interlocks are required for cement and mineral admixture charging mechanisms and cement and mineral admixtures are weighed cumulatively, their charging mechanisms shall be interlocked to prevent the introduction of mineral admixture until the mass of cement in the cement weigh hopper is within the tolerances specified in Section 90-5.02, "Proportioning Devices."

• The discharge gate on the cement and mineral admixture hoppers or the cement plus mineral admixture hopper shall be designed to permit regulating the flow of cement, mineral admixture, or cement plus mineral admixture into the aggregate as directed by the Engineer.

• When separate weigh boxes are used for each size of aggregate, the discharge gates shall permit regulating the flow of each size of aggregate as directed by the Engineer.

• Material discharged from the several bins shall be controlled by gates or by mechanical conveyors. The means of withdrawal from the several bins, and of discharge from the weigh box, shall be interlocked so that not more than one bin can discharge at a time, and so that the weigh box cannot be tripped until the required quantity from each of the several bins has been deposited therein. Should a separate weigh box be used for each size of aggregate, all may be operated and discharged simultaneously.

• When the discharge from the several bins is controlled by gates, each gate shall be actuated automatically so that the required mass is discharged into the weigh box, after which the gate shall automatically close and lock.

• The automatic weighing system shall be designed so that all proportions required may be set on the weighing controller at the same time.

90-6 MIXING AND TRANSPORTING

90-6.01 GENERAL

• Concrete shall be mixed in mechanically operated mixers, except that when permitted by the Engineer, batches not exceeding 0.25 m^3 may be mixed by hand methods in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-6.05, "Hand-Mixing."

• Equipment having components made of aluminum or magnesium alloys that would have contact with plastic concrete during mixing, transporting, or pumping of portland cement concrete shall not be used.

• Concrete shall be homogeneous and thoroughly mixed, and there shall be no lumps or evidence of undispersed cement, mineral admixture, or cement plus mineral admixture.

• Uniformity of concrete mixtures will be determined by differences in penetration as determined by California Test 533, or slump as determined by ASTM Designation: C 143, and by variations in the proportion of coarse aggregate as determined by California Test 529.

• When the mix design specifies a penetration value, the difference in penetration, determined by comparing penetration tests on 2 samples of mixed concrete from the same batch or truck mixer load, shall not exceed 10 mm. When the mix design specifies a slump value, the difference in slump, determined by comparing slump tests on 2 samples of mixed concrete from the same batch or truck mixer load, shall not exceed the values given in the table below.

Variation in the proportion of coarse aggregate will be determined by comparing the results of tests of 2 samples of mixed concrete from the same batch or truck mixer load and the difference between the 2 results shall not exceed 100 kg per cubic meter of concrete.

Average Slump	Maximum Permissible Difference
Less than 100-mm	25-mm
100-mm to 150-mm	38-mm
Greater than 150-mm to 225-mm	50-mm

- The Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, shall furnish samples of the freshly mixed concrete and provide satisfactory facilities for obtaining the samples.

90-6.02 MACHINE MIXING

- Concrete mixers may be of the revolving drum or the revolving blade type, and the mixing drum or blades shall be operated uniformly at the mixing speed recommended by the manufacturer. Mixers and agitators that have an accumulation of hard concrete or mortar shall not be used.
- The temperature of mixed concrete, immediately before placing, shall be not less than 10°C or more than 32°C. Aggregates and water shall be heated or cooled as necessary to produce concrete within these temperature limits. Neither aggregates nor mixing water shall be heated to exceed 65°C. If ice is used to cool the concrete, discharge of the mixer will not be permitted until all ice is melted.
- The batch shall be so charged into the mixer that some water will enter in advance of cementitious materials and aggregates. All water shall be in the drum by the end of the first one-fourth of the specified mixing time.
- Cementitious materials shall be batched and charged into the mixer by means that will not result either in loss of cementitious materials due to the effect of wind, in accumulation of cementitious materials on surfaces of conveyors or hoppers, or in other conditions that reduce or vary the required quantity of cementitious material in the concrete mixture.
- Paving and stationary mixers shall be operated with an automatic timing device. The timing device and discharge mechanism shall be interlocked so that during normal operation no part of the batch will be discharged until the specified mixing time has elapsed.
- The total elapsed time between the intermingling of damp aggregates and all cementitious materials and the start of mixing shall not exceed 30 minutes.
- The size of batch shall not exceed the manufacturer's guaranteed capacity.
- When producing concrete for pavement or base, suitable batch counters shall be installed and maintained in good operating condition at jobsite batching plants and stationary mixers. The batch counters shall indicate the exact number of batches proportioned and mixed.
- Concrete shall be mixed and delivered to the jobsite by means of one of the following combinations of operations:

A. Mixed completely in a stationary mixer and the mixed concrete transported to the point of delivery in truck agitators or in non-agitating hauling equipment (central-mixed concrete).
B. Mixed partially in a stationary mixer, and the mixing completed in a truck mixer (shrink-mixed concrete).
C. Mixed completely in a truck mixer (transit-mixed concrete).
D. Mixed completely in a paving mixer.

- Agitators may be truck mixers operating at agitating speed or truck agitators. Each mixer and agitator shall have attached thereto in a prominent place a metal plate or plates on which is plainly marked the various uses for which the equipment is designed, the manufacturer's guaranteed capacity of the drum or container in terms of the volume of mixed concrete and the speed of rotation of the mixing drum or blades.
- Truck mixers shall be equipped with electrically or mechanically actuated revolution counters by which the number of revolutions of the drum or blades may readily be verified.
- When shrink-mixed concrete is furnished, concrete that has been partially mixed at a central plant shall be transferred to a truck mixer and all requirements for transit-mixed concrete shall apply. No credit in the number of revolutions at mixing speed shall be allowed for partial mixing in a central plant.

90-6.03 TRANSPORTING MIXED CONCRETE

- Mixed concrete may be transported to the delivery point in truck agitators or truck mixers operating at the speed designated by the manufacturer of the equipment as agitating speed, or in non-agitating hauling equipment, provided the consistency and workability of the mixed concrete upon discharge at the delivery point is suitable for adequate placement and consolidation in place, and provided the mixed concrete after hauling to the delivery point conforms to the provisions in Section 90-6.01, "General."
- Truck agitators shall be loaded not to exceed the manufacturer's guaranteed capacity and shall maintain the mixed concrete in a thoroughly mixed and uniform mass during hauling.
- Bodies of non-agitating hauling equipment shall be constructed so that leakage of the concrete mix, or any part thereof, will not occur at any time.
- Concrete hauled in open-top vehicles shall be protected during hauling against rain or against exposure to the sun for more than 20 minutes when the ambient temperature exceeds 24°C.
- No additional mixing water shall be incorporated into the concrete during hauling or after arrival at the delivery point, unless authorized by the Engineer. If the Engineer authorizes additional water to be incorporated into the concrete, the drum shall be revolved not less than 30 revolutions at mixing speed after the water is added and before discharge is commenced.
- The rate of discharge of mixed concrete from truck mixer-agitators shall be controlled by the speed of rotation of the drum in the discharge direction with the discharge gate fully open.
- When a truck mixer or agitator is used for transporting concrete to the delivery point, discharge shall be completed within 1.5 hours or before 250 revolutions of the drum or blades, whichever occurs first, after the introduction of the cement to the aggregates. Under conditions contributing to quick stiffening of the concrete, or when the temperature of the concrete is 30°C or above, the time allowed may be less than 1.5 hours.
- When non-agitating hauling equipment is used for transporting concrete to the delivery point, discharge shall be completed within one hour after the addition of the cement to the aggregates. Under conditions contributing to quick stiffening of the concrete, or when the temperature of the concrete is 30°C or above, the time between the introduction of cement to the aggregates and discharge shall not exceed 45 minutes.
- Each load of concrete delivered at the jobsite shall be accompanied by a weighmaster certificate showing the mix identification number, non-repeating load number, date and time at which the materials were batched, the total amount of water added to the load, and for transit-mixed concrete, the reading of the revolution counter at the time the truck mixer is charged with cement. This weighmaster certificate shall also show the actual scale masses (kilograms) for the ingredients batched. Theoretical or target batch masses shall not be used as a substitute for actual scale masses.
- Weighmaster certificates shall be provided in printed form, or if approved by the Engineer, the data may be submitted in electronic media. Electronic media shall be presented in a tab-delimited format on a 90 mm diskette with a capacity of at least 1.4 megabytes. Captured data, for the ingredients represented by each batch shall be "line feed, carriage return" (LFCR) and "one line, separate record" with allowances for sufficient fields to satisfy the amount of data required by these specifications.
- The Contractor may furnish a weighmaster certificate accompanied by a separate certificate that lists the actual batch masses or measurements for a load of concrete provided that both certificates are imprinted with the same non-repeating load number that is unique to the contract and delivered to the jobsite with the load.
- Weighmaster certificates furnished by the Contractor shall conform to the provisions in Section 9-1.01, "Measurement of Quantities."

90-6.04 TIME OR AMOUNT OF MIXING

- Mixing of concrete in paving or stationary mixers shall continue for the required mixing time after all ingredients, except water and admixture, if added with the water, are in the mixing compartment of the mixer before any part of the batch is released. Transfer time in multiple drum mixers shall not be counted as part of the required mixing time.
- The required mixing time, in paving or stationary mixers, of concrete used for concrete structures, except minor structures, shall be not less than 90 seconds or more than 5 minutes, except that when directed by the Engineer in writing, the requirements of the following paragraph shall apply.
- The required mixing time, in paving or stationary mixers, except as provided in the preceding paragraph, shall be not less than 50 seconds or more than 5 minutes.
- The minimum required revolutions at the mixing speed for transit-mixed concrete shall not be less than that recommended by the mixer manufacturer, but in no case shall the number of revolutions be less than that required to consistently produce concrete conforming to the provisions for uniformity in Section 90-6.01, "General."

90-6.05 HAND-MIXING

• Hand-mixed concrete shall be made in batches of not more than 0.25 m^3 and shall be mixed on a watertight, level platform. The proper amount of coarse aggregate shall be measured in measuring boxes and spread on the platform and the fine aggregate shall be spread on this layer, the 2 layers being not more than 0.3 meters in total depth. On this mixture shall be spread the dry cement and mineral admixture and the whole mass turned no fewer than 2 times dry; then sufficient clean water shall be added, evenly distributed, and the whole mass again turned no fewer than 3 times, not including placing in the carriers or forms.

90-6.06 AMOUNT OF WATER AND PENETRATION

• The amount of water used in concrete mixes shall be regulated so that the penetration of the concrete as determined by California Test 533 or the slump of the concrete as determined by ASTM Designation: C 143 is within the "Nominal" values shown in the following table. When the penetration or slump of the concrete is found to exceed the nominal values listed, the mixture of subsequent batches shall be adjusted to reduce the penetration or slump to a value within the nominal range shown. Batches of concrete with a penetration or slump exceeding the maximum values listed shall not be used in the work. When Type F or Type G chemical admixtures are added to the mix, the penetration requirements shall not apply and the slump shall not exceed 225 mm after the chemical admixtures are added.

Type of Work	Nominal		Maximum	
	Penetration (mm)	Slump (mm)	Penetration (mm)	Slump (mm)
Concrete Pavement	0-25	—	40	—
Non-reinforced concrete facilities	0-35	—	50	—
Reinforced concrete structures				
Sections over 300-mm thick	0-35	—	65	—
Sections 300-mm thick or less	0-50	—	75	—
Concrete placed under water	—	150-200	—	225
Cast-in-place concrete piles	65-90	130-180	100	200

• The amount of free water used in concrete shall not exceed 183 kg/m^3, plus 20 kg for each required 100 kg of cementitious material in excess of 325 kg/m^3.

• The term free water is defined as the total water in the mixture minus the water absorbed by the aggregates in reaching a saturated surface-dry condition.

• Where there are adverse or difficult conditions that affect the placing of concrete, the above specified penetration and free water content limitations may be exceeded providing the Contractor is granted permission by the Engineer in writing to increase the cementitious material content per cubic meter of concrete. The increase in water and cementitious material shall be at a ratio not to exceed 30 kg of water per added 100 kg of cementitious material per cubic meter. The cost of additional cementitious material and water added under these conditions shall be at the Contractor's expense and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

• The equipment for supplying water to the mixer shall be constructed and arranged so that the amount of water added can be measured accurately. Any method of discharging water into the mixer for a batch shall be accurate within 1.5 percent of the quantity of water required to be added to the mix for any position of the mixer. Tanks used to measure water shall be designed so that water cannot enter while water is being discharged into the mixer and discharge into the mixer shall be made rapidly in one operation without dribbling. All equipment shall be arranged so as to permit checking the amount of water delivered by discharging into measured containers.

90-7 CURING CONCRETE

90-7.01 METHODS OF CURING

• Newly placed concrete shall be cured by the methods specified in this Section 90-7.01 and the special provisions.

90-7.01A Water Method

- The concrete shall be kept continuously wet by the application of water for a minimum curing period of 7 days after the concrete has been placed.
- When a curing medium consisting of cotton mats, rugs, carpets, or earth or sand blankets is to be used to retain the moisture, the entire surface of the concrete shall be kept damp by applying water with a nozzle that so atomizes the flow that a mist and not a spray is formed, until the surface of the concrete is covered with the curing medium. The moisture from the nozzle shall not be applied under pressure directly upon the concrete and shall not be allowed to accumulate on the concrete in a quantity sufficient to cause a flow or wash the surface. At the expiration of the curing period, the concrete surfaces shall be cleared of all curing mediums.
- At the option of the Contractor, a curing medium consisting of white opaque polyethylene sheeting extruded onto burlap may be used to cure concrete structures. The polyethylene sheeting shall have a minimum thickness of 100 µm, and shall be extruded onto 283.5 gram burlap.
- At the option of the Contractor, a curing medium consisting of polyethylene sheeting may be used to cure concrete columns. The polyethylene sheeting shall have a minimum thickness of 250 µm achieved in a single layer of material.
- If the Contractor chooses to use polyethylene sheeting or polyethylene sheeting on burlap as a curing medium as specified above, these mediums and any joints therein shall be secured as necessary to provide moisture retention and shall be within 75 mm of the concrete at all points along the surface being cured. When these mediums are used, the temperature of the concrete shall be monitored during curing. If the temperature of the concrete cannot be maintained below 60°C, this method of curing shall be discontinued, and one of the other curing methods allowed for the concrete shall be used.
- When concrete bridge decks and flat slabs are to be cured without the use of a curing medium, the entire surface of the bridge deck or slab shall be kept damp by the application of water with an atomizing nozzle as specified in the preceding paragraph, until the concrete has set, after which the entire surface of the concrete shall be sprinkled continuously with water for a period of not less than 7 days.

90-7.01B Curing Compound Method

- Surfaces of the concrete that are exposed to the air shall be sprayed uniformly with a curing compound.
- Curing compounds to be used shall be as follows:

1. Pigmented curing compound conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 309, Type 2, Class B, except the resin type shall be poly-alpha-methylstyrene.
2. Pigmented curing compound conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 309, Type 2, Class B.
3. Pigmented curing compound conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 309, Type 2, Class A.
4. Non-pigmented curing compound conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 309, Type 1, Class B.
5. Non-pigmented curing compound conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 309, Type 1, Class A.
6. Non-pigmented curing compound with fugitive dye conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 309, Type 1-D, Class A.

- The infrared scan for the dried vehicle from curing compound (1) shall match the infrared scan on file at the Transportation Laboratory.
- The loss of water for each type of curing compound, when tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 534, shall not be more than 0.15-kg/m^2 in 24 hours.
- The curing compound to be used will be specified elsewhere in these specifications or in the special provisions.
- When the use of curing compound is required or permitted elsewhere in these specifications or in the special provisions and no specific kind is specified, any of the curing compounds listed above may be used.
- Curing compound shall be applied at a nominal rate of 3.7 m^2/L, unless otherwise specified.
- At any point, the application rate shall be within ±1.2 m^2/L of the nominal rate specified, and the average application rate shall be within ±0.5 m^2/L of the nominal rate specified when tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 535. Runs, sags, thin areas, skips, or holidays in the applied curing compound shall be evidence that the application is not satisfactory.
- Curing compounds shall be applied using power operated spray equipment. The power operated spraying equipment shall be equipped with an operational pressure gage and a means of controlling the pressure. Hand spraying of small and irregular areas that are not reasonably accessible to mechanical spraying equipment, in the opinion of the Engineer, may be permitted.
- The curing compound shall be applied to the concrete following the surface finishing operation, immediately before the moisture sheen disappears from the surface, but before any drying shrinkage or craze cracks begin to appear. In the event of any drying or cracking of the surface, application of water with an atomizing nozzle as specified in Section 90-7.01A, "Water Method," shall be started immediately and shall be continued until application of the compound is resumed or started; however, the compound shall not be applied over any resulting freestanding water.

Should the film of compound be damaged from any cause before the expiration of 7 days after the concrete is placed in the case of structures and 72 hours in the case of pavement, the damaged portion shall be repaired immediately with additional compound.

- At the time of use, compounds containing pigments shall be in a thoroughly mixed condition with the pigment uniformly dispersed throughout the vehicle. A paddle shall be used to loosen all settled pigment from the bottom of the container, and a power driven agitator shall be used to disperse the pigment uniformly throughout the vehicle.
- Agitation shall not introduce air or other foreign substance into the curing compound.
- The manufacturer shall include in the curing compound the necessary additives for control of sagging, pigment settling, leveling, de-emulsification, or other requisite qualities of a satisfactory working material. Pigmented curing compounds shall be manufactured so that the pigment does not settle badly, does not cake or thicken in the container, and does not become granular or curdled. Settlement of pigment shall be a thoroughly wetted, soft, mushy mass permitting the complete and easy vertical penetration of a paddle. Settled pigment shall be easily redispersed, with minimum resistance to the sideways manual motion of the paddle across the bottom of the container, to form a smooth uniform product of the proper consistency.
- Curing compounds shall remain sprayable at temperatures above 4°C and shall not be diluted or altered after manufacture.
- The curing compound shall be packaged in clean 1040-L totes, 210-L barrels

or 19-L pails shall be supplied from a suitable storage tank located at the jobsite. The containers shall comply with "Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, Hazardous Materials Regulations." The 1040-L totes and the 210-L barrels shall have removable lids and airtight fasteners. The 19-L pails shall be round and have standard full open head and bail. Lids with bungholes shall not be permitted. Settling or separation of solids in containers, except tanks, must be completely redispersed with low speed mixing prior to use, in conformance with these specifications and the manufacturer's recommendations. Mixing shall be accomplished either manually by use of a paddle or by use of a mixing blade driven by a drill motor, at low speed. Mixing blades shall be the type used for mixing paint. On site storage tanks shall be kept clean and free of contaminants. Each tank shall have a permanent system designed to completely redisperse settled material without introducing air or other foreign substances.

- Steel containers and lids shall be lined with a coating that will prevent destructive action by the compound or chemical agents in the air space above the compound. The coating shall not come off the container or lid as skins. Containers shall be filled in a manner that will prevent skinning. Plastic containers shall not react with the compound.
- Each container shall be labeled with the manufacturer's name, kind of curing compound, batch number, volume, date of manufacture, and volatile organic compound (VOC) content. The label shall also warn that the curing compound containing pigment shall be well stirred before use. Precautions concerning the handling and the application of curing compound shall be shown on the label of the curing compound containers in conformance with the Construction Safety Orders and General Industry Safety Orders of the State of California.
- Containers of curing compound shall be labeled to indicate that the contents fully comply with the rules and regulations concerning air pollution control in the State of California.
- When the curing compound is shipped in tanks or tank trucks, a shipping invoice shall accompany each load. The invoice shall contain the same information as that required herein for container labels.
- Curing compound will be sampled by the Engineer at the source of supply or at the jobsite or at both locations.
- Curing compound shall be formulated so as to maintain the specified properties for a minimum of one year. The Engineer may require additional testing before use to determine compliance with these specifications if the compound has not been used within one year or whenever the Engineer has reason to believe the compound is no longer satisfactory.
- Tests will be conducted in conformance with the latest ASTM test methods and methods in use by the Transportation Laboratory.

90-7.01C Waterproof Membrane Method

- The exposed finished surfaces of concrete shall be sprayed with water, using a nozzle that so atomizes the flow that a mist and not a spray is formed, until the concrete has set, after which the curing membrane shall be placed. The curing membrane shall remain in place for a period of not less than 72 hours.
- Sheeting material for curing concrete shall conform to the requirements in AASHTO Designation: M 171 for white reflective materials.
- The sheeting material shall be fabricated into sheets of such width as to provide a complete cover for the entire concrete surface. Joints in the sheets shall be securely cemented together in such a manner as to provide a waterproof joint. The joint seams shall have a minimum lap of 100 mm.
- The sheets shall be securely weighted down by placing a bank of earth on the edges of the sheets or by other means satisfactory to the Engineer.

• Should any portion of the sheets be broken or damaged before the expiration of 72 hours after being placed, the broken or damaged portions shall be immediately repaired with new sheets properly cemented into place.

• Sections of membrane that have lost their waterproof qualities or have been damaged to such an extent as to render them unfit for curing the concrete shall not be used.

90-7.01D Forms-In-Place Method

• Formed surfaces of concrete may be cured by retaining the forms in place. The forms shall remain in place for a minimum period of 7 days after the concrete has been placed, except that for members over 0.5-m in least dimension the forms shall remain in place for a minimum period of 5 days.

• Joints in the forms and the joints between the end of forms and concrete shall be kept moisture tight during the curing period. Cracks in the forms and cracks between the forms and the concrete shall be resealed by methods subject to the approval of the Engineer.

90-7.02 CURING PAVEMENT

• The entire exposed area of the pavement, including edges, shall be cured by the waterproof membrane method, or curing compound method using curing compound (1) or (2) as the Contractor may elect. Should the side forms be removed before the expiration of 72 hours following the start of curing, the exposed pavement edges shall also be cured. If the pavement is cured by means of the curing compound method, the sawcut and all portions of the curing compound that have been disturbed by sawing operations shall be restored by spraying with additional curing compound.

• Curing shall commence as soon as the finishing process provided in Section 40-1.10, "Final Finishing," has been completed. The method selected shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-7.01, "Methods of Curing."

• When the curing compound method is used, the compound shall be applied to the entire pavement surface by mechanical sprayers. Spraying equipment shall be of the fully atomizing type equipped with a tank agitator that provides for continual agitation of the curing compound during the time of application. The spray shall be adequately protected against wind, and the nozzles shall be so oriented or moved mechanically transversely as to result in the minimum specified rate of coverage being applied uniformly on exposed faces. Hand spraying of small and irregular areas, and areas inaccessible to mechanical spraying equipment, in the opinion of the Engineer, will be permitted. When the ambient air temperature is above 15°C, the Contractor shall fog the surface of the concrete with a fine spray of water as specified in Section 90-7.01A, "Water Method." The surface of the pavement shall be kept moist between the hours of 10:00 a.m. and 4:30 p.m. on the day the concrete is placed. However, the fogging done after the curing compound has been applied shall not begin until the compound has set sufficiently to prevent displacement. Fogging shall be discontinued if ordered in writing by the Engineer.

90-7.03 CURING STRUCTURES

• Newly placed concrete for cast-in-place structures, other than highway bridge decks, shall be cured by the water method, the forms-in-place method, or, as permitted herein, by the curing compound method, in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-7.01, "Methods of Curing."

• The curing compound method using a pigmented curing compound may be used on concrete surfaces of construction joints, surfaces that are to be buried underground, and surfaces where only Ordinary Surface Finish is to be applied and on which a uniform color is not required and that will not be visible from a public traveled way. If the Contractor elects to use the curing compound method on the bottom slab of box girder spans, the curing compound shall be curing compound (1).

• The top surface of highway bridge decks shall be cured by both the curing compound method and the water method. The curing compound shall be curing compound (1).

• Concrete surfaces of minor structures, as defined in Section 51-1.02, "Minor Structures," shall be cured by the water method, the forms-in-place method or the curing compound method.

• When deemed necessary by the Engineer during periods of hot weather, water shall be applied to concrete surfaces being cured by the curing compound method or by the forms-in-place method, until the Engineer determines that a cooling effect is no longer required. Application of water for this purpose will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work."

90-7.04 CURING PRECAST CONCRETE MEMBERS

• Precast concrete members shall be cured in conformance with any of the methods specified in Section 90-7.01, "Methods of Curing." Curing shall be provided for the minimum time specified for each method or until the concrete reaches its design strength, whichever is less. Steam curing may also be used for precast members and shall conform to the following provisions:

A. After placement of the concrete, members shall be held for a minimum 4-hour presteaming period. If the ambient air temperature is below 10°C, steam shall be applied during the presteaming period to hold the air surrounding the member at a temperature between 10°C and 32°C.
B. To prevent moisture loss on exposed surfaces during the presteaming period, members shall be covered as soon as possible after casting or the exposed surfaces shall be kept wet by fog spray or wet blankets.
C. Enclosures for steam curing shall allow free circulation of steam about the member and shall be constructed to contain the live steam with a minimum moisture loss. The use of tarpaulins or similar flexible covers will be permitted, provided they are kept in good repair and secured in such a manner as to prevent the loss of steam and moisture.
D. Steam at the jets shall be at low pressure and in a saturated condition. Steam jets shall not impinge directly on the concrete, test cylinders, or forms. During application of the steam, the temperature rise within the enclosure shall not exceed 22°C per hour. The curing temperature throughout the enclosure shall not exceed 65°C and shall be maintained at a constant level for a sufficient time necessary to develop the required transfer strength. Control cylinders shall be covered to prevent moisture loss and shall be placed in a location where temperature is representative of the average temperature of the enclosure.
E. Temperature recording devices that will provide an accurate, continuous, permanent record of the curing temperature shall be provided. A minimum of one temperature recording device per 60 m of continuous bed length will be required for checking temperature.
F. Members in pretension beds shall be detensioned immediately after the termination of steam curing while the concrete and forms are still warm, or the temperature under the enclosure shall be maintained above 15°C until the stress is transferred to the concrete.
G. Curing of precast concrete will be considered completed after termination of the steam curing cycle.

90-7.05 CURING PRECAST PRESTRESSED CONCRETE PILES

• Newly placed concrete for precast prestressed concrete piles shall be cured in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-7.04, "Curing Precast Concrete Members," except that piles in a corrosive environment shall be cured as follows:

A. Piles shall be either steam cured or water cured. If water curing is used, the piles shall be kept continuously wet by the application of water in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-7.01A, "Water Method."
B. If steam curing is used, the steam curing provisions in Section 90-7.04, "Curing Precast Concrete Members," shall apply except that the piles shall be kept continuously wet for their entire length for a period of not less than 3 days, including the holding and steam curing periods.

90-7.06 CURING SLOPE PROTECTION

• Concrete slope protection shall be cured in conformance with any of the methods specified in Section 90-7.01, "Methods of Curing."

• Concreted-rock slope protection shall be cured in conformance with any of the methods specified in Section 90-7.01, "Methods of Curing," or with a blanket of earth kept wet for 72 hours, or by sprinkling with a fine spray of water every 2 hours during the daytime for a period of 3 days.

90-7.07 CURING MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE WORK

• Exposed surfaces of curbs shall be cured by pigmented curing compounds as specified in Section 90-7.01B, "Curing Compound Method."

• Concrete sidewalks, gutter depressions, island paving, curb ramps, driveways, and other miscellaneous concrete areas shall be cured in conformance with any of the methods specified in Section 90-7.01, "Methods of Curing."

• Shotcrete shall be cured for at least 72 hours by spraying with water, or by a moist earth blanket, or by any of the methods provided in Section 90-7.01, "Methods of Curing."

• Mortar and grout shall be cured by keeping the surface damp for 3 days.

• After placing, the exposed surfaces of sign structure foundations, including pedestal portions, if constructed, shall be cured for at least 72 hours by spraying with water, or by a moist earth blanket, or by any of the methods provided in Section 90-7.01, "Methods of Curing."

90-8 PROTECTING CONCRETE

90-8.01 GENERAL

• In addition to the provisions in Section 7-1.16, "Contractor's Responsibility for the Work and Materials," the Contractor shall protect concrete as provided in this Section 90-8.

• Concrete shall not be placed on frozen or ice-coated ground or subgrade nor on ice-coated forms, reinforcing steel, structural steel, conduits, precast members, or construction joints.

• Under rainy conditions, placing of concrete shall be stopped before the quantity of surface water is sufficient to damage surface mortar or cause a flow or wash of the concrete surface, unless the Contractor provides adequate protection against damage.

• Concrete that has been frozen or damaged by other causes, as determined by the Engineer, shall be removed and replaced by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.

90-8.02 PROTECTING CONCRETE STRUCTURES

• Structure concrete and shotcrete used as structure concrete shall be maintained at a temperature of not less than 7°C for 72 hours after placing and at not less than 4°C for an additional 4 days. When required by the Engineer, the Contractor shall submit a written outline of the proposed methods for protecting the concrete.

90-8.03 PROTECTING CONCRETE PAVEMENT

• Pavement concrete shall be maintained at a temperature of not less than 4°C for 72 hours. When required by the Engineer, the Contractor shall submit a written outline of the proposed methods for protecting the concrete.

• Except as provided in Section 7-1.08, "Public Convenience," the Contractor shall protect concrete pavement against construction and other activities that abrade, scar, discolor, reduce texture depth, lower coefficient of friction, or otherwise damage the surface. Stockpiling, drifting, or excessive spillage of soil, gravel, petroleum products, and concrete or asphalt mixes on the surface of concrete pavement is prohibited unless otherwise specified in these specifications, the special provisions or permitted by the Engineer.

• When ordered by the Engineer or shown on the plans or specified in the special provisions, pavement crossings shall be constructed for the convenience of public traffic. The material and work necessary for the construction of the crossings, and their subsequent removal and disposal, will be paid for at the contract unit prices for the items of work involved and if there are no contract items for the work involved, payment for pavement crossings will be made by extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work.". Where public traffic will be required to cross over the new pavement, Type III portland cement may be used in concrete, if permitted in writing by the Engineer. The pavement may be opened to traffic as soon as the concrete has developed a modulus of rupture of 3.8 MPa. The modulus of rupture will be determined by California Test 523.

• No traffic or Contractor's equipment, except as hereinafter provided, will be permitted on the pavement before a period of 10 days has elapsed after the concrete has been placed, nor before the concrete has developed a modulus of rupture of at least 3.8 MPa. Concrete that fails to attain a modulus of rupture of 3.8 MPa within 10 days shall not be opened to traffic until directed by the Engineer.

• Equipment for sawing weakened plane joints will be permitted on the pavement as specified in Section 40-1.08B, "Weakened Plane Joints."

• When requested in writing by the Contractor, the tracks on one side of paving equipment will be permitted on the pavement after a modulus of rupture of 2.4 MPa has been attained, provided that:

A. Unit pressure exerted on the pavement by the paver shall not exceed 135 kPa;
B. Tracks with cleats, grousers, or similar protuberances shall be modified or shall travel on planks or equivalent protective material, so that the pavement is not damaged; and
C. No part of the track shall be closer than 0.3-m from the edge of pavement.

• In case of visible cracking of, or other damage to the pavement, operation of the paving equipment on the pavement shall be immediately discontinued.

• Damage to the pavement resulting from early use of pavement by the Contractor's equipment as provided above shall be repaired by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.

• The State will furnish the molds and machines for testing the concrete for modulus of rupture, and the Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, shall furnish the material and whatever labor the Engineer may require.

90-9 COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH

90-9.01 GENERAL

• Concrete compressive strength requirements consist of a minimum strength that shall be attained before various loads or stresses are applied to the concrete and, for concrete designated by strength, a minimum strength at the age of 28 days or at the age otherwise allowed in Section 90-1.01, "Description." The various strengths required are specified in these specifications or the special provisions or are shown on the plans.

• The compressive strength of concrete will be determined from test cylinders that have been fabricated from concrete sampled in conformance with the requirements of California Test 539. Test cylinders will be molded and initially field cured in conformance with California Test 540. Test cylinders will be cured and tested after receipt at the testing laboratory in conformance with the requirements of California Test 521. A strength test shall consist of the average strength of 2 cylinders fabricated from material taken from a single load of concrete, except that, if any cylinder should show evidence of improper sampling, molding, or testing, that cylinder shall be discarded and the strength test shall consist of the strength of the remaining cylinder.

• When concrete compressive strength is specified as a prerequisite to applying loads or stresses to a concrete structure or member, test cylinders for other than steam cured concrete will be cured in conformance with Method 1 of California Test 540. The compressive strength of concrete determined for these purposes will be evaluated on the basis of individual tests.

• When concrete is designated by 28-day compressive strength rather than by cementitious material content, the concrete strength to be used as a basis for acceptance of other than steam cured concrete will be determined from cylinders cured in conformance with Method 1 of California Test 540. If the result of a single compressive strength test at the maximum age specified or allowed is below the specified strength but is 95 percent or more of the specified strength, the Contractor shall, at the Contractor's expense, make corrective changes, subject to approval of the Engineer, in the mix proportions or in the concrete fabrication procedures, before placing additional concrete, and shall pay to the State $14 for each in-place cubic meter of concrete represented by the deficient test. If the result of a single compressive strength test at the maximum age specified or allowed is below 95 percent of the specified strength, but is 85 percent or more of the specified strength, the Contractor shall make the corrective changes specified above, and shall pay to the State $20 for each in place cubic meter of concrete represented by the deficient test. In addition, such corrective changes shall be made when the compressive strength of concrete tested at 7 days indicates, in the judgment of the Engineer, that the concrete will not attain the required compressive strength at the maximum age specified or allowed. Concrete represented by a single test that indicates a compressive strength of less than 85 percent of the specified 28-day compressive strength will be rejected in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.04, "Defective Materials."

• If the test result indicates that the compressive strength at the maximum curing age specified or allowed is below the specified strength, but is 85 percent or more of the specified strength, payments to the State as required above shall be made, unless the Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, obtains and submits evidence acceptable to the Engineer that the strength of the concrete placed in the work meets or exceeds the specified 28-day compressive strength. If the test result indicates a compressive strength at the maximum curing age specified or allowed below 85 percent, the concrete represented by that test will be rejected, unless the Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, obtains and submits evidence acceptable to the Engineer that the strength and quality of the concrete placed in the work are acceptable. If the evidence consists of tests made on cores taken from the work, the cores shall be obtained and tested in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 42.

• No single compressive strength test shall represent more than 250 m^3.

• When a precast concrete member is steam cured, the compressive strength of the concrete will be determined from test cylinders that have been handled and stored in conformance with Method 3 of California Test 540. The compressive strength of steam cured concrete will be evaluated on the basis of individual tests representing specific portions of production. When the concrete is designated by 28-day compressive strength rather than by cementitious material content, the concrete shall be considered to be acceptable whenever its compressive strength reaches the specified 28-day compressive strength provided that strength is reached in not more than the maximum number of days specified or allowed after the member is cast.

• When concrete is specified by compressive strength, prequalification of materials, mix proportions, mixing equipment, and procedures proposed for use will be required prior to placement of the concrete. Prequalification shall be accomplished by the submission of acceptable certified test data or trial batch reports by the Contractor. Prequalification data shall be based on the use of materials, mix proportions, mixing equipment, procedures, and size of batch proposed for use in the work.

• Certified test data, in order to be acceptable, shall indicate that not less than 90 percent of at least 20 consecutive tests exceed the specified strength at the maximum number of cure days specified or allowed, and none of those tests are less than 95 percent of specified strength. Strength tests included in the data shall be the most recent tests made on concrete of the proposed mix design and all shall have been made within one year of the proposed use of the concrete.

• Trial batch test reports, in order to be acceptable, shall indicate that the average compressive strength of 5 consecutive concrete cylinders, taken from a single batch, at not more than 28 days (or the maximum age allowed) after molding shall be at least 4 MPa greater than the specified 28-day compressive strength, and no individual cylinder shall have a strength less than the specified strength at the maximum age specified or allowed. Data contained in the report shall be from trial batches that were produced within one year of the proposed use of specified strength concrete in the project. Whenever air-entrainment is required, the air content of trial batches shall be equal to or greater than the air content specified for the concrete without reduction due to tolerances.

• Tests shall be performed in conformance with either the appropriate California Test methods or the comparable ASTM test methods. Equipment employed in testing shall be in good condition and shall be properly calibrated. If the tests are performed during the life of the contract, the Engineer shall be notified sufficiently in advance of performing the tests in order to witness the test procedures.

• The certified test data and trial batch test reports shall include the following information:

A. Date of mixing.
B. Mixing equipment and procedures used.
C. The size of batch in cubic meters and the mass, type, and source of all ingredients used.
D. Penetration of the concrete.
E. The air content of the concrete if an air-entraining admixture is used.
F. The age at time of testing and strength of all concrete cylinders tested.

• Certified test data and trial batch test reports shall be signed by an official of the firm that performed the tests.

• When approved by the Engineer, concrete from trial batches may be used in the work at locations where concrete of a lower quality is required and the concrete will be paid for as the type or class of concrete required at that location.

• After materials, mix proportions, mixing equipment, and procedures for concrete have been prequalified for use, additional prequalification by testing of trial batches will be required prior to making changes that, in the judgment of the Engineer, could result in a strength of concrete below that specified.

• The Contractor’s attention is directed to the time required to test trial batches and the Contractor shall be responsible for production of trial batches at a sufficiently early date so that the progress of the work is not delayed.

• When precast concrete members are manufactured at the plant of an established manufacturer of precast concrete members, the mix proportions of the concrete shall be determined by the Contractor, and a trial batch and prequalification of the materials, mix proportions, mixing equipment, and procedures will not be required.

90-10 MINOR CONCRETE

90-10.01 GENERAL

• Concrete for minor structures, slope paving, curbs, sidewalks and other concrete work, when designated as minor concrete on the plans, in the specifications, or in the contract item, shall conform to the provisions specified herein.

• The Engineer, at the Engineer's discretion, will inspect and test the facilities, materials and methods for producing the concrete to ensure that minor concrete of the quality suitable for use in the work is obtained.

90-10.02 MATERIALS

• Minor concrete shall conform to the following requirements:

90-10.02A Cementitious Material

• Cementitious material shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-1.01, "Description."

90-10.02B Aggregate

• Aggregate shall be clean and free from deleterious coatings, clay balls, roots, and other extraneous materials.

• The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for approval, a grading of the combined aggregate proposed for use in the minor concrete. After acceptance of the grading, aggregate furnished for minor concrete shall conform to that grading, unless a change is authorized in writing by the Engineer.

• The Engineer may require the Contractor to furnish periodic test reports of the aggregate grading furnished. The maximum size of aggregate used shall be at the option of the Contractor, but in no case shall the maximum size be larger than 37.5 mm or smaller than 19 mm.

• The Engineer may waive, in writing, the gradation requirements in this Section 90-10.02B, if, in the Engineer's opinion, the furnishing of the gradation is not necessary for the type or amount of concrete work to be constructed.

90-10.02C Water

• Water used for washing, mixing, and curing shall be free from oil, salts, and other impurities that would discolor or etch the surface or have an adverse affect on the quality of the concrete.

90-10.02D Admixtures

• The use of admixtures shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-4, "Admixtures."

90-10.03 PRODUCTION

• Cementitious material, water, aggregate, and admixtures shall be stored, proportioned, mixed, transported, and discharged in conformance with recognized standards of good practice that will result in concrete that is thoroughly and uniformly mixed, that is suitable for the use intended, and that conforms to requirements specified herein. Recognized standards of good practice are outlined in various industry publications such as are issued by American Concrete Institute, AASHTO, or the Department.

• The cementitious material content of minor concrete shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-1.01, "Description."

• The amount of water used shall result in a consistency of concrete conforming to the provisions in Section 90-6.06, "Amount of Water and Penetration." Additional mixing water shall not be incorporated into the concrete during hauling or after arrival at the delivery point, unless authorized by the Engineer.

• Discharge of ready-mixed concrete from the transporting vehicle shall be made while the concrete is still plastic and before stiffening occurs. An elapsed time of 1.5 hours (one hour in non-agitating hauling equipment), or more than 250 revolutions of the drum or blades, after the introduction of the cementitious material to the aggregates, or a temperature of concrete of more than 32°C will be considered conditions contributing to the quick stiffening of concrete. The Contractor shall take whatever action is necessary to eliminate quick stiffening, except that the addition of water will not be permitted.

• The required mixing time in stationary mixers shall be not less than 50 seconds or more than 5 minutes.

• The minimum required revolutions at mixing speed for transit-mixed concrete shall be not less than that recommended by the mixer manufacturer, and shall be increased, if necessary, to produce thoroughly and uniformly mixed concrete.

• Each load of ready-mixed concrete shall be accompanied by a weighmaster certificate that shall be delivered to the Engineer at the discharge location of the concrete, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. The weighmaster certificate shall be clearly marked with the date and time of day when the load left the batching plant and, if hauled in truck mixers or agitators, the time the mixing cycle started.

• A Certificate of Compliance conforming to the provisions in Section 6–1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," shall be furnished to the Engineer, prior to placing minor concrete from a source not previously used on the contract, stating that minor concrete to be furnished meets contract requirements, including minimum cementitious material content specified.

90-10.04 CURING MINOR CONCRETE

• Curing minor concrete shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-7, "Curing Concrete."

90-10.05 PROTECTING MINOR CONCRETE

• Protecting minor concrete shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-8, "Protecting Concrete," except the concrete shall be maintained at a temperature of not less than 4°C for 72 hours after placing.

90-10.06 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

• Minor concrete will be measured and paid for in conformance with the provisions specified in the various sections of these specifications covering concrete construction when minor concrete is specified in the specifications, shown on the plans, or indicated by contract item in the Engineer's Estimate.

90-11 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

90-11.01 MEASUREMENT

• Portland cement concrete will be measured in conformance with the provisions specified in the various sections of these specifications covering construction requiring concrete.

• When it is provided that concrete will be measured at the mixer, the volume in cubic meters shall be computed as the total mass of the batch in kilograms divided by the density of the concrete in kilograms per cubic meter. The total mass of the batch shall be calculated as the sum of all materials, including water, entering the batch. The density of the concrete will be determined in conformance with the requirements in California Test 518.

90-11.02 PAYMENT

• Portland cement concrete will be paid for in conformance with the provisions specified in the various sections of these specifications covering construction requiring concrete.

• Full compensation for furnishing and incorporating admixtures required by these specifications or the special provisions will be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the concrete involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

• Should the Engineer order the Contractor to incorporate any admixtures in the concrete when their use is not required by these specifications or the special provisions, furnishing the admixtures and adding them to the concrete will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work."

• Should the Contractor use admixtures in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-4.05, "Optional Use of Chemical Admixtures," or Section 90-4.07, "Optional Use of Air-entraining Admixtures," or should the Contractor request and obtain permission to use other admixtures for the Contractor's benefit, the Contractor shall furnish those admixtures and incorporate them into the concrete at the Contractor's expense and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

SECTION 91: PAINT

Issue Date: November 18, 2005

Section 91-3, "Paints for Timber," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

91-3 PAINTS FOR TIMBER

91-3.01 WOOD PRIMER, LATEX-BASE

Classification:

• This specification covers a ready-mixed priming paint for use on unpainted wood or exterior woodwork. It shall conform with the requirements in the Detailed Performance Standards of the Master Painters Institute (MPI) for exterior wood primers, and be listed on the Exterior Latex Wood Primer MPI List Number 6.

91-3.02 PAINT; LATEX-BASE FOR EXTERIOR WOOD, WHITE AND TINTS

Classification:

• This specification covers a ready-mixed paint for use on wood surfaces subject to outside exposures. This paint shall conform to the requirements in the Detailed Performance Standards of the Master Painters Institute (MPI) for Paint, Latex, Exterior, and shall be listed on the following MPI Approved Products List:

A. Exterior Latex, Flat MPI Gloss Level 1, MPI List Number 10.
B. Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5, MPI List Number 11.
C. Exterior Latex, Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 6, MPI List Number 119.

• Unpainted wood shall first be primed with wood primer conforming to the provisions in Section 91-3.01, "Wood Primer, Latex-Base."

Section 91-4, "Miscellaneous Paints," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

91-4 MISCELLANEOUS PAINTS

91-4.01 THROUGH 91-4.04 (BLANK)

91-4.05 PAINT; ACRYLIC EMULSION, EXTERIOR WHITE AND LIGHT AND MEDIUM TINTS

Classification:

• This specification covers an acrylic emulsion paint designed for use on exterior masonry. This paint shall conform to the requirements in the Detailed Performance Standards of the Master Painters Institute (MPI) for Paint, Latex, Exterior, and shall be listed on the following MPI Approved Products Lists:

A. Exterior Latex, Flat MPI Gloss Level 1, MPI List Number 10.
B. Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5, MPI List Number 11.
C. Exterior Latex, Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 6, MPI List Number 119.

- This paint may be tinted by using "universal" or "all purpose" concentrates.

SECTION 92: ASPHALTS

Issue Date: November 18, 2005

Section 92, "Asphalts," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

92-1.01 DESCRIPTION

- Asphalt shall consist of refined petroleum or a mixture of refined liquid asphalt and refined solid asphalt, prepared from crude petroleum. Asphalt shall be:

A. Free from residues caused by the artificial distillation of coal, coal tar, or paraffin.
B. Free from water.
C. Homogeneous.

92-1.02 MATERIALS

92-1.02(A) General

- The Contractor shall furnish asphalt under the Department's "Certification Program for Suppliers of Asphalt." The Department maintains the program requirements, procedures, and a list of approved suppliers at:

http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/esc/Translab/fpmcoc.htm

- The Contractor shall ensure the safe transportation, storage, use, and disposal of asphalt.
- The Contractor shall prevent the formation of carbonized particles caused by overheating asphalt during manufacturing or construction.

92-1.02(B) Grades

- Performance graded (PG) asphalt binder shall conform to the following:

Performance Graded Asphalt Binder

Property	AASHTO Test Method	Specification Grade				
		PG 58-22 [a]	PG 64-10	PG 64-16	PG 64-28	PG 70-10
Original Binder						
Flash Point, Minimum °C	T48	230	230	230	230	230
Solubility, Minimum % [b]	T44	99	99	99	99	99
Viscosity at 135°C, [c] Maximum, Pa·s	T316	3.0	3.0	3.0	3.0	3.0
Dynamic Shear, Test Temp. at 10 rad/s, °C Minimum G*/sin(delta), kPa	T315	58 1.00	64 1.00	64 1.00	64 1.00	70 1.00
RTFO Test, [e] Mass Loss, Maximum, %	T240	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00
RTFO Test Aged Binder						
Dynamic Shear, Test Temp. at 10 rad/s, °C Minimum G*/sin(delta), kPa	T315	58 2.20	64 2.20	64 2.20	64 2.20	70 2.20
Ductility at 25°C Minimum, cm	T51	75	75	75	75	75
PAV [f] Aging, Temperature, °C	R28	100	100	100	100	110
RTFO Test and PAV Aged Binder						
Dynamic Shear, Test Temp. at 10 rad/s, °C Maximum G*/sin(delta), kPa	T315	22 [d] 5000	31 [d] 5000	28 [d] 5000	22 [d] 5000	34 [d] 5000
Creep Stiffness, Test Temperature, °C Maximum S-value, Mpa Minimum M-value	T313	-12 300 0.300	0 300 0.300	-6 300 0.300	-18 300 0.300	0 300 0.300

Notes:

a. For use as asphalt rubber base stock for high mountain and high desert area.
b. The Engineer will waive this specification if the supplier is a Quality Supplier as defined by the Department's "Certification Program for Suppliers of Asphalt."
c. The Engineer will waive this specification if the supplier certifies the asphalt binder can be adequately pumped and mixed at temperatures meeting applicable safety standards.
d. Test the sample at 3°C higher if it fails at the specified test temperature. G*sin(delta) shall remain 5000 kPa maximum.
e. "RTFO Test" means the asphaltic residue obtained using the Rolling Thin Film Oven Test, AASHTO Test Method T240 or ASTM Designation: D 2872.
f. "PAV" means Pressurized Aging Vessel.

- Performance based asphalt (PBA) binder shall conform to the following:

Performance Based Asphalt Binder

Property	AASHTO Test Method	Specification Grade PBA 6a	PBA 6a(mod)	PBA 6b	PBA 7
Absolute Viscosity (60°C), Pa·s(x10^{-1})[a]	T202				
Original Binder, Minimum		2000	2000	2000	1100
RTFO Aged Residue [b], Minimum		5000	5000	5000	3000
Kinematic Viscosity (135°C), $m^2/s(x10^{-6})$	T201				
Original Binder, Maximum		2000	2000	2000	2000
RTFO Aged Residue, Minimum		275	275	275	275
Absolute Viscosity Ratio (60°C), Maximum RTFO Test Visc./Orig. Visc.	—	4.0	4.0	4.0	4.0
Flash Point, Cleveland Open Cup, °C, [d]	T48				
Original Binder, Minimum		232	232	232	232
Mass Loss After RTFO Test, %	T240	0.60	0.60	0.60	0.60
Solubility in Trichloroethylene, % [c]	T44				
Original Binder, Minimum		Report	Report	Report	Report
Ductility (25°C, 5 cm/min), cm	T51				
RTFO Test Aged Residue [b], Minimum		60	60	60	75
On RTFO Test Aged Residue, °C:	[f]				
1 to 10 rad/sec: SSD ≥ 0 and Phase Angle (at 1 rad/sec) < 72°		—	35	—	—
On Residue from	R28				
PAV [g] at temp., °C		100	100	100	110
Or Residue from Tilt Oven[f] (@113°C), hours		36	36	36	72
[e] SSD ≥ -115(SSV)-50.6, °C	[f]	—	—	—	25
Stiffness,	T313				
Test Temperature, °C		-24	-24	-30	-6
Maximum S-value, MPa		300	300	300	300
Minimum M-value		0.300	0.300	0.300	0.300

Notes:

a. Absolute viscosity (60°C) will be determined at one sec^{-1} using ASTM Designation: D 4957 with Asphalt Institute vacuum capillary viscometers.
b. "RTFO Aged Residue" means the asphaltic residue obtained using the Rolling Thin Film Oven Test (RTFO Test), AASHTO Test Method T240 or ASTM Designation: D 2872.
c. There is no requirement; however results of the test shall be part of the certified copy of test results furnished with the Certificate of Compliance.
d. "Residue from Tilt Oven " means the asphalt obtained using California Test 374, Method B, "Method for Determining Asphalt Durability Using the California Tilt-Oven Durability Test."
e. "SSD" means Shear Susceptibility of Delta; "SSV" means Shear Susceptibility of Viscosity.
f. California Test 381.
g. "PAV" means Pressurized Aging Vessel.

92-1.02(C) Sampling

• The Contractor shall provide a sampling device in the asphalt feed line connecting the plant storage tanks to the asphalt weighing system or spray bar. The sampling device shall be accessible between 600 mm and 750 mm above the platform. The Contractor shall provide a receptacle for flushing the sampling device.

• The sampling device shall include a valve:

A. With a diameter between 10 mm and 20 mm.
B. Manufactured in a manner that a one-liter sample may be taken slowly at any time during plant operations.
C. Maintained in good condition.

- The Contractor shall replace failed valves.
- In the presence of the Engineer, the Contractor will take 2 one-liter samples per operating day. The Contractor shall provide round, friction top, one-liter containers for storing samples.

92-1.03 APPLYING ASPHALT

- Unless otherwise specified, the Contractor shall heat and apply asphalt in conformance with the provisions in Section 93, "Liquid Asphalts."
- The Contractor shall apply paving asphalt at a temperature between 120°C and 190°C. The Engineer will determine the exact temperature of paving asphalt.

92-1.04 MEASUREMENT

- If asphalt is paid as a contract work item on a mass basis, the Department will measure asphalt by the tonne under the provisions for determining the mass for payment of liquid asphalt in Section 93, "Liquid Asphalt."
- The Engineer will determine the mass of asphalt from volumetric measurements if the Contractor:

A. Uses partial loads of asphalt.
B. Uses asphalt at locations other than a mixing plant and no suitable scales are available within 35 km.
C. Delivers asphalt meeting either of the following:

   1. In calibrated trucks and each tank is accompanied by its measuring stick and calibration card.
   2. In trucks equipped with a calibrated thermometer that determines the asphalt temperature at the time of delivery and equipped with a vehicle tank meter meeting Section 9-1.01, "Measurement of Quantities," for weighing, measuring, and metering devices.

- If the Contractor furnishes asphalt concrete from a mixing plant producing material for only one project, the Department will determine the amount of asphalt from volumetric measurements by measuring the amount in the tank at the start and the end of the project provided the tank is calibrated and equipped with its measuring stick and calibration card. The Engineer will determine pay quantities in conformance with the following:

A. Before converting the volume to mass, the Engineer will reduce the volume measured to that which the asphalt would occupy at 15°C.
B. The Engineer will use 981 L/tonne and 1020 g/L for the average weight and volume for both PG and PBA grades of asphalt at 15°C.
C. The Engineer will use the Conversion Table in Section 93, "Liquid Asphalts."

SECTION 93: LIQUID ASPHALTS

Issue Date: November 18, 2005

The ninth paragraph of Section 93-1.04, "Measurement," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The following Legend and Conversion Table is to be used for converting volumes of liquid asphalt products, Grades 70 to 3000, inclusive, and paving asphalt Grades PG 58-22, PG 64-10, PG 64-16, PG 64-28, and PG 70-10, and Grades PBA 6a, PBA 6a (mod), PBA 6b, and PBA 7.

SECTION 95: EPOXY

Issue Date: June 30, 2006

Section 95, "Epoxy," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

95-1 GENERAL

95-1.01 DESCRIPTION

- These specifications are intended to specify epoxy that will meet service requirements for highway construction.
- Epoxy shall be furnished as 2 components, which shall be mixed together at the site of the work.

95-1.02 SAMPLING AND TESTING

- Epoxy shall not be used prior to sampling and testing unless its use is permitted prior to sampling and testing in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance."
- Tests will be conducted in conformance with the latest test methods of the American Society for Testing and Materials, and California Test Methods in use by the Transportation Laboratory.
- Epoxy components shall be formulated to maintain the specified properties for a minimum of one year. The Engineer may require additional testing of any epoxy component that has not been used within one year of manufacture.

95-1.03 PACKAGING, LABELING AND STORING

- Each component shall be packaged in containers of size proportional to the amount of that component in the mix so that one container of each component is used in mixing one batch of epoxy. The containers shall be of such design that all of the contents may be readily removed and shall be well sealed to prevent leakage. The containers and labeling shall meet U.S. Department of Transportation Hazardous Material Shipping Regulations, and the containers shall be of a material, or lined with a material, of such character as to resist any action by the components. Each container shall be clearly labeled with the ASTM Designation: C881 Class and Type; designation (Component A or B); manufacturer's name; date of manufacture; batch number (a batch shall consist of a single charge of all components in a mixing chamber); all directions for use (as specified elsewhere) and such warning or precautions concerning the contents as may be required by State or Federal Laws and Regulations. The manufacturer of the finished epoxy components shall furnish a Certificate of Compliance in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," and a copy of the label for each material. The certificate shall include a list, by Title and Section, of the State and Federal packaging and labeling laws and regulations that the manufacturer has complied with.
- Attention is directed to the characteristic of some epoxy components to crystallize or thicken excessively prior to use when stored at temperatures below 2ºC. Any material which shows evidence of crystallization or a permanent increase in viscosity or settling of pigments which cannot be readily redispersed with a paddle shall not be used.

95-1.04 DIRECTIONS FOR USE

- At the time of mixing, components A and B shall be at a temperature between 15°C and 30°C, unless otherwise specified. Any heating of the adhesive components shall be done by application of indirect heat. Immediately prior to mixing, each component shall be thoroughly mixed with a paddle. Separate paddles shall be used to stir each component. Immediately prior to use, the 2 components shall be thoroughly mixed together in the specified ratios. No solvent shall be added to any epoxy.
- After mixing, epoxies shall be placed in the work and any overlaying or inserted material which is to be bonded to the work by the epoxy shall also be placed before thickening of the epoxy has begun. Surfaces upon which epoxy is to be placed shall be free of rust, paint, grease, asphalt, and loose and deleterious material. When epoxy is used as a binder to make epoxy concrete or mortar, the 2 components of epoxy shall be thoroughly mixed together before the aggregate is added and, unless otherwise specified, the mix proportions shall consist of one part of binder to approximately 4 parts of aggregate, by volume. Aggregate for use in epoxy concrete and mortar shall be clean and shall have a moisture content of not more than 0.50-percent when tested by California Test 226. Surfaces against which epoxy concrete and mortar are to be placed shall be primed with a coat of the epoxy used just prior to placing the concrete or mortar.

95-2 TYPES OF EPOXIES

95-2.01 BINDER (ADHESIVE), EPOXY RESIN BASE

Classification:

- This specification covers a low viscosity epoxy formulated primarily for use in making high-strength epoxy concrete and epoxy mortar and in pressure grouting of cracks in concrete. For load bearing applications, use ASTM Designation: C 881, Type IV, Grade 1, Class B or C. Class B or C shall be used depending on the substrate and ambient temperatures. Use Grade B for atmospheric and surface temperatures as low as 4°C. Use Class C when temperatures are 15°C or higher. For non-load bearing applications use ASTM Designation: C881, Type I, Grade 1, Class B or C. Apply no thicker than recommended by the manufacturer. Thick sections of this epoxy are not suitable for use in freeze thaw environments. In a freeze-thaw environment, increase the aggregate loading to improve the properties of the epoxy concrete.

Directions for Use:

• Mix in conformance with the manufacturer's written recommendations. No more material shall be mixed than can be used within the pot-life from the time mixing operations are started.

95-2.02 (BLANK)

95-2.03 EPOXY RESIN ADHESIVE FOR BONDING NEW CONCRETE TO OLD CONCRETE

Classification:

• This specification covers a low viscosity paste epoxy formulated primarily for use in bonding new portland cement concrete to hardened portland cement concrete. The epoxy shall meet the specification requirements of ASTM Designation: C 881, Type V, Grade 2. This epoxy is available in 2 Classes: Class C for general use at temperature greater than 15°C and Class B for use when cure temperatures are below 15°C and above 4°C, or when a faster cure is required.

Directions for Use:

• The mixing ratio and use shall be in conformance with the manufacturer's written recommendations. When measuring as individual Components A and B, stir and tap the measuring containers to remove possible air voids. The ingredients in Components A and B shall be thoroughly dispersed such that each component forms a uniform paste. Do not mix more material than can be spread within the pot life from the time mixing operations are started. The spreading rate shall be sufficient to thoroughly coat the surface. Spread the mixed adhesive by brush or roller over blast-cleaned concrete at a rate recommended by the manufacturer. The new concrete shall be placed against the adhesive coating on the old concrete before the adhesive has set. If the adhesive has set and is not tacky prior to placing the new concrete, a new coating of adhesive shall be applied.

95-2.04 RAPID SET EPOXY ADHESIVE FOR PAVEMENT MARKERS

Classification:

• This specification covers a high viscosity paste, rapid set epoxy formulated primarily for use in bonding pavement markers to portland cement concrete and asphalt concrete. The adhesive shall meet ASTM Designation: C 881, Type IV, Grade 3, Class B and C except that the gel time may be shorter than 30 minutes. The adhesive shall conform to these requirements and the following.

Characteristics of Combined Components:

• All tests shall be performed in conformance with the requirements in California Test 434.

Property	Requirement
Gel time, minutes, maximum, at 25°C	30
Bond Strength to Concrete, Time, minutes (maximum) to reach not less than 1.4 MPa	
at 25ºC ±1ºC	35
at 10ºC ±1ºC	45
Slant Shear Strength	
2 days at 25ºC ±1ºC, MPa	7
14 days at 25ºC ±1ºC, plus water soak, MPa	10.5
Tensile Adhesion and Cohesion	
Ceramic marker bottom, MPa	4.8 min.
Ceramic marker bottom, including post cure, MPa	4.8 min.
Retroreflective pavement marker bottom, MPa	3.4 min.
Color of mixed epoxy	gray
Glass transition temperature, Tg, samples conditioned at 25°C for 24 hours, ASTM Designation: D 4065	30ºC min.

Directions for Use:

• Components A and B shall be mixed in conformance with the manufacturer's written recommendations. When an automatic proportioning and mixing machine is used, the temperature of the components shall be maintained by indirect heating or cooling, so that the adhesive will meter, mix and extrude properly. The maximum temperature shall be such that after proper mixing no excess adhesive shall flow from under the marker other than that specified in Section 85-1.06, "Placement."

95-2.05 STANDARD SET EPOXY ADHESIVE FOR PAVEMENT MARKERS

Classification:

• This specification covers a high viscosity paste standard set epoxy formulated primarily for use in bonding pavement markers to portland cement concrete and asphalt concrete. The epoxy shall meet ASTM Designation: C 881, Type IV, Viscosity Grade 3, Classes B or C, except that the gel time may be shorter than 30 minutes.

Characteristics of Combined Components:

• All tests shall be performed in conformance with the requirements in California Test 434.

Property	Requirement
Gel time, minutes, maximum, at 25ºC	30
Bond Strength to Concrete, Time (maximum) to reach not less than 1.4 MPa	
at 25ºC ±1ºC	3.5 hours
at 13ºC ±1ºC	24 hours
Slant Shear Strength	
2 days at 25ºC ±1ºC, MPa	7 min.
14 days at 25ºC ±1ºC, plus water soak, MPa	10.5 min.
Tensile Adhesion and Cohesion	
Ceramic marker bottom, MPa	4.8 min.
Ceramic marker bottom, including post cure, MPa	4.8 min.
Reflective pavement marker bottom, MPa	3.4 min.
Color of Mixed Components	gray
Glass transition temperature, Tg, samples conditioned at 25ºC for 24 hours, ASTM Designation: D 4065	30ºC min.

Directions for Use:

• Components A and B shall be mixed in conformance with the manufacturer's written recommendations. When an automatic proportioning and mixing machine is used, the temperature of the components shall be maintained by indirect heating or cooling, so that the adhesive will meter, mix and extrude properly. The maximum temperature shall be such that after proper mixing no excess adhesive shall flow from under the marker other than that specified in Section 85-1.06, "Placement."

95-2.06 (BLANK)

95-2.07 (BLANK)

95-2.08 (BLANK)

95-2.09 EPOXY SEALANT FOR INDUCTIVE LOOPS

Classification:

• This specification covers a high viscosity liquid epoxy formulated primarily for use in sealing inductive wire loops and leads imbedded in asphalt concrete and portland cement concrete for traffic signal controls and vehicle counters. This epoxy is to be used for repair work on existing spalls, cracks and other deformations in and around saw cuts housing inductor loops and leads. The rapid cure allows minimum traffic delay. This sealant is suitable for use in freeze-thaw areas. The epoxy shall meet ASTM Designation: C 881, Type I, Grade 2 and the following requirements.

Characteristics of Combined Components:

- All tests shall be performed in conformance with the requirements in California Test 434.

Property	Requirement
Gel time, minutes, maximum	30
On 3-mm cast sheet, cured 18 hours at 25ºC, + 5 hours at 70ºC	
Tensile Strength, MPa	2.7 min.
Elongation, percent	90 min.
Shore D Hardness	45 min.

Directions for Use:

- Saw cuts shall be cleaned with compressed air to remove all excess moisture and debris. For repairing damaged saw cuts, all loose spalled material shall be cleaned away from the saw cut, chipping back to sound asphalt concrete or portland cement concrete and all loose material cleaned from loop wires.
- The mixing ratio shall be in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations. No more material shall be mixed than can be used within the gel time from the time mixing operations are started.
- When automatic mixing equipment is used for mixing the sealant, the provisions in the twelfth paragraph in Section 85-1.06, "Placement," shall apply.

95-2.10 (BLANK)

95-2.11 EPOXY RESIN ADHESIVE FOR INJECTION GROUTING OF PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENTS

Directions for Use:

- Both components and the mixed material shall contain no solvents. The mixing ratio of the components in terms of volume and mass shall be clearly stated. The material shall be suitable for use in the mixing equipment used by the applicator. Epoxy adhesive samples shall be furnished to the Engineer for testing at least 12 days before the expected time of use.

Characteristics of Adhesive:

Test[a]	California Test	Requirement
Brookfield Viscosity, No. 3 Spindle at 20 rpm, Pa·s at 25ºC	434, Part 4	0.9 max.
Gel time, minutes	434, Part 1	2 to 15
Slant Shear Strength on Dry Concrete, MPa, after 4 days of cure in air at 25ºC ±1ºC	434, Part 5[b]	41.4 min.
Slant Shear Strength on Wet Concrete, MPa, after 4 days of cure in air at 25ºC ±1ºC	434, Part 5[b]	21.1 min.
Tensile Strength, Mpa	434, Part 7, except test after 4 days of cure at 25ºC ±1ºC	31.0 min.
Elongation, %	434, Part 7, except test after 4 days of cure at 25ºC ±1ºC	10 max.

a The mixing ratio used will be that recommended by the manufacturer.

b For slant shear strength on concrete, delete Sections B-1 and B-5 of California Test 434, Part 5. For dry concrete, use Step "2" below only. For wet concrete, use both Steps "1" & "2":

1 Soak blocks in water for 24 hours at 25ºC ±1ºC. Remove and wipe off excess water.

2 Mix epoxy as described in California Test 434, Part 1, and apply a coat approximately 250 µm-inch thick to each diagonal surface. Place four 3-mm square pieces of shim stock 305 µm thick on one block to control final film thickness. Before pressing the coated surfaces together, leave the blocks so that the coated surfaces are horizontal until the epoxy reacts slightly to prevent excessive flow.

END OF AMENDMENTS

SECTION 2. PROPOSAL REQUIREMENTS AND CONDITIONS

2-1.01 GENERAL

The bidder's attention is directed to the provisions in Section 2, "Proposal Requirements and Conditions," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions for the requirements and conditions which the bidder must observe in the preparation of the proposal form and the submission of the bid.

The bidder shall complete the "List of Subcontractors" form in the Proposal and Contract book, listing the name, address, and portion of work to be performed by each subcontractor listed. In addition to the subcontractors required to be listed in conformance with Section 2-1.054, "Required Listing of Proposed Subcontractors," of the Standard Specifications, the bidder shall list on this form each first tier Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise subcontractor to be used for credit in meeting the goal. A first tier subcontractor is one to whom the bidder proposes to directly subcontract portions of the work.

The Bidder's Bond form mentioned in the last paragraph in Section 2-1.07, "Proposal Guaranty," of the Standard Specifications will be found following the signature page of the Proposal.

Submit request for substitution of an "or equal" item, and the data substantiating the request to the Department of Transportation, Construction Division Chief, 100 South Main Street, MS-7, Los Angeles, CA 90012, so that the request is received by the Department by close of business on the fourth day, not including Saturdays, Sundays and legal holidays, following bid opening.

In conformance with Public Contract Code Section 7106, a Noncollusion Affidavit is included in the Proposal. Signing the Proposal shall also constitute signature of the Noncollusion Affidavit.

Failure of the bidder to fulfill the requirements of the Special Provisions for submittals required to be furnished after bid opening, (including but not limited to DVBE submittals, and escrowed bid documents or prequalification materials when required), may subject the bidder to a determination of the bidder's responsibility in the event it is the apparent low bidder on any subsequent public works contracts.

2-1.02 DISABLED VETERAN BUSINESS ENTERPRISE (DVBE)

It is the policy of the Department that Disabled Veteran Business Enterprises (DVBEs) shall be provided the opportunity for full participation in the performance of contracts financed solely with state funds. The Contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure that DVBEs have such opportunity to participate in the performance of this contract. The Contractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the award and performance of subcontracts.

It is the bidder's responsibility to make a sufficient portion of the work available to subcontractors and suppliers and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available DVBE subcontractors and suppliers, so as to assure meeting the goal for DVBE participation or to provide information to establish that, prior to bidding, the bidder made good faith efforts to do so.

Section 999, et seq., of the Military and Veterans Code sets forth requirements for DVBE participation goals, summarized as follows:

A. "Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise" (DVBE) means a business concern certified as a DVBE by the Office of Small Business and DVBE Services, Department of General Services.
B. DVBEs must be certified on the date bids for the project are opened before credit may be allowed toward the DVBE goal. It is the Contractor's responsibility to verify that DVBEs are certified.
C. The disabled veteran business owner must be domiciled in the State of California.
D. A DVBE may participate as a prime contractor, as a subcontractor, as a joint venture partner with a prime or subcontractor, or as a vendor of material or supplies.
E. The DVBE must perform a commercially useful function, that is, be responsible for the execution of a distinct element of the work and carry out its responsibility by actually performing, managing, or supervising the work. An extra participant will not be considered to perform a commercially useful function.
F. Credit for DVBE prime contractors will be 100 percent of the contract price.
G. Credit for participation of a DVBE subcontractor, supplier, or broker will be 100 percent provided such DVBE is performing a commercially useful function.
H. A DVBE broker shall submit the required declarations and federal tax returns at the time of performance.

Failure to carry out the requirements of Section 999, et seq., of the Military and Veterans Code shall constitute a material breach of this contract and may result in termination of the contract or other remedy the Department deems appropriate.

A DVBE joint venture partner must be responsible for specific contract items of work, or portions thereof. The DVBE joint venture partner must share in the ownership, control, management responsibilities, risks, and profits of the joint venture. The DVBE joint venture must submit the joint venture agreement with the Caltrans Bidder DVBE Information form required in Section 2-1.02B, "Submission of DVBE Information," elsewhere in these special provisions.

Section 10115 of the Public Contract Code requires the Department to establish a goal for Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise (DVBE) participation in contracts.

2-1.02A DVBE GOAL FOR THIS PROJECT

The Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise (DVBE) participation goal for this project: 3 percent.

The Office of Small Business and DVBE Services, Department of General Services, is located at 707 Third Street, West Sacramento, CA 95605. It may be contacted at (800) 559-5529 or (916) 375-4940 or its internet web site at http://www.pd.dgs.ca.gov/smbus/default.htm for program information.

2-1.02B SUBMISSION OF DVBE INFORMATION

The required DVBE information shall be submitted on the "CALTRANS BIDDER - DVBE INFORMATION" form included in the Proposal. If this information is not submitted with the bid, the DVBE information forms shall be removed from the documents prior to submitting the bid.

If the DVBE information is not submitted with the bid, the apparent successful bidder (low bidder), the second low bidder and the third low bidder shall submit the DVBE information to the following address: Department of Transportation, MS 43, Attn: Office Engineer, 1727 30th Street, Sacramento, California 95816 so the information is received by the Department no later than 4:00 p.m. on the fourth day, not including Saturdays, Sundays and legal holidays, following bid opening. Failure to submit the required DVBE information by the time specified will be grounds for finding the bid or proposal nonresponsive. Other bidders need not submit DVBE information unless requested to do so by the Department.

The bidder's DVBE information shall establish that either it met the goal or that, prior to bidding, it made good faith efforts to meet the goal. Information demonstrating that a good faith effort to meet the DVBE goal has been made by the bidder shall be submitted on the "DVBE INFORMATION GOOD FAITH EFFORTS" form included in the Proposal.

Bidders are cautioned that even though their submittal indicates they will meet the stated DVBE goal, their submittal should also include their good faith efforts information along with their DVBE goal information to protect their eligibility for award of the contract in the event the Department, in its review, finds that the goal has not been met.

The bidder's DVBE information shall include the names of all DVBE firms that will participate, with a complete description of work or supplies to be provided by each and the dollar value of each DVBE transaction. When 100 percent of a contract item of work is not to be performed or furnished by a DVBE, a description of the exact portion of that work to be performed or furnished by that DVBE shall be included in the DVBE information, including the planned location of that work.

A bidder shall be deemed to have made good faith efforts if, within the time specified by the Department, it submits documentary evidence that all of the following actions were taken:

A. Contact was made with the Office of Small Business and DVBE services, Department of General Services or their web site at http://www.pd.dgs.ca.gov/smbus/default.htm to identify Disabled Veteran Business Enterprises.
B. Advertising was published in trade media and media focusing on Disabled Veteran Business Enterprises, unless time limits imposed by the Department do not permit that advertising.
C. Invitations to bid were submitted to potential Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise contractors.
D. Available Disabled Veteran Business Enterprises were considered.

2-1.03 SMALL BUSINESS AND NON-SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTOR PREFERENCES

Attention is directed to the Small Business Procurement and Contract Act, Government Code Section 14835, et seq. and to the Small Business regulations at Title 2, California Code of Regulations, Section 1896, et seq.

Bidders, subcontractors, and suppliers who wish to be certified as Small Businesses under the provisions of those laws and regulations, shall be certified as Small Business by the Office of Small Business and DVBE Services, Department of General Services, 707 Third Street, West Sacramento, CA 95605.

Attention is directed to "Award and Execution of Contract" of these special provisions.

2-1.03A SMALL BUSINESS PREFERENCE

To request Small Business Preference, bidders shall fill out and sign the "Request for Small Business Preference and Non-small Business Subcontractor Preference" form in the Proposal and shall attach a copy of their Office of Small Business and DVBE Services small business certification letter to the form. The bidder's signature on the "Request for Small Business Preference" certifies that the bidder is certified as a Small Business at the time and day of bid opening or has applied for certification and is subsequently certified by the Department of General Services.

2-1.03B NON-SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTOR PREFERENCE

To request Non-small Business Subcontractor Preference, bidders shall fill out and sign the "Request for Small Business Preference and Non-small Business Subcontractor Preference" form in the Proposal. The bidder's signature certifies that the bidder commits to subcontract at least 25 percent of its bid amount with one or more subcontractors or suppliers that are certified as Small Businesses.

The bidder shall also fill out the "CALTRANS BIDDER – SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTOR – INFORMATION" form. If the Small Business Subcontractor information is not submitted with the bid, the form shall be removed from the documents and submitted in the same time and manner specified for DVBE information in "Submission of DVBE Information" of these special provisions. The bidder shall attach a copy of the Office of Small Business and DVBE Services small business certification letter for each listed subcontractor or supplier, to the form. The listed subcontractors and suppliers shall be certified as Small Business at the time and day of bid opening or have applied for certification and are subsequently certified by the Department of General Services. Each listed subcontractor or supplier shall be designated to perform a commercially useful function.

2-1.04 CALIFORNIA COMPANY PREFERENCE

Attention is directed to "Award and Execution of Contract" of these special provisions.

In conformance with the requirements of Section 6107 of the Public Contract Code, a "California company" will be granted a reciprocal preference for bid comparison purposes as against a nonresident contractor from any state that gives or requires a preference to be given contractors from that state on its public entity construction contracts.

A "California company" means a sole proprietorship, partnership, joint venture, corporation, or other business entity that was a licensed California contractor on the date when bids for the public contract were opened and meets one of the following:

A. Has its principal place of business in California.

B. Has its principal place of business in a state in which there is no local contractor preference on construction contracts.
C. Has its principal place of business in a state in which there is a local contractor construction preference and the Contractor has paid not less than $5000 in sales or use taxes to California for construction related activity for each of the five years immediately preceding the submission of the bid.

To carry out the "California company" reciprocal preference requirements of Section 6107 of the Public Contract Code, all bidders shall fill out and sign the California Company Preference form in the Proposal. The bidder's signature on the California Company Preference form certifies, under penalty of perjury, that the bidder is or is not a "California company" and if not, the amount of the preference applied by the state of the nonresident Contractor.

A nonresident Contractor shall disclose any and all bid preferences provided to the nonresident Contractor by the state or country in which the nonresident Contractor has its principal place of business.

Proposals without the California Company Preference form filled out and signed may be rejected.

SECTION 3. AWARD AND EXECUTION OF CONTRACT

The bidder's attention is directed to the provisions in Section 3, "Award and Execution of Contract," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions for the requirements and conditions concerning award and execution of contract.

Requests for relief of bid and bid protests are to be delivered to the following address: Department of Transportation, MS 43, Attn: Office Engineer, 1727 30th Street, Sacramento, CA 95816 or by facsimile to the Office Engineer at (916) 227-6282.

The award of the contract, if made, will be to the lowest responsible bidder whose proposal complies with all the requirements prescribed and who has met the goal for DVBE participation or has demonstrated, to the satisfaction of the Department, good faith efforts to do so.

The contract shall be executed by the successful bidder and shall be returned, together with the contract bonds and the documents identified in Section 3-1.025, "Insurance Policies," of the Standard Specifications, to the Department so that it is received within 10 days, not including Saturdays, Sundays and legal holidays, after the bidder has received the contract for execution. Failure to do so shall be just cause for forfeiture of the proposal guaranty. The executed contract documents shall be delivered to the following address: Department of Transportation MS 43, Attn: Office Engineer, 1727 30th Street, Sacramento, CA 95816.

A "Payee Data Record" form will be included in the contract documents to be executed by the successful bidder. The purpose of the form is to facilitate the collection of taxpayer identification data. The form shall be completed and returned to the Department by the successful bidder with the executed contract, contract bonds and the documents identified in Section 3-1.025, "Insurance Policies," of the Standard Specifications,. For the purposes of the form, payee shall be deemed to mean the successful bidder. The form is not to be completed for subcontractors or suppliers. Failure to complete and return the "Payee Data Record" form to the Department as provided herein will result in the retention of 20 percent of payments due the Contractor and penalties of up to $20,000. This retention of payments for failure to complete the "Payee Data Record" form is in addition to any other retention of payments due the Contractor.

Attention is also directed to "Small Business and Non-small Business Subcontractor Preferences" of these special provisions.

A bidder who is certified as a Small Business by the Office of Small Business and DVBE Services, Department of General Services, will be allowed a preference in the award of this contract under the following conditions:

A. The bidder filled out and signed the "Request for Small Business Preference and Non-small Business Subcontractor Preference" form, requesting Small Business preference, and attached a copy of its Office of Small Business and DVBE Services small business certification letter to the form; and
B. The apparent low bidder is not certified as a Small Business.

A bidder who is not certified as a Small Business by the Office of Small Business and DVBE Services, Department of General Services, will be allowed a preference in the award of this contract under the following conditions:

A. The bidder filled out and signed the "Request for Small Business Preference and Non-small Business Subcontractor Preference" form, requesting Non-small Business Subcontractor preference and notifying the Department that it commits to subcontract at least 25 percent of its bid amount with one or more Small Businesses, and submitted the "CALTRANS BIDDER – SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTOR – INFORMATION" form listing the subcontractors and suppliers it commits to subcontract with; and
B. The apparent low bidder is not certified as a Small Business, and has not filled out and signed the "Request for Small Business Preference and Non-small Business Subcontractor Preference."

The small business preference will be a reduction in the bid submitted by the small business contractor, for bid comparison purposes, by an amount equal to 5 percent of the amount bid by the apparent low bidder, the amount not to exceed $50,000. If this reduction results in the small business contractor becoming the low bidder, then the contract will be awarded to the small business contractor on the basis of the actual bid of the small business contractor notwithstanding the reduced bid price used for bid comparison purposes.

The Non-Small Business Subcontractor preference will be a reduction in the bid submitted by the Non-small Business contractor requesting the preference, for bid comparison purposes, by an amount equal to 5 percent of the amount bid by the apparent low bidder, the amount not to exceed $50,000. If this reduction results in the Non-small Business contractor requesting the preference becoming the low bidder, or in a precise tie with a Non-small Business apparent low bidder not requesting the preference, then the contract will be awarded to the Non-small Business contractor requesting the preference on the basis of its actual bid notwithstanding the reduced bid price used for bid comparison purposes. Application of the Non-Small Business Subcontractor preference shall not result in the displacement of a Small Business in winning the award.

Attention is also directed to "California Company Preference" of these special provisions.

The amount of the California company reciprocal preference shall be equal to the amount of the preference applied by the state of the nonresident contractor with the lowest responsive bid, except where the "California company" is eligible for a California Small Business Preference or a California Non-small Business Subcontractor Preference, in which case the preference applied shall be the greater of the two, but not both.

If the bidder submitting the lowest responsive bid is not a "California company" and with the benefit of the reciprocal preference, a "California company's" responsive bid is equal to or less than the original lowest responsive bid, the "California company" will be awarded the contract at its submitted bid price except as provided below.

Small business bidders shall have precedence over nonsmall business bidders in that the application of the "California company" preference for which nonsmall business bidders may be eligible shall not result in the denial of the award to a small business bidder.

DVBE bidders shall have precedence over non-DVBE bidders in that in the event the application of the small business preference to more than one bidder results in a precise tie in the bid amounts used for comparison purposes, the award shall go to the DVBE that is also a small business. This precedence shall not apply to the application of the California company reciprocal preference.

SECTION 4. BEGINNING OF WORK, TIME OF COMPLETION AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

Attention is directed to the provisions in Section 8-1.03, "Beginning of Work," in Section 8-1.06, "Time of Completion," and in Section 8-1.07, "Liquidated Damages," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The Contractor shall furnish the Engineer with a statement from the vendor that the order for electrical materials required for this contract has been received and accepted by the vendor; and the statement shall be furnished within 15 calendar days after the contract has been approved by the Attorney General, or the attorney appointed and authorized to represent the Department of Transportation. The statement shall give the dates that the electrical materials will be shipped. If the Contractor has the necessary materials on hand, the Contractor will not be required to furnish the vendor's statement.

The Contractor shall begin work within 15 calendar days after the contract has been approved by the Attorney General or the attorney appointed and authorized to represent the Department of Transportation.

The work shall be diligently prosecuted to completion before the expiration of **135 WORKING DAYS** beginning on the date that work begins, or beginning on the fifteenth calendar day after approval of the contract, whichever occurs first.

The Contractor shall pay to the State of California the sum of $2,200 per day, for each and every calendar day's delay in finishing the work in excess of the number of working days prescribed above.

The 72 hours advance notice before beginning work specified in Section 8-1.03, "Beginning of Work," of the Standard Specifications is changed to 5 days advance notice for this project.

SECTION 5. GENERAL

SECTION 5-1. MISCELLANEOUS

5-1.01 PLANS AND WORKING DRAWINGS

When the specifications require working drawings to be submitted to the Division of Structure Design, the drawings shall be submitted to: Division of Structure Design, Documents Unit, Mail Station 9, 1801 30th Street, Sacramento, CA 95816, Telephone 916 227-8252.

5-1.013 LINES AND GRADES

Attention is directed to Section 5-1.07, "Lines and Grades," of the Standard Specifications.

Stakes or marks will be set by the Engineer in conformance with the requirements in Chapter 12, "Construction Surveys," of the Department's Surveys Manual.

5-1.017 CONTRACT BONDS

Attention is directed to Section 3-1.02, "Contract Bonds," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The payment bond shall be in a sum not less than one hundred percent of the total amount payable by the terms of the contract.

5-1.018 GUARANTEE

GENERAL

The Contractor shall guarantee the work is in accordance with contract requirements and remains free from substantial defects in materials and workmanship for a period of one year after contract acceptance. For certain portions of the work where the Director relieves the Contractor of responsibility in accordance with Section 7-1.15, "Relief from Maintenance and Responsibility," of the Standard Specifications, the guarantee period starts on the relief date and ends one year therefrom.

Substantial defects in materials and workmanship means defective work objectively manifested by damaged, displaced, or missing parts or components and workmanship resulting in improper function of materials, components, equipment, or systems, as installed or manufactured by the Contractor, subcontractor, supplier, or manufacturer.

During the guarantee period, the Contractor shall repair or replace contract work and associated work which is not in accordance with contract requirements or has substantial defects in materials and workmanship. The Contractor shall perform the corrective work with no expense to the Department other than State-provided field inspection services.

The guarantee of work excludes damage or displacement that is outside the control of the Contractor and caused by normal wear and tear, improper operation, insufficient maintenance, abuse, unauthorized modification, or natural disaster as described in Section 7-1.165, "Damage by Storm, Flood, Tsunami or Earthquake," of the Standard Specifications.

The Contractor shall have the same insurance coverage during corrective work operations as prior to contract acceptance, in accordance with Section 7-1.12, "Indemnification and Insurance," of the Standard Specifications.

The contract bonds furnished in accordance with Section 3-1.02, "Contract Bonds," of the Standard Specifications must remain in full force and effect during the guarantee period and until all corrective work is complete.

In the case of conflict between this guarantee provision and any warranty provision included in the contract, the warranty provision shall govern for the specific construction product or feature covered.

CORRECTIVE WORK

During the guarantee period, the Department will monitor performance of the highway facilities completed by the Contractor and will perform a thorough review of the contract work at least 60 days before the expiration of the one-year guarantee.

If the Engineer discovers contract work not in compliance with contract requirements or that has substantial defects in materials and workmanship, at any time during the guarantee period, a list of items that require corrective work will be developed and forwarded to the Contractor. Within 15 days of receipt of a list, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer a detailed plan for performing corrective work. The work plan shall include a start to finish schedule. It shall include a list of labor, equipment, materials, and any special services intended to be used. It shall clearly show related work including traffic control, temporary delineation, and permanent delineation.

The Contractor shall start the corrective and related work within 15 days of receiving notice from the Engineer that the Contractor’s work plan is approved. The corrective work shall be diligently prosecuted and completed within the time allotted in the approved work plan.

If the Engineer determines that corrective work, covered by the guarantee, is urgently needed to prevent injury or property damage, the Engineer will give the Contractor a request to start emergency repair work and a list of items that require repair work. The Contractor shall mobilize within 24 hours and diligently perform emergency repair work on the damaged highway facilities. The Contractor shall submit a work plan within 5 days of starting emergency repair work.

If the Contractor fails to commence and execute, with due diligence, corrective work and related work required under the guarantee in the time allotted, the Engineer may proceed to have the work performed by State forces or other forces at the Contractor's expense. Upon demand, the Contractor shall pay all costs incurred by the Department for work performed by State forces or other forces including labor, equipment, material, and special services.

PAYMENT

Full compensation for performing corrective work; and related work such as traffic control, temporary delineation, and permanent delineation, and to maintain insurance coverage and bonds, shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the various contract items of work and no separate payment will be made therefor.

5-1.019 COST REDUCTION INCENTIVE

Attention is directed to Section 5-1.14, "Cost Reduction Incentive," of the Standard Specifications.

Prior to preparing a written cost reduction proposal, the Contractor shall request a meeting with the Engineer to discuss the proposal in concept. Items of discussion will also include permit issues, impact on other projects, impact on the project schedule, peer reviews, overall merit of the proposal, and review times required by the Department and other agencies.

If a cost reduction proposal submitted by the Contractor, and subsequently approved by the Engineer, provides for a reduction in contract time, 50 percent of that contract time reduction shall be credited to the State by reducing the contract working days, not including plant establishment. Attention is directed to "Beginning of Work, Time of Completion and Liquidated Damages" of these special provisions regarding the working days.

If a cost reduction proposal submitted by the Contractor, and subsequently approved by the Engineer, provides for a reduction in traffic congestion or avoids traffic congestion during construction, 60 percent of the estimated net savings in construction costs attributable to the cost reduction proposal will be paid to the Contractor. In addition to the requirements in Section 5-1.14, "Cost Reduction Incentive," of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor shall provide detailed comparisons of the traffic handling between the existing contract and the proposed change, and estimates of the traffic volumes and congestion.

5-1.02 LABOR NONDISCRIMINATION

Attention is directed to the following Notice that is required by Chapter 5 of Division 4 of Title 2, California Code of Regulations.

NOTICE OF REQUIREMENT FOR NONDISCRIMINATION PROGRAM

(GOV. CODE, SECTION 12990)

Your attention is called to the "Nondiscrimination Clause", set forth in Section 7-1.01A(4), "Labor Nondiscrimination," of the Standard Specifications, which is applicable to all nonexempt State contracts and subcontracts, and to the "Standard California Nondiscrimination Construction Contract Specifications" set forth therein. The specifications are applicable to all nonexempt State construction contracts and subcontracts of $5000 or more.

5-1.022 PAYMENT OF WITHHELD FUNDS

Payment of withheld funds shall conform to Section 9-1.065, "Payment of Withheld Funds," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Funds withheld from progress payments to ensure performance of the contract that are eligible for payment into escrow or to an escrow agent pursuant to Section 10263 of the California Public Contract Code do not include funds withheld or deducted from payment due to failure of the Contractor to fulfill a contract requirement.

5-1.03 INTEREST ON PAYMENTS

Interest shall be payable on progress payments, payments after acceptance, final payments, extra work payments, and claim payments as follows:

A. Unpaid progress payments, payment after acceptance, and final payments shall begin to accrue interest 30 days after the Engineer prepares the payment estimate.
B. Unpaid extra work bills shall begin to accrue interest 30 days after preparation of the first pay estimate following receipt of a properly submitted and undisputed extra work bill. To be properly submitted, the bill must be submitted within 7 days of the performance of the extra work and in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.03C, "Records," and Section 9-1.06, "Partial Payments," of the Standard Specifications. An undisputed extra work bill not submitted within 7 days of performance of the extra work will begin to accrue interest 30 days after the preparation of the second pay estimate following submittal of the bill.
C. The rate of interest payable for unpaid progress payments, payments after acceptance, final payments, and extra work payments shall be 10 percent per annum.
D. The rate of interest payable on a claim, protest or dispute ultimately allowed under this contract shall be 6 percent per annum. Interest shall begin to accrue 61 days after the Contractor submits to the Engineer information in sufficient detail to enable the Engineer to ascertain the basis and amount of said claim, protest or dispute.

The rate of interest payable on any award in arbitration shall be 6 percent per annum if allowed under the provisions of Civil Code Section 3289.

5-1.04 PUBLIC SAFETY

The Contractor shall provide for the safety of traffic and the public in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.09, "Public Safety," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The Contractor shall install temporary railing (Type K) between a lane open to public traffic and an excavation, obstacle or storage area when the following conditions exist:

A. Excavations—The near edge of the excavation is 3.6 m or less from the edge of the lane, except:

1. Excavations covered with sheet steel or concrete covers of adequate thickness to prevent accidental entry by traffic or the public.
2. Excavations less than 0.3-m deep.
3. Trenches less than 0.3-m wide for irrigation pipe or electrical conduit, or excavations less than 0.3-m in diameter.
4. Excavations parallel to the lane for the purpose of pavement widening or reconstruction.
5. Excavations in side slopes, where the slope is steeper than 1:4 (vertical:horizontal).
6. Excavations protected by existing barrier or railing.

B. Temporarily Unprotected Permanent Obstacles—The work includes the installation of a fixed obstacle together with a protective system, such as a sign structure together with protective railing, and the Contractor elects to install the obstacle prior to installing the protective system; or the Contractor, for the Contractor's convenience and with permission of the Engineer, removes a portion of an existing protective railing at an obstacle and does not replace such railing complete in place during the same day.

C. Storage Areas—Material or equipment is stored within 3.6 m of the lane and the storage is not otherwise prohibited by the provisions of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The approach end of temporary railing (Type K), installed in conformance with the provisions in this section "Public Safety" and in Section 7-1.09, "Public Safety," of the Standard Specifications, shall be offset a minimum of 4.6 m from the edge of the traffic lane open to public traffic. The temporary railing shall be installed on a skew toward the edge of the traffic lane of not more than 0.3-m transversely to 3 m longitudinally with respect to the edge of the traffic lane. If the 4.6-m minimum offset cannot be achieved, the temporary railing shall be installed on the 10 to 1 skew to obtain the maximum available offset between the approach end of the railing and the edge of the traffic lane, and an array of temporary crash cushion modules shall be installed at the approach end of the temporary railing.

Except for installing, maintaining and removing traffic control devices, whenever work is performed or equipment is operated in the following work areas, the Contractor shall close the adjacent traffic lane unless otherwise provided in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions:

Approach Speed of Public Traffic (Posted Limit) (Kilometers Per Hour)	Work Areas
Over 72 (45 Miles Per Hour)	Within 1.8 m of a traffic lane but not on a traffic lane
56 to 72 (35 to 45 Miles Per Hour)	Within 0.9-m of a traffic lane but not on a traffic lane

The lane closure provisions of this section shall not apply if the work area is protected by permanent or temporary railing or barrier.

When traffic cones or delineators are used to delineate a temporary edge of a traffic lane, the line of cones or delineators shall be considered to be the edge of the traffic lane, however, the Contractor shall not reduce the width of an existing lane to less than 3 m without written approval from the Engineer.

When work is not in progress on a trench or other excavation that required closure of an adjacent lane, the traffic cones or portable delineators used for the lane closure shall be placed off of and adjacent to the edge of the traveled way. The spacing of the cones or delineators shall be not more than the spacing used for the lane closure.

Suspended loads or equipment shall not be moved nor positioned over public traffic or pedestrians.

Full compensation for conforming to the provisions in this section "Public Safety," including furnishing and installing temporary railing (Type K) and temporary crash cushion modules, shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

5-1.05 TESTING

Testing of materials and work shall conform to the provisions in Section 6-3, "Testing," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Whenever the provisions of Section 6-3.01, "General," of the Standard Specifications refer to tests or testing, it shall mean tests to assure the quality and to determine the acceptability of the materials and work.

The Engineer will deduct the costs for testing of materials and work found to be unacceptable, as determined by the tests performed by the Department, and the costs for testing of material sources identified by the Contractor which are not used for the work, from moneys due or to become due to the Contractor. The amount deducted will be determined by the Engineer.

5-1.06 REMOVAL OF ASBESTOS AND HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES

When the presence of asbestos or hazardous substances are not shown on the plans or indicated in the specifications and the Contractor encounters materials which the Contractor reasonably believes to be asbestos or a hazardous substance as defined in Section 25914.1 of the Health and Safety Code, and the asbestos or hazardous substance has not been rendered harmless, the Contractor may continue work in unaffected areas reasonably believed to be safe. The Contractor shall immediately cease work in the affected area and report the condition to the Engineer in writing.

In conformance with Section 25914.1 of the Health and Safety Code, removal of asbestos or hazardous substances including exploratory work to identify and determine the extent of the asbestos or hazardous substance will be performed by separate contract.

If delay of work in the area delays the current controlling operation, the delay will be considered a right of way delay and the Contractor will be compensated for the delay in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

5-1.065 SOLID WASTE DISPOSAL AND RECYCLING REPORT

This work shall consist of reporting disposal and recycling of construction solid waste, as specified in these special provisions. For the purposes of this section, solid waste includes construction and demolition waste debris, but not hazardous waste.

Annually by the fifteenth day of January, the Contractor shall complete and certify Form CEM-2025, "Solid Waste Disposal and Recycling Report," which quantifies solid waste generated by the work performed and disposed of in landfills or recycled during the previous calendar year. The amount and type of solid waste disposed of or recycled shall be reported in either metric tonnes or cubic meters. The Contractor shall also complete and certify Form CEM-2025 within 5 days following contract acceptance.

Form CEM-2025, "Solid Waste Disposal and Recycling Report" can be downloaded from the following website:

http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/construc/manual2001

If the Contractor has not submitted Form CEM-2025, by the dates specified above, the Department will withhold the amount of $10,000 for each missing or incomplete report. The moneys withheld will be released for payment on the next monthly estimate for partial payment following the date that a complete and acceptable Form CEM-2025 is submitted to the Engineer. Upon completion of all contract work and submittal of the final Form CEM-2025, remaining withheld funds associated with this section, "Solid Waste Disposal and Recycling Report," will be released for payment. Withheld funds in conformance with this section shall be in addition to other moneys withheld provided for in the contract. No interest will be due the Contractor on withheld amounts.

Full compensation for preparing and submitting Form CEM-2025, "Solid Waste Disposal and Recycling Report," shall be considered as included in the contract price for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

5-1.07 (BLANK)

5-1.08 (BLANK)

5-1.09 SUBCONTRACTING

Attention is directed to the provisions in Section 8-1.01, "Subcontracting," of the Standard Specifications, Section 2, "Proposal Requirements and Conditions," and Section 3, "Award and Execution of Contract," of these special provisions.

Pursuant to the provisions in Section 1777.1 of the Labor Code, the Labor Commissioner publishes and distributes a list of contractors ineligible to perform work as a subcontractor on a public works project. This list of debarred contractors is available from the Department of Industrial Relations web site at:

http://www.dir.ca.gov/DLSE/Debar.html

Unauthorized substitution of a listed subcontractor may constitute a violation of the "Subletting and Subcontracting Fair Practices Act" and may subject the Contractor to the penalties imposed therein.

5-1.09A DVBE SUBCONTRACTING

The DVBEs listed by the Contractor in response to the provisions in Section 2-1.02B, "Submission of DVBE Information," and Section 3, "Award and Execution of Contract," of these special provisions, which are determined by the Department to be certified DVBEs, shall perform the work and supply the materials for which they are listed, unless the Contractor has received prior written authorization to perform the work with other forces or to obtain the materials from other sources.

Unauthorized substitution of a DVBE may also constitute a violation of California Code of Regulations Section 1896.64. The Contractor shall not be entitled to payment for the work or material unless it is performed or supplied by the listed DVBE or by other forces (including those of the Contractor) pursuant to prior written authorization of the Engineer.

The provisions in Section 2-1.02, "Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise (DVBE)," of these special provisions that DVBEs shall be certified on the date bids are opened does not apply to substitutions after award of the contract.

The Contractor shall maintain records of all subcontracts entered into with certified DVBE subcontractors and records of materials purchased from certified DVBE suppliers. The records shall show the name and business address of each DVBE subcontractor or vendor and the total dollar amount actually paid each DVBE subcontractor or vendor.

The Contractor agrees that the awarding department will have the right to review, obtain and copy all records pertaining to performance of DVBEs during the contract. The Contractor agrees to provide the awarding department with any relevant information requested and shall permit access to its premises, upon reasonable notice, during normal business hours for the purpose of interviewing employees and inspecting and copying such books, records, accounts and other material that may be relevant to a matter under investigation for the purpose of determining compliance with Public Contract Code Section 10115 et seq. The Contractor further agrees to maintain such records for a period of three (3) years after final payment under the contract.

5-1.09B NON-SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTING

The Small Business subcontractors listed by the Contractor in response to the provisions in Section 2-1.03B, "Non-small Business Subcontractor Preference," and Section 3, "Award and Execution of Contract," of these special provisions, which are determined by the Department to be certified as Small Business, shall perform the work and supply the materials for which they are listed, unless the Contractor has received prior written authorization to perform the work with other forces or to obtain the materials from other sources.

Unauthorized substitution of a Small Business subcontractor may also constitute a violation of California Code of Regulations Section 1896.10 and may subject the Contractor to the sanctions referenced therein.

The provisions in Section 2-1.03B, "Non-small Business Subcontractor Preference," of these special provisions that Small Business subcontractors shall be certified on the date bids are opened does not apply to substitutions after award of the contract.

The Contractor shall maintain records of all subcontracts entered into with certified Small Business subcontractors and records of materials purchased from certified Small Business suppliers. The records shall show the name and business address of each Small Business subcontractor or vendor and the total dollar amount actually paid each Small Business subcontractor or vendor.

Contractor agrees that the awarding department will have the right to review, obtain and copy all records pertaining to performance of Small Businesses during the contract. The Contractor agrees to provide the awarding department with any relevant information requested and shall permit access to its premises, upon reasonable notice, during normal business hours for the purpose of interviewing employees and inspecting and copying such books, records, accounts and other material that may be relevant to a matter under investigation for the purpose of determining compliance with California Code of Regulations Section 1896, et seq. The Contractor further agrees to maintain such records for a period of three (3) years after final payment under the contract.

5-1.10 PROMPT PROGRESS PAYMENT TO SUBCONTRACTORS

Attention is directed to the provisions in Sections 10262 and 10262.5 of the Public Contract Code concerning prompt payment to subcontractors.

5-1.103 RECORDS

The Contractor shall maintain cost accounting records for the contract pertaining to, and in such a manner as to provide a clear distinction between, the following six categories of costs of work during the life of the contract:

A. Direct costs of contract item work.
B. Direct costs of changes in character in conformance with Section 4-1.03C, "Changes in Character of Work," of the Standard Specifications.
C. Direct costs of extra work in conformance with Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.
D. Direct costs of work not required by the contract and performed for others.
E. Direct costs of work performed under a notice of potential claim in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.04, "Notice of Potential Claim," of the Standard Specifications.
F. Indirect costs of overhead.

Cost accounting records shall include the information specified for daily extra work reports in Section 9-1.03C, "Records," of the Standard Specifications. The requirements for furnishing the Engineer completed daily extra work reports shall only apply to work paid for on a force account basis.

The cost accounting records for the contract shall be maintained separately from other contracts, during the life of the contract, and for a period of not less than 3 years after the date of acceptance of the contract. If the Contractor intends to file claims against the Department, the Contractor shall keep the cost accounting records specified above until complete resolution of all claims has been reached.

5-1.104 INTERNET DAILY EXTRA WORK REPORT

When extra work is being paid for on a force account basis, the Contractor shall submit daily extra work reports in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.03C, "Records," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The Contractor shall send daily extra work reports to the Engineer using the Department's Internet extra work billing system. The reports shall conform to the requirements in the "iCAS User's Guide" (Guide). The Guide is available from the Department, and is also found on the Internet at:

http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/construc/ewb/EWB_INSTRUCTION.pdf

The Department will provide system accounts to the Contractor's authorized representatives when at least one of the representatives has received training. The Department will provide system training to at least one of the Contractor's authorized representatives within 30 days of the Contractor's request for training. The Department will assign an account and user identification to the Contractor's authorized representatives, and each Contractor's authorized representative shall maintain a unique password. A daily extra work report that the Contractor's authorized representative sends to the Department using the Internet extra work billing system will be considered signed by the Contractor. A daily extra work report that the Engineer approves using the Internet extra work billing system will be considered signed by the Engineer.

Daily extra work reports that include billing for materials shall be substantiated by a valid copy of a vendor's invoice in conformance to the requirements in Section 9-1.03C, "Records," of the Standard Specifications. Each materials invoice shall clearly identify the relative daily extra work report and the associated cost of the materials. In addition to postal service and parcel service and if approved by the Engineer, invoices may be sent by facsimile or as an electronic-mail attachment.

The Contractor shall maintain the Contractor's interface with the Department's Internet extra work billing system. If the Contractor is using the file transfer process to submit extra work reports, it shall conform to the file transfer format and process defined in the Guide.

5-1.11 PARTNERING

The State will promote the formation of a "Partnering" relationship with the Contractor in order to effectively complete the contract to the benefit of both parties. The purpose of this relationship is to maintain a cooperative communication and to mutually resolve conflicts at the lowest responsible management level.

The Contractor may request the formation of a "Partnering" relationship by submitting a request in writing to the Engineer after approval of the contract. If the Contractor's request for "Partnering" is approved by the Engineer, scheduling of a "Partnering Workshop," selecting the "Partnering" facilitator and workshop site, and other administrative details shall be as agreed to by both parties. If agreed to by the parties, additional "Partnering Workshops" will be conducted as needed throughout the life of the contract.

The costs involved in providing the "Partnering Workshop" facilitator and workshop site will be borne equally by the State and the Contractor. The division of cost will be made by determining the cost in providing the "Partnering Workshop" facilitator and workshop site in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.03B, "Work Performed by Special Forces or

Other Special Services," of the Standard Specifications, and paying to the Contractor one-half of that cost, except no markups will be allowed.

All other costs associated with "Partnering Workshops" will be borne separately by the party incurring the costs, such as wages and travel expenses, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

The establishment of a "Partnering" relationship will not change or modify the terms and conditions of the contract and will not relieve either party of the legal requirements of the contract.

5-1.12 AREAS FOR CONTRACTOR'S USE

Attention is directed to the provisions in Section 7-1.19, "Rights in Land and Improvements," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The highway right of way shall be used only for purposes that are necessary to perform the required work. The Contractor shall not occupy the right of way, or allow others to occupy the right of way, for purposes which are not necessary to perform the required work.

No State-owned parcels adjacent to the right of way are available for the exclusive use of the Contractor within the contract limits. The Contractor shall secure, at the Contractor's own expense, areas required for plant sites, storage of equipment or materials, or for other purposes.

No area is available within the contract limits for the exclusive use of the Contractor. However, temporary storage of equipment and materials on State property may be arranged with the Engineer, subject to the prior demands of State maintenance forces and to other contract requirements. Use of the Contractor's work areas and other State-owned property shall be at the Contractor's own risk, and the State shall not be held liable for damage to or loss of materials or equipment located within such areas.

5-1.13 PAYMENTS

Attention is directed to Sections 9-1.06, "Partial Payments," and 9-1.07, "Payment After Acceptance," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

For the purpose of making partial payments pursuant to Section 9-1.06, "Partial Payments," of the Standard Specifications, the amount set forth for the contract items of work hereinafter listed shall be deemed to be the maximum value of the contract item of work which will be recognized for progress payment purposes:

A.	Prepare Water Pollution Control Program	$ 6,200
B.	Hazardous Materials Mitigation Plan	$10,000

After acceptance of the contract pursuant to the provisions in Section 7-1.17, "Acceptance of Contract," of the Standard Specifications, the amount, if any, payable for a contract item of work in excess of the maximum value for progress payment purposes hereinabove listed for the item, will be included for payment in the first estimate made after acceptance of the contract.

In determining the partial payments to be made to the Contractor, only the following listed materials will be considered for inclusion in the payment as materials furnished but not incorporated in the work:

A. Fiber Optic Cables
B. Closed Circuit Television Camera Assemblies
C. Vehicular and Pedestrian Signal Heads and Mounting Brackets
D. Splice Vault
E. Fiber Optic Conduits
F. Video Multiplexers and Demultiplexers
G. D4 Channel Banks

5-1.14 PROJECT INFORMATION

The information in this section has been compiled specifically for this project and is made available for bidders and Contractors. Other information referenced in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions do not appear in this section. The information is subject to the conditions and limitations set forth in Section 2-1.03, "Examination of Plans, Specifications, Contract, and Site of Work," and Section 6-2, "Local Materials," of the Standard Specifications. Bidders and Contractors shall be responsible for knowing the procedures for obtaining information.

Cross sections are not available for this project.

5-1.15 SOUND CONTROL REQUIREMENTS

Sound control shall conform to the provisions in Section 7-1.01I, "Sound Control Requirements," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The noise level from the Contractor's operations, between the hours of 9:00 p.m. and 7:00 a.m., shall not exceed 86 dBa at a distance of 15 m. This requirement shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for complying with local ordinances regulating noise level.

The noise level requirement shall apply to the equipment on the job or related to the job, including but not limited to trucks, transit mixers or transient equipment that may or may not be owned by the Contractor. The use of loud sound signals shall be avoided in favor of light warnings except those required by safety laws for the protection of personnel.

Full compensation for conforming to the requirements of this section shall be considered as included in the prices paid for the various contract items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

SECTION 6. (BLANK)

SECTION 7. (BLANK)

SECTION 8. MATERIALS

SECTION 8-1. MISCELLANEOUS

8-1.01 SUBSTITUTION OF NON-METRIC MATERIALS AND PRODUCTS

Only materials and products conforming to the requirements of the specifications shall be incorporated in the work. When metric materials and products are not available, and when approved by the Engineer, and at no cost to the State, materials and products in the United States Standard Measures which are of equal quality and of the required properties and characteristics for the purpose intended, may be substituted for the equivalent metric materials and products, subject to the following provisions:

A. Materials and products shown on the plans or in the special provisions as being equivalent may be substituted for the metric materials and products specified or detailed on the plans.
B. Before other non-metric materials and products will be considered for use, the Contractor shall furnish, at the Contractor's expense, evidence satisfactory to the Engineer that the materials and products proposed for use are equal to or better than the materials and products specified or detailed on the plans. The burden of proof as to the quality and suitability of substitutions shall be upon the Contractor and the Contractor shall furnish necessary information as required by the Engineer. The Engineer will be the sole judge as to the quality and suitability of the substituted materials and products and the Engineer's decision will be final.
C. When the Contractor elects to substitute non-metric materials and products, including materials and products shown on the plans or in the special provisions as being equivalent, the list of sources of material specified in Section 6-1.01, "Source of Supply and Quality of Materials," of the Standard Specification shall include a list of substitutions to be made and contract items involved. In addition, for a change in design or details, the Contractor shall submit plans and working drawings in conformance with the provisions in Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," of the Standard Specifications. The plans and working drawings shall be submitted at least 7 days before the Contractor intends to begin the work involved.

Unless otherwise specified, the following substitutions of materials and products will be allowed:

SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR PLAIN WIRE REINFORCEMENT
ASTM Designation: A 82

METRIC SIZE SHOWN ON THE PLANS mm^2	SIZE TO BE SUBSTITUTED $inch^2$ x 100
MW9	W1.4
MW10	W1.6
MW13	W2.0
MW15	W2.3
MW19	W2.9
MW20	W3.1
MW22	W3.5
MW25	W3.9, except W3.5 in piles only
MW26	W4.0
MW30	W4.7
MW32	W5.0
MW35	W5.4
MW40	W6.2
MW45	W6.5
MW50	W7.8
MW55	W8.5, except W8.0 in piles only
MW60	W9.3
MW70	W10.9, except W11.0 in piles only
MW80	W12.4
MW90	W14.0
MW100	W15.5

SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR BAR REINFORCEMENT

METRIC BAR DESIGNATION NUMBER[1] SHOWN ON THE PLANS	BAR DESIGNATION NUMBER[2] TO BE SUBSTITUTED
10	3
13	4
16	5
19	6
22	7
25	8
29	9
32	10
36	11
43	14
57	18

[1]Bar designation numbers approximate the number of millimeters of the nominal diameter of the bars.
[2]Bar numbers are based on the number of eighths of an inch included in the nominal diameter of the bars.
No adjustment will be required in spacing or total number of reinforcing bars due to a difference in minimum yield strength between metric and non-metric bars.

SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR SIZES OF:

(1) STEEL FASTENERS FOR GENERAL APPLICATIONS (ASTM Designation: A 307 or AASHTO Designation: M 314, Grade 36 or 55), and

(2) HIGH STRENGTH STEEL FASTENERS (ASTM Designation: A 325 or A 449)

METRIC SIZE SHOWN ON THE PLANS mm	SIZE TO BE SUBSTITUTED inch
6 or 6.35	1/4
8 or 7.94	5/16
10 or 9.52	3/8
11 or 11.11	7/16
13, 12.70, or M12	1/2
14 or 14.29	9/16
16, 15.88, or M16	5/8
19, 19.05, or M20	3/4
22, 22.22, or M22	7/8
24, 25, 25.40, or M24	1
29, 28.58, or M27	1-1/8
32, 31.75, or M30	1-1/4
35 or 34.93	1-3/8
38, 38.10, or M36	1-1/2
44 or 44.45	1-3/4
51 or 50.80	2
57 or 57.15	2-1/4
64 or 63.50	2-1/2
70 or 69.85	2-3/4
76 or 76.20	3
83 or 82.55	3-1/4
89 or 88.90	3-1/2
95 or 95.25	3-3/4
102 or 101.60	4

SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR NOMINAL THICKNESS OF SHEET METAL

UNCOATED HOT AND COLD ROLLED SHEETS		HOT-DIPPED ZINC COATED SHEETS (GALVANIZED)	
METRIC THICKNESS SHOWN ON THE PLANS mm	GAGE TO BE SUBSTITUTED inch	METRIC THICKNESS SHOWN ON THE PLANS mm	GAGE TO BE SUBSTITUTED inch
7.94	0.3125	4.270	0.1681
6.07	0.2391	3.891	0.1532
5.69	0.2242	3.510	0.1382
5.31	0.2092	3.132	0.1233
4.94	0.1943	2.753	0.1084
4.55	0.1793	2.372	0.0934
4.18	0.1644	1.994	0.0785
3.80	0.1495	1.803	0.0710
3.42	0.1345	1.613	0.0635
3.04	0.1196	1.461	0.0575
2.66	0.1046	1.311	0.0516
2.28	0.0897	1.158	0.0456
1.90	0.0747	1.006 or 1.016	0.0396
1.71	0.0673	0.930	0.0366
1.52	0.0598	0.853	0.0336
1.37	0.0538	0.777	0.0306
1.21	0.0478	0.701	0.0276
1.06	0.0418	0.627	0.0247
0.91	0.0359	0.551	0.0217
0.84	0.0329	0.513	0.0202
0.76	0.0299	0.475	0.0187
0.68	0.0269	--------	--------
0.61	0.0239	--------	--------
0.53	0.0209	--------	--------
0.45	0.0179	--------	--------
0.42	0.0164	--------	--------
0.38	0.0149	--------	--------

SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR WIRE

METRIC THICKNESS SHOWN ON THE PLANS mm	WIRE THICKNESS TO BE SUBSTITUTED inch	GAGE NO.
6.20	0.244	3
5.72	0.225	4
5.26	0.207	5
4.88	0.192	6
4.50	0.177	7
4.11	0.162	8
3.76	0.148	9
3.43	0.135	10
3.05	0.120	11
2.69	0.106	12
2.34	0.092	13
2.03	0.080	14
1.83	0.072	15
1.57	0.062	16
1.37	0.054	17
1.22	0.048	18
1.04	0.041	19
0.89	0.035	20

SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR PIPE PILES

METRIC SIZE SHOWN ON THE PLANS mm x mm	SIZE TO BE SUBSTITUTED inch x inch
PP 360 x 4.55	NPS 14 x 0.179
PP 360 x 6.35	NPS 14 x 0.250
PP 360 x 9.53	NPS 14 x 0.375
PP 360 x 11.12	NPS 14 x 0.438
PP 406 x 12.70	NPS 16 x 0.500
PP 460 x T	NPS 18 x T"
PP 508 x T	NPS 20 x T"
PP 559 x T	NPS 22 x T"
PP 610 x T	NPS 24 x T"
PP 660 x T	NPS 26 x T"
PP 711 x T	NPS 28 x T"
PP 762 x T	NPS 30 x T"
PP 813 x T	NPS 32 x T"
PP 864 x T	NPS 34 x T"
PP 914 x T	NPS 36 x T"
PP 965 x T	NPS 38 x T"
PP 1016 x T	NPS 40 x T"
PP 1067 x T	NPS 42 x T"
PP 1118 x T	NPS 44 x T"
PP 1219 x T	NPS 48 x T"
PP 1524 x T	NPS 60 x T"

The thickness in millimeters (T) represents an exact conversion of the thickness in inches (T").

SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR CIDH CONCRETE PILING

METRIC SIZE SHOWN ON THE PLANS	ACTUAL AUGER SIZE TO BE SUBSTITUTED inches
350 mm	14
400 mm	16
450 mm	18
600 mm	24
750 mm	30
900 mm	36
1.0 m	42
1.2 m	48
1.5 m	60
1.8 m	72
2.1 m	84
2.4 m	96
2.7 m	108
3.0 m	120
3.3 m	132
3.6 m	144
4.0 m	156

SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR STRUCTURAL TIMBER AND LUMBER

METRIC MINIMUM DRESSED DRY, SHOWN ON THE PLANS mm x mm	METRIC MINIMUM DRESSED GREEN, SHOWN ON THE PLANS mm x mm	NOMINAL SIZE TO BE SUBSTITUTED inch x inch
19x89	20x90	1x4
38x89	40x90	2x4
64x89	65x90	3x4
89x89	90x90	4x4
140x140	143x143	6x6
140x184	143x190	6x8
184x184	190x190	8x8
235x235	241x241	10x10
286x286	292x292	12x12

SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR NAILS AND SPIKES

METRIC COMMON NAIL, SHOWN ON THE PLANS Length, mm Diameter, mm	METRIC BOX NAIL, SHOWN ON THE PLANS Length, mm Diameter, mm	METRIC SPIKE, SHOWN ON THE PLANS Length, mm Diameter, mm	SIZE TO BE SUBSTITUTED Penny-weight
50.80 2.87	50.80 2.51	_____	6d
63.50 3.33	63.50 2.87	_____	8d
76.20 3.76	76.20 3.25	76.20 4.88	10d
82.55 3.76	82.55 3.25	82.55 4.88	12d
88.90 4.11	88.90 3.43	88.90 5.26	16d
101.60 4.88	101.60 3.76	101.60 5.72	20d
114.30 5.26	114.30 3.76	114.30 6.20	30d
127.00 5.72	127.00 4.11	127.00 6.68	40d
_____	_____	139.70 7.19	50d
_____	_____	152.40 7.19	60d

SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR IRRIGATION COMPONENTS

METRIC WATER METERS, TRUCK LOADING STANDPIPES, VALVES, BACKFLOW PREVENTERS, FLOW SENSORS, WYE STRAINERS, FILTER ASSEMBLY UNITS, PIPE SUPPLY LINES, AND PIPE IRRIGATION SUPPLY LINES SHOWN ON THE PLANS DIAMETER NOMINAL (DN) mm	NOMINAL SIZE TO BE SUBSTITUTED inch
15	1/2
20	3/4
25	1
32	1-1/4
40	1-1/2
50	2
65	2-1/2
75	3
100	4
150	6
200	8
250	10
300	12
350	14
400	16

Unless otherwise specified, substitutions of United States Standard Measures standard structural shapes corresponding to the metric designations shown on the plans and in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 6/A 6M, Annex 2, will be allowed.

8-1.02 PREQUALIFIED AND TESTED SIGNING AND DELINEATION MATERIALS

The Department maintains the following list of Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials. The Engineer shall not be precluded from sampling and testing products on the list of Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials.

The manufacturer of products on the list of Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials shall furnish the Engineer a Certificate of Compliance in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications for each type of traffic product supplied.

For those categories of materials included on the list of Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials, only those products shown within the listing may be used in the work. Other categories of products, not included on the list of Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials, may be used in the work provided they conform to the requirements of the Standard Specifications.

Materials and products may be added to the list of Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials if the manufacturer submits a New Product Information Form to the New Product Coordinator at the Transportation Laboratory. Upon a Departmental request for samples, sufficient samples shall be submitted to permit performance of required tests. Approval of materials or products will depend upon compliance with the specifications and tests the Department may elect to perform.

PAVEMENT MARKERS, PERMANENT TYPE

Retroreflective With Abrasion Resistant Surface (ARS)

A. Apex, Model 921AR (100 mm x 100 mm)
B. Avery Dennison, Models C88 (100 mm x 100 mm), 911 (100 mm x 100 mm) and 953 (70 mm x 114 mm)
C. Ray-O-Lite, Model "AA" ARS (100 mm x 100 mm)
D. 3M Series 290 (89 mm x 100 mm)
E. 3M Series 290 PSA, with pressure sensitive adhesive pad (89 mm x 100 mm)

Retroreflective With Abrasion Resistant Surface (ARS)

(for recessed applications only)

A. Avery Dennison, Model 948 (58 mm x 119 mm)
B. Avery Dennison, Model 944SB (51 mm x 100 mm)*
C. Ray-O-Lite, Model 2002 (58 mm x 117 mm)
D. Ray-O-Lite, Model 2004 ARS (51 mm x 100 mm)*

*For use only in 114 mm wide (older) recessed slots

Non-Reflective, 100 mm Round

A. Apex Universal (Ceramic)
B. Apex Universal, Models 929 (ABS) and 929PP (Polypropylene)
C. Glowlite, Inc. (Ceramic)
D. Hi-Way Safety, Inc., Models P20-2000W and 2001Y (ABS)
E. Interstate Sales, "Diamond Back" (Polypropylene)
F. Novabrite Models Cdot (White) Cdot-y (Yellow), Ceramic
G. Novabrite Models Pdot-w (White) Pdot-y (Yellow), Polypropylene
H. Three D Traffic Works TD10000 (ABS), TD10500 (Polypropylene)

PAVEMENT MARKERS, TEMPORARY TYPE

Temporary Markers For Long Term Day/Night Use (6 months or less)

A. Vega Molded Products "Temporary Road Marker" (75 mm x 100 mm)

Temporary Markers For Short Term Day/Night Use (14 days or less)

(For seal coat or chip seal applications, clear protective covers are required)

A. Apex Universal, Model 932
B. Bunzl Extrusion, Models T.O.M., T.R.P.M., and "HH" (High Heat)
C. Hi-Way Safety, Inc., Model 1280/1281
D. Glowlite, Inc., Model 932

STRIPING AND PAVEMENT MARKING MATERIAL

Permanent Traffic Striping and Pavement Marking Tape

A. Advanced Traffic Marking, Series 300 and 400
B. Brite-Line, Series 1000
C. Brite-Line, "DeltaLine XRP"
D. Swarco Industries, "Director 35" (For transverse application only)
E. Swarco Industries, "Director 60"
F. 3M, "Stamark" Series 380 and 5730
G. 3M, "Stamark" Series 420 (For transverse application only)

Temporary (Removable) Striping and Pavement Marking Tape (6 months or less)

A. Advanced Traffic Marking, Series 200
B. Brite-Line, Series 100
C. Garlock Rubber Technologies, Series 2000
D. P.B. Laminations, Aztec, Grade 102
E. Swarco Industries, "Director-2"
F. Trelleborg Industries, R140 Series
G. 3M, Series 620 "CR", and Series A750
H. 3M, Series A145, Removable Black Line Mask

(Black Tape: for use only on Asphalt Concrete Surfaces)

I. Advanced Traffic Marking Black "Hide-A-Line"
(Black Tape: for use only on Asphalt Concrete Surfaces)

J. Brite-Line "BTR" Black Removable Tape
(Black Tape: for use only on Asphalt Concrete Surfaces)

K. Trelleborg Industries, RB-140
(Black Tape: for use only on Asphalt Concrete Surfaces)

Preformed Thermoplastic (Heated in place)

A. Avery Dennison, "Hotape"
B. Flint Trading, "Premark," "Premark 20/20 Flex," and "Premark 20/20 Flex Plus"
C. Ennis Paint Inc., "Flametape"

Ceramic Surfacing Laminate, 150 mm x 150 mm

A. Highway Ceramics, Inc.

CLASS 1 DELINEATORS

One Piece Driveable Flexible Type, 1700 mm

A. Bunzl Extrusion, "Flexi-Guide Models 400 and 566"
B. Carsonite, Curve-Flex CFRM-400
C. Carsonite, Roadmarker CRM-375
D. FlexStake, Model 654 TM
E. GreenLine Models HWD1-66 and CGD1-66

Special Use Type, 1700 mm

A. Bunzl Extrusion, Model FG 560 (with 450 mm U-Channel base)
B. Carsonite, "Survivor" (with 450 mm U-Channel base)
C. Carsonite, Roadmarker CRM-375 (with 450 mm U-Channel base)
D. FlexStake, Model 604
E. GreenLine Models HWDU and CGD (with 450 mm U-Channel base)
F. Impact Recovery Model D36, with #105 Driveable Base
G. Safe-Hit with 200 mm pavement anchor (SH248-GP1)
H. Safe-Hit with 380 mm soil anchor (SH248-GP2) and with 450 mm soil anchor (SH248-GP3)

Surface Mount Type, 1200 mm

A. Bent Manufacturing Company, Masterflex Model MF-180EX-48
B. Carsonite, "Super Duck II"
C. FlexStake, Surface Mount, Models 704 and 754 TM
D. Impact Recovery Model D48, with #101 Fixed (Surface-Mount) Base
E. Three D Traffic Works "Channelflex" ID No. 522248W

CHANNELIZERS

Surface Mount Type, 900 mm

A. Bent Manufacturing Company, Masterflex Models MF-360-36 (Round) and MF-180-36 (Flat)
B. Bunzl Extrusion, Flexi-Guide Models FG300PE and FG300UR
C. Carsonite, "Super Duck" (Flat SDF-436, Round SDR-336)
D. Carsonite, "Super Duck II" Model SDCF203601MB "The Channelizer"
E. FlexStake, Surface Mount, Models 703 and 753 TM
F. GreenLine, Model SMD-36
G. Hi-Way Safety, Inc. "Channel Guide Channelizer" Model CGC36
H. Impact Recovery Model D36, with #101 Fixed (Surface-Mount) Base
I. Repo, Models 300 and 400
J. Safe-Hit, Guide Post, Model SH236SMA
K. Three D Traffic Works "Channelflex" ID No. 522053W

Lane Separation System

A. Bunzl "Flexi-Guide (FG) 300 Curb System"
B. Qwick Kurb, "Klemmfix Guide System"
C. Recycled Technology, Inc. "Safe-Lane System"

CONICAL DELINEATORS, 1070 mm

(For 700 mm Traffic Cones, see Standard Specifications)
A. Bent Manufacturing Company "T-Top"
B. Plastic Safety Systems "Navigator-42"
C. Radiator Specialty Company "Enforcer"
D. Roadmaker Company "Stacker"
E. TrafFix Devices "Grabber"
F. Three D Traffic Works "Ringtop" TD7000, ID No. 742143

OBJECT MARKERS

Type "K", 450 mm

A. Bunzl, Model FG318PE
B. Carsonite, Model SMD 615
C. FlexStake, Model 701 KM
D. Repo, Models 300 and 400
E. Safe-Hit, Model SH718SMA

Type "K-4" / "Q" Object Markers, 600 mm

A. Bent Manufacturing "Masterflex" Model MF-360-24
B. Bunzl Extrusion, Model FG324PE
C. Carsonite, Super Duck II
D. FlexStake, Model 701KM
E. Repo, Models 300 and 400
F. Safe-Hit, Models SH8 24SMA_WA and SH8 24GP3_WA
G. The Line Connection, Model DP21-4Q
H. Three D Traffic Works "Q" Marker, ID No. 531702W

CONCRETE BARRIER MARKERS AND
TEMPORARY RAILING (TYPE K) REFLECTORS

Impactable Type

A. ARTUK, "FB"
B. Bunzl Extrusion, Models PCBM-12 and PCBM-T12
C. Duraflex Corp., "Flexx 2020" and "Electriflexx"
D. Hi-Way Safety, Inc., Model GMKRM100
E. Plastic Safety Systems "BAM" Models OM-BARR and OM-BWAR
F. Three D Traffic Works "Roadguide" Model TD 9304

Non-Impactable Type

A. ARTUK, JD Series
B. Plastic Safety Systems "BAM" Models OM-BITARW and OM-BITARA
C. Vega Molded Products, Models GBM and JD
D. Plastic Vacuum Forming, "Cap-It C400"

METAL BEAM GUARD RAIL POST MARKERS

(For use to the left of traffic)
A. Bunzl Extrusion, "Mini" (75 mm x 254 mm)
B. Creative Building Products, "Dura-Bull, Model 11201"
C. Duraflex Corp., "Railrider"
D. Plastic Vacuum Forming, "Cap-It C300"

CONCRETE BARRIER DELINEATORS, 400 mm

(For use to the right of traffic)

A. Bunzl Extrusion, Model PCBM T-16
B. Safe-Hit, Model SH216RBM

CONCRETE BARRIER-MOUNTED MINI-DRUM (260 mm x 360 mm x 570 mm)

A. Stinson Equipment Company "SaddleMarker"

SOUND WALL DELINEATOR

(Applied vertically. Place top of 75 mm x 300 mm reflective element at 1200 mm above roadway)

A. Bunzl Extrusion, PCBM S-36

GUARD RAILING DELINEATOR

(Place top of reflective element at 1200 mm above plane of roadway)

Wood Post Type, 686 mm

A. Bunzl Extrusion, FG 427 and FG 527
B. Carsonite, Model 427
C. FlexStake, Model 102 GR
D. GreenLine GRD 27
E. Safe-Hit, Model SH227GRD
F. Three D Traffic Works "Guardflex" TD9100

Steel Post Type

A. Carsonite, Model CFGR-327 with CFGRBK300 Mounting Bracket

RETROREFLECTIVE SHEETING

Channelizers, Barrier Markers, and Delineators

A. Avery Dennison T-6500 Series (For rigid substrate devices only)
B. Avery Dennison WR-6100 Series
C. Nippon Carbide Industries, Flexible Ultralite Grade (ULG) II
D. Reflexite, PC-1000 Metalized Polycarbonate
E. Reflexite, AC-1000 Acrylic
F. Reflexite, AP-1000 Metalized Polyester
G. Reflexite, Conformalight, AR-1000 Abrasion Resistant Coating
H. 3M, High Intensity

Traffic Cones, 330 mm Sleeves

A. Reflexite SB (Polyester), Vinyl or "TR" (Semi-transparent)

Traffic Cones, 100 mm and 150 mm Sleeves

A. Nippon Carbide Industries, Flexible Ultralite Grade (ULG) II
B. Reflexite, Vinyl, "TR" (Semi-transparent) or "Conformalight"
C. 3M Series 3840
D. Avery Dennison S-9000C

Barrels and Drums

A. Avery Dennison WR-6100
B. Nippon Carbide Industries, Flexible Ultralite Grade (ULG) II
C. Reflexite, "Conformalight", "Super High Intensity" or "High Impact Drum Sheeting"
D. 3M Series 3810

Barricades: Type I, Medium-Intensity (Typically Enclosed Lens, Glass-Bead Element)

A. American Decal, Adcolite
B. Avery Dennison, T-1500 and T-1600 series
C. 3M Engineer Grade, Series 3170

Barricades: Type II, Medium-High-Intensity (Typically Enclosed Lens, Glass-Bead Element)

A. Avery Dennison, T-2500 Series
B. Kiwalite Type II
C. Nikkalite 1800 Series

Signs: Type II, Medium-High-Intensity (Typically Enclosed Lens, Glass-Bead Element)

A. Avery Dennison, T-2500 Series
B. Kiwalite, Type II
C. Nikkalite 1800 Series

Signs: Type III, High-Intensity (Typically Encapsulated Glass-Bead Element)

A. Avery Dennison, T-5500 and T-5500A Series
B. Nippon Carbide Industries, Nikkalite Brand Ultralite Grade II
C. 3M Series 3870

Signs: Type IV, High-Intensity (Typically Unmetallized Microprismatic Element)

A. Avery Dennison, T-6500 Series
B. Nippon Carbide Industries, Crystal Grade, 94000 Series
C. Nippon Carbide Industries, Model No. 94847 Fluorescent Orange
D. Nippon Carbide Industries, Model No. 94844 Fluorescent Yellow Green

Signs: Type VI, Elastomeric (Roll-Up) High-Intensity, without Adhesive

A. Avery Dennison, WU-6014
B. Novabrite LLC, "Econobrite"
C. Reflexite "Vinyl"
D. Reflexite "SuperBright"
E. Reflexite "Marathon"
F. 3M Series RS34 Orange and RS20 Fluorescent Orange

Signs: Type VII, Super-High-Intensity (Typically Unmetallized Microprismatic Element)

A. 3M LDP Series 3924 Fluorescent Orange
B. 3M LDP Series 3970

Signs: Type VIII, Super-High-Intensity (Typically Unmetallized Microprismatic Element)

A. Avery Dennison, T-7500 Series
B. Avery Dennison, T-7511 Fluorescent Yellow
C. Avery Dennison, T-7513 Fluorescent Yellow Green
D. Avery Dennison, W-7514 Fluorescent Orange
E. Nippon Carbide Industries, Nikkalite Crystal Grade Series 92800
F. Nippon Carbide Industries, Nikkalite Crystal Grade Model 92844 Fluorescent Yellow/Green
G. Nippon Carbide Industries, Nikkalite Crystal Grade Model 92847 Fluorescent Orange

Signs: Type IX, Very-High-Intensity (Typically Unmetallized Microprismatic Element)

A. 3M VIP Series 3981 Diamond Grade Fluorescent Yellow
B. 3M VIP Series 3983 Diamond Grade Fluorescent Yellow/Green
C. 3M VIP Series 3990 Diamond Grade

SPECIALTY SIGNS

A. Hallmark Technologies, Inc., All Sign STOP Sign (All Plastic), 750 mm
B. Reflexite "Endurance" Work Zone Sign (with Semi-Rigid Plastic Substrate)

SIGN SUBSTRATE

Fiberglass Reinforced Plastic (FRP)

A. Fiber-Brite
B. Sequentia, "Polyplate"
C. Inteplast Group "InteCel" (13 mm for Post-Mounted CZ Signs, 1200 mm or less)

Aluminum Composite

A. Alcan Composites "Dibond Material, 2 mm" (for temporary construction signs only)
B. Mitsubishi Chemical America, Alpolic 350 (for temporary construction signs only)

8-1.03 STATE-FURNISHED MATERIALS

Attention is directed to Section 6-1.02, "State-Furnished Materials," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The following materials will be furnished to the Contractor:

A. Light Emitting Diode (LED) signal modules for vehicular traffic signal units and pedestrian signal.
B. Loop detector sensor units.
C. Model 2070L controller units.
D. Model 2070-6A modems.
E. Closed Circuit Television Pole Type CCTV 45.

Model 2070L controllers, Model 2070-6A Modem, Loop detector sensors, and Light Emitting Diode (LED) signal modules will be furnished to the Contractor at:

Department of Transportation
District Maintenance Yard
7310 East Bandini Boulevard
Commerce, CA 90040

Closed circuit television Type CCTV 45 poles may be picked up at a location within 55 kilometers from the job site as designated by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer and the Department of Transportation, Office of Electrical Traffic Design at 100 S. Main Street, Los Angeles, telephone (213) 897-0261, not less than 10 working days before State-furnished material is to be picked up by the Contractor. A full description of the material and the time the material will be picked up shall be provided.

8-1.04 SLAG AGGREGATE

Air-cooled iron blast furnace slag shall not be used to produce aggregate for reinforced portland cement concrete component.

Aggregate produced from slag resulting from a steel-making process shall not be used for a highway construction project except for asphalt concrete.

A supplier of steel slag aggregate shall provide separate stockpiles for controlled aging of the slag. An individual stockpile shall contain not less than 9075 tonnes nor more than 45 350 tonnes of slag. The material in each individual stockpile shall be assigned a unique lot number and each stockpile shall be identified with a permanent system of signs. The supplier shall maintain a permanent record of the dates on which stockpiles are completed and controlled aging begun, of the dates when controlled aging was completed, and of the dates tests were made and the results of these tests. Moisture tests shall be made at least once each week. No credit for aging will be given for the time period covered by tests which show a moisture content of 6 percent or less. The stockpiles and records shall be available to the Engineer during normal working hours for inspection, check testing and review.

The supplier shall notify the Transportation Laboratory, 5900 Folsom Boulevard, Sacramento, California 95819, when each stockpile is completed and controlled aging begun. No more aggregate shall be added to the stockpile unless a new aging period is initiated. A further notification shall be sent when controlled aging is completed.

The supplier shall provide a Certificate of Compliance in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications. Each stockpile or portion of a stockpile that is used in the work will be considered a lot. The Certificates of Compliance shall state that the steel slag aggregate has been aged in a stockpile for at least 3 months at a moisture content in excess of 6 percent of the dry mass of the aggregate.

Air-cooled iron blast furnace slag or natural aggregate may be blended in proper combinations with steel slag aggregate to produce the specified gradings, for those items for which steel slag aggregate is permitted, unless otherwise provided.

Aggregate containing slag shall meet the applicable quality requirements for the items in which the aggregate is used.

The combined slag aggregate shall conform to the specified grading for the item in which it is used. The grading will be determined by California Test 202, modified by California Test 105 when there is a difference in specific gravity of 0.2 or more between the coarse and fine portion of the aggregate or between blends of different aggregates.

No aggregate produced from slag shall be placed within 0.3-m, measured in any direction, of a non-cathodically protected pipe or structure unless the aggregate is incorporated in portland cement concrete pavement, in asphalt concrete, or in treated base.

When slag is used as aggregate in asphalt concrete, the Kc factor requirements, as determined by California Test 303, will not apply.

Slag aggregate used for embankment construction shall not be placed within 0.46-m of finished slope lines, measured normal to the plane of the slope.

If steel slag aggregates are used to make asphalt concrete, there shall be no other aggregates used in the mixture, except that up to 50 percent of the material passing the 4.75-mm sieve may consist of iron blast furnace slag aggregates or natural aggregates, or a combination thereof. If iron blast furnace aggregates or natural aggregates or a combination thereof are used in the mix, each type of aggregate shall be fed to the drier at a uniform rate. The rate of feed of each type of aggregate shall be maintained within 10 percent of the amount set. Adequate means shall be provided for controlling and checking the accuracy of the feeder.

In addition to the requirements of Section 39-3.01, "Storage," of the Standard Specifications, steel slag aggregate shall be stored separately from iron blast furnace slag aggregate and each type of slag aggregate shall also be stored separately from natural aggregate.

Asphalt concrete produced from more than one of the following shall not be placed in the same layer: steel slag aggregates, iron blast furnace slag aggregates, natural aggregates or any combination thereof. Once a type of aggregate or aggregates is selected, it shall not be changed without prior approval by the Engineer.

If steel slag aggregates are used to produce asphalt concrete, and if the specific gravity of a compacted stabilometer test specimen is in excess of 2.40, the quantity of asphalt concrete to be paid for will be reduced. The stabilometer test specimen will be fabricated in conformance with the procedures in California Test 304 and the specific gravity of the specimen will be determined in conformance with Method C of California Test 308. The pay quantity of asphalt concrete will be determined by multiplying the quantity of asphalt concrete placed in the work by 2.40 and dividing the result by the specific gravity of the compacted stabilometer test specimen. Such reduction in quantity will be determined and applied as often as is necessary to ensure accurate results as determined by the Engineer.

SECTION 8-2. CONCRETE

8-2.01 PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE

Portland cement concrete shall conform to the provisions in Section 90, "Portland Cement Concrete," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

References to Section 90-2.01, "Portland Cement," of the Standard Specifications shall mean Section 90-2.01, "Cement," of the Standard Specifications.

Mineral admixture shall be combined with cement in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-4.08, "Required Use of Mineral Admixtures," of the Standard Specifications for the concrete materials specified in Section 56-2, "Roadside Signs," of the Standard Specifications.

The requirements of Section 90-4.08, "Required Use of Mineral Admixture," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply to Section 19-3.025C, "Soil Cement Bedding," of the Standard Specifications.

The Department maintains a list of sources of fine and coarse aggregate that have been approved for use with a reduced amount of mineral admixture in the total amount of cementitious material to be used. A source of aggregate will be considered for addition to the approved list if the producer of the aggregate submits to the Transportation Laboratory certified test results from a qualified testing laboratory that verify the aggregate complies with the requirements. Prior to starting the testing, the aggregate test shall be registered with the Department. A registration number can be obtained by calling (916) 227-7228. The registration number shall be used as the identification for the aggregate sample in correspondence with the Department. Upon request, a split of the tested sample shall be provided to the Department.

Approval of aggregate will depend upon compliance with the specifications, based on the certified test results submitted, together with any replicate testing the Department may elect to perform. Approval will expire 3 years from the date the most recent registered and evaluated sample was collected from the aggregate source.

Qualified testing laboratories shall conform to the following requirements:

A. Laboratories performing ASTM Designation: C 1293 shall participate in the Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) Concrete Proficiency Sample Program and shall have received a score of 3 or better on all tests of the previous 2 sets of concrete samples.
B. Laboratories performing ASTM Designation: C 1260 shall participate in the Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) Pozzolan Proficiency Sample Program and shall have received a score of 3 or better on the shrinkage and soundness tests of the previous 2 sets of pozzolan samples.

Aggregates on the list shall conform to one of the following requirements:

A. When the aggregate is tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 554 and ASTM Designation: C 1293, the average expansion at one year shall be less than or equal to 0.040 percent; or
B. When the aggregate is tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 554 and ASTM Designation: C 1260, the average of the expansion at 16 days shall be less than or equal to 0.15 percent.

The amounts of cement and mineral admixture used in cementitious material shall be sufficient to satisfy the minimum cementitious material content requirements specified in Section 90-1.01, "Description," or Section 90-4.05, "Optional Use of Chemical Admixtures," of the Standard Specifications and shall conform to the following:

A. The minimum amount of cement shall not be less than 75 percent by mass of the specified minimum cementitious material content.
B. The minimum amount of mineral admixture to be combined with cement shall be determined using one of the following criteria:

    1. When the calcium oxide content of a mineral admixture is equal to or less than 2 percent by mass, the amount of mineral admixture shall not be less than 15 percent by mass of the total amount of cementitious material to be used in the mix.
    2. When the calcium oxide content of a mineral admixture is greater than 2 percent by mass, and any of the aggregates used are not listed on the approved list as specified in these special provisions, then the amount of mineral admixture shall not be less than 25 percent by mass of the total amount of cementitious material to be used in the mix.
    3. When the calcium oxide content of a mineral admixture is greater than 2 percent by mass and the fine and coarse aggregates are listed on the approved list as specified in these special provisions, then the amount of mineral admixture shall not be less than 15 percent by mass of the total amount of cementitious material to be used in the mix.
    4. When a mineral admixture that conforms to the provisions for silica fume in Section 90-2.04, "Admixture Materials," of the Standard Specifications is used, the amount of mineral admixture shall not be less than 10 percent by mass of the total amount of cementitious material to be used in the mix.
    5. When a mineral admixture that conforms to the provisions for silica fume in Section 90-2.04, "Admixture Materials," of the Standard Specifications is used and the fine and coarse aggregates are listed on the approved list as specified in these special provisions, then the amount of mineral admixture shall not be less than 7 percent by mass of the total amount of cementitious material to be used in the mix.

C. The total amount of mineral admixture shall not exceed 35 percent by mass of the total amount of cementitious material to be used in the mix. Where Section 90-1.01, "Description," of the Standard Specifications specifies a maximum cementitious content in kilograms per cubic meter, the total mass of cement and mineral admixture per cubic meter shall not exceed the specified maximum cementitious material content.

SECTION 8-3. WELDING

8-3.01 WELDING

GENERAL

Flux core welding electrodes conforming to the requirements of AWS A5.20 E6XT-4 or E7XT-4 shall not be used to perform welding for this project.

Wherever reference is made to the following AWS welding codes in the Standard Specifications, on the plans, or in these special provisions, the year of adoption for these codes shall be as listed:

AWS Code	Year of Adoption
D1.1	2002
D1.4	1998
D1.5	2002
D1.6	1999

Requirements of the AWS welding codes shall apply unless specified otherwise in the Standard Specifications, on the plans, or in these special provisions. Wherever the abbreviation AWS is used, it shall be equivalent to the abbreviations ANSI/AWS or AASHTO/AWS.

Section 6.1.1.1 of AWS D1.5 is replaced with the following:

Quality Control (QC) shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. As a minimum, the Contractor shall perform inspection and testing of each weld joint prior to welding, during welding, and after welding as specified in this section and as necessary to ensure that materials and workmanship conform to the requirements of the contract documents.

Sections 6.1.3 through 6.1.4.3 of AWS D1.1, Section 7.1.2 of AWS D1.4, and Sections 6.1.1.2 through 6.1.3.3 of AWS D1.5 are replaced with the following:

The QC Inspector shall be the duly designated person who acts for and on behalf of the Contractor for inspection, testing, and quality related matters for all welding.

Quality Assurance (QA) is the prerogative of the Engineer. The QA Inspector is the duly designated person who acts for and on behalf of the Engineer.

The QC Inspector shall be responsible for quality control acceptance or rejection of materials and workmanship, and shall be currently certified as an AWS Certified Welding Inspector (CWI) in conformance with the requirements in AWS QC1, " Standard for AWS Certification of Welding Inspectors."

The QC Inspector may be assisted by an Assistant QC Inspector provided that this individual is currently certified as an AWS Certified Associate Welding Inspector (CAWI) in conformance with the requirements in AWS QC1, "Standard for AWS Certification of Welding Inspectors." The Assistant QC Inspector may perform inspection under the direct supervision of the QC Inspector provided the Assistant is always within visible and audible range of the QC Inspector. The QC Inspector shall be responsible for signing all reports and for determining if welded materials conform to workmanship and acceptance criteria. The ratio of QC Assistants to QC Inspectors shall not exceed 5 to 1.

When the term "Inspector" is used without further qualification, it shall refer to the QC Inspector.

Section 6.14.6, "Personnel Qualification," of AWS D1.1, Section 7.8, "Personnel Qualification," of AWS D1.4, and Section 6.1.3.4, "Personnel Qualification," of AWS D1.5 are replaced with the following:

Personnel performing nondestructive testing (NDT) shall be qualified and certified in conformance with the requirements of the American Society for Nondestructive Testing (ASNT) Recommended Practice No. SNT-TC-1A and the Written Practice of the NDT firm. The Written Practice of the NDT firm shall meet or exceed the guidelines of the ASNT Recommended Practice No. SNT-TC-1A. Individuals who perform NDT, review the results, and prepare the written reports shall be either:

A. Certified NDT Level II technicians, or;
B. Level III technicians who hold a current ASNT Level III certificate in that discipline and are authorized and certified to perform the work of Level II technicians.

Section 6.5.4 of AWS D1.5 is replaced with the following:

The QC Inspector shall inspect and approve each joint preparation, assembly practice, welding technique, joint fit-up, and the performance of each welder, welding operator, and tack welder to make certain that the applicable requirements of this code and the approved Welding Procedure Specification (WPS) are met. The QC Inspector shall examine the work to make certain that it meets the requirements of Sections 3 and 6.26. The size and contour of all welds shall be measured using suitable gages. Visual inspection for cracks in welds and base metal, and for other discontinuities should be aided by strong light magnifiers, or such other devices as may be helpful. Acceptance criteria different from those specified in this code may be used when approved by the Engineer.

Section 6.6.5, "Nonspecified NDT Other than Visual," of AWS D1.1, Section 6.6.5 of AWS D1.4 and Section 6.6.5 of AWS D1.5 shall not apply.

For any welding, the Engineer may direct the Contractor to perform NDT that is in addition to the visual inspection or NDT specified in the AWS or other specified welding codes, in the Standard Specifications, or in these special provisions. Additional NDT required by the Engineer will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications. Should any welding deficiencies be discovered by this additional NDT, all costs associated with the repair of the deficient area, including NDT of the weld and of the weld repair, and any delays caused by the repair, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

Repair work to correct welding deficiencies discovered by visual inspection or NDT, or by additional NDT directed or performed by the Engineer, and any associated delays or expenses caused to the Contractor by performing these repairs, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

The Engineer shall have the authority to verify the qualifications or certifications of any welder, QC Inspector, or NDT personnel to specified levels by retests or other means approved by the Engineer.

Continuous inspection shall be provided when any welding is being performed. Continuous inspection, as a minimum, shall include having a QC Inspector within such close proximity of all welders or welding operators so that inspections by the QC Inspector of each welding operation at each welding location shall not lapse for a period exceeding 30 minutes.

Inspection and approval of all joint preparations, assembly practices, joint fit-ups, welding techniques, and the performance of each welder, welding operator, and tack welder shall be documented by the QC Inspector on a daily basis for each day welding is performed. For each inspection, including fit-up, Welding Procedure Specification (WPS) verification, and final weld inspection, the QC Inspector shall confirm and document compliance with the requirements of the AWS or other specified code criteria and the requirements of these special provisions on all welded joints before welding, during welding, and after the completion of each weld.

When joint weld details that are not prequalified to the details of Section 3 of AWS D1.1 or to the details of Figure 2.4 or 2.5 of AWS D1.5 are proposed for use in the work, the joint details, their intended locations, and the proposed welding parameters and essential variables, will be approved by the Engineer. The Engineer shall have 2 weeks to complete the review of the proposed joint detail locations. In the event the Engineer fails to complete the review within the time allowed, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, completion of the work is delayed or interfered with by reason of the Engineer's delay in completing the review, the Contractor will be compensated for any resulting loss, and an extension of time will be granted, in the same manner as provided for in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications. Upon approval of the proposed joint detail locations and qualification of the proposed joint details, welders and welding operators using these details shall perform a qualification test plate using the WPS variables and the joint detail to be used in production. The test plate shall have the maximum thickness to be used in production and a minimum length of 180 mm and minimum finish welded width 460 mm. The test plate shall be mechanically and radiographically tested. Mechanical and radiographic testing and acceptance criteria shall be as specified in the applicable AWS codes.

In addition to the requirements specified in the applicable code, the period of effectiveness for a welder's or welding operator's qualification shall be a maximum of 3 years for the same weld process, welding position, and weld type. If production welding will be performed without gas shielding, then qualification shall also be without gas shielding. Excluding welding of fracture critical members, a valid qualification at the beginning of work on a contract will be acceptable for the entire period of the contract, as long as the welder's or welding operator's work remains satisfactory.

The Engineer will witness all qualification tests for WPSs that were not previously approved by the Department. An approved independent third party will witness the qualification tests for welders or welding operators. The independent third party shall be a current CWI and shall not be employed by the contractor performing the welding. The Engineer shall have 2 weeks to review the qualifications and copy of the current certification of the independent third party. In the event the Engineer fails to complete the review within the time allowed, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, completion of the work is delayed or interfered with by reason of the Engineer's delay in completing the review, the Contractor will be compensated for any resulting loss, and an extension of time will be granted, in the same manner as provided for in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer one week prior to performing any qualification tests. Witnessing of qualification tests by the Engineer shall not constitute approval of the intended joint locations, welding parameters, or essential variables.

In addition to the requirements of AWS D1.5 Section 5.12 or 5.13, welding procedures qualification, for work welded in conformance with that code, shall conform to the following requirements:

A. Unless considered prequalified, fillet welds, including reinforcing fillet welds, shall be qualified in each position. The fillet weld soundness test shall be conducted using the essential variables of the WPS as established by the Procedure Qualification Record (PQR.)
B. For qualification of joints that do not conform to Figures 2.4 and 2.5 of AWS D1.5, two WPS qualification tests are required. The tests conforming to AWS D1.5 Section 5.13 shall be conducted using both Figure 5.1 and Figure 5.3. The test conforming to Figure 5.3 shall be conducted using the same welding electrical parameters that were established for the test conducted conforming to Figure 5.1.
C. The travel speed, current, and voltage values that are used for tests conducted per AWS D1.5 Section 5.12 or 5.13 shall be consistent for each weld joint, and shall in no case vary by more than 10 percent for travel speed, 10 percent for current, and 7 percent for voltage.
D. For a WPS qualified in conformance with AWS D1.5 Section 5.13, the values to be used for calculating ranges for current and voltage shall be based on the average of all weld passes made in the test. Heat input shall be calculated using the average of current and voltage of all weld passes made in the test for a WPS qualified in conformance with Section 5.12 or 5.13.
E. To qualify for unlimited material thickness, two qualification tests are required for WPSs utilized for welding material thicknesses greater than 38 mm. One test shall be conducted using 20-mm thick test plates, and one test shall be conducted using test plates with a thickness between 38 mm and 50 mm. Two maximum heat input tests may be conducted for unlimited thickness qualification.
F. Macroetch tests are required for WPS qualification tests, and acceptance shall be per AWS D1.5 Section 5.19.3.
G. When a weld joint is to be made using a combination of qualified WPSs, each process shall be qualified separately.
H. When a weld joint is to be made using a combination of qualified and prequalified processes, the WPS shall reflect both processes and the limitations of essential variables, including weld bead placement, for both processes.
I. Prior to preparing mechanical test specimens, the PQR welds shall be inspected by visual and radiographic tests. Backing bar shall be 75 mm in width and shall remain in place during NDT testing. Results of the visual and radiographic tests shall comply with AWS D1.5 Section 6.26.2, excluding Section 6.26.2.2. Test plates that do not comply with both tests shall not be used.

WELDING QUALITY CONTROL

Welding quality control shall conform to the requirements in the AWS or other specified welding codes, the Standard Specifications, and these special provisions.

Unless otherwise specified, welding quality control shall apply when any work is welded in conformance with the provisions in Section 49, "Piling," of the Standard Specifications.

The welding of fracture critical members (FCMs) shall conform to the provisions specified in the Fracture Control Plan (FCP) and herein.

The Contractor shall designate in writing a welding Quality Control Manager (QCM). The QCM shall be responsible directly to the Contractor for the quality of welding, including materials and workmanship, performed by the Contractor and subcontractors.

The QCM shall be the sole individual responsible to the Contractor for submitting, receiving, reviewing, and approving all correspondence, required submittals, and reports to and from the Engineer. The QCM shall be a registered professional engineer or shall be currently certified as a CWI or a CAWI.

The QCM shall not be employed or compensated by any subcontractor, or by other persons or entities hired by subcontractors, who will provide other services or materials for the project. The QCM may be an employee of the Contractor.

Welding inspection personnel or NDT firms to be used in the work shall not be employed or compensated by any subcontractor, or by other persons or entities hired by subcontractors, who will provide other services or materials for the project, except for the following conditions:

A. The work is welded in conformance with AWS D1.5 and is performed at a permanent fabrication or manufacturing facility which is certified under the AISC Quality Certification Program, Category Cbr, Major Steel Bridges and Fracture Critical endorsement F.
B. The welding is performed on pipe pile material at a permanent pipe manufacturing facility authorized to apply the American Petroleum Institute (API) monogram for API 5L pipe.

For welding performed at such facilities, the inspection personnel or NDT firms may be employed or compensated by the facility performing the welding.

Prior to submitting the Welding Quality Control Plan (WQCP) required herein, a pre-welding meeting between the Engineer, the Contractor's QCM, and a representative from each entity performing welding or inspection for this project, shall be held to discuss the requirements for the WQCP.

The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer, in conformance with the provisions in Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," of the Standard Specifications, 2 copies of a separate WQCP for each subcontractor or supplier for each item of work for which welding is to be performed.

The Contractor shall allow the Engineer 2 weeks to review the WQCP submittal after a complete plan has been received. No welding shall be performed until the WQCP is approved in writing by the Engineer. In the event the Engineer fails to complete the review within the time allowed, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, completion of the work is delayed or interfered with by reason of the Engineer's delay in completing the review, the Contractor will be compensated for any resulting loss, and an extension of time will be granted, in the same manner as provided for in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

An amended WQCP or any addendum to the approved WQCP shall be submitted to, and approved in writing by the Engineer, for proposed revisions to the approved WQCP. An amended WQCP or addendum will be required for revisions to the WQCP, including but not limited to a revised WPS; additional welders; changes in NDT firms, QC, or NDT personnel or procedures; or updated systems for tracking and identifying welds. The Engineer shall have 1 week to complete the review of the amended WQCP or addendum. Work affected by the proposed revisions shall not be performed until the amended WQCP or addendum has been approved. In the event the Engineer fails to complete the review within the time allowed, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, completion of the work is delayed or interfered with by reason of the Engineer's delay in completing the review, the Contractor will be compensated for any resulting loss, and an extension of time will be granted, in the same manner as provided for in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

Information regarding the contents, format, and organization of a WQCP, is available at the Transportation Laboratory or the following website:

http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/esc/Translab/smbresources.htm

After final approval of the WQCP, amended WQCP, or addendum, the Contractor shall submit 7 copies to the Engineer of the approved documents. A copy of the Engineer approved document shall be available at each location where welding is to be performed.

A daily production log for welding shall be kept for each day that welding is performed. The log shall clearly indicate the locations of all welding. The log shall include the welders' names, amount of welding performed, any problems or deficiencies discovered, and any testing or repair work performed, at each location. The daily report from each QC Inspector shall also be included in the log.

The following items shall be included in a Welding Report that is to be submitted to the Engineer within 10 days following the performance of any welding:

A. Reports of all visual weld inspections and NDT.
B. Radiographs and radiographic reports, and other required NDT reports.
C. Documentation that the Contractor has evaluated all radiographs and other nondestructive tests and corrected all rejectable deficiencies, and all repaired welds have been reexamined by the required NDT and found acceptable.
D. Daily production log.

The following information shall be clearly written on the outside of radiographic envelopes: name of the QCM, name of the nondestructive testing firm, name of the radiographer, date, contract number, complete part description, and all included weld numbers or a report number, as detailed in the WQCP. In addition, all innerleaves shall have clearly written on them the part description and all included weld numbers, as detailed in the WQCP.

Reports regarding NDT shall be signed by both the NDT technician and the person that performed the review, and then submitted directly to the QCM for review and signature prior to submittal to the Engineer. Corresponding names shall be clearly printed or typewritten next to all signatures.

The Engineer will review the Welding Report to determine if the Contractor is in conformance with the WQCP. Unless otherwise specified, the Engineer shall be allowed 10 days to review the report and respond in writing after a complete Welding Report has been received. Prior to receiving notification from the Engineer of the Contractor's conformance with the WQCP, the Contractor may encase in concrete or cover welds for which a Welding Report has been submitted. However, should the Contractor elect to encase or cover those welds prior to receiving notification from the Engineer, it is expressly understood that the Contractor shall not be relieved of the responsibility for incorporating material in the work that conforms to the requirements of the plans and specifications. Material not conforming to these requirements will be subject to rejection. Should the Contractor elect to wait to encase or cover welds pending notification by the Engineer, and in the event the Engineer fails to complete the review within the time allowed, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, completion of the work is delayed or interfered with by reason of the Engineer's delay in completing the review, the Contractor will be compensated for any resulting loss, and an extension of time will be granted, in the same manner as provided for in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

The QC Inspector shall provide reports to the QCM on a daily basis for each day that welding is performed.

Except for noncritical weld repairs, the Engineer shall be notified immediately in writing when welding problems, deficiencies, base metal repairs, or any other type of repairs not submitted in the WQCP are discovered, and also of the proposed repair procedures to correct them. The Contractor shall allow the Engineer one week to review these procedures. No remedial work shall begin until the repair procedures are approved in writing by the Engineer. In the event the Engineer fails to complete the review within the time allowed, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, completion of the work is delayed or interfered with by reason of the Engineer's delay in completing the review, the Contractor will be compensated for any resulting loss, and an extension of time will be granted, in the same manner as provided for in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

The QCM shall sign and furnish to the Engineer, a Certificate of Compliance in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications for each item of work for which welding was performed. The certificate shall state that all of the materials and workmanship incorporated in the work, and all required tests and inspections of this work, have been performed in conformance with the details shown on the plans, the Standard Specifications, and these special provisions.

WELDING FOR POLE STRUCTURES

The Contractor shall meet the following requirements for any work welded in conformance with the provisions in Section 86-2.04, "Standards, Steel Pedestals and Posts," of the Standard Specifications.

Welding inspection personnel or NDT firms to be used in the work shall not be employed or compensated by any subcontractor, or by other persons or entities hired by subcontractors, who will provide other services or materials for the project, except for when the welding is performed at a permanent fabrication or manufacturing facility which is certified under the AISC Quality Certification Program, Category Sbd, Conventional Steel Building Structures.

Welding Qualification Audit

Contractors or subcontractors performing welding operations for pole structures shall not deliver materials to the project without having successfully completed the Department's "Manufacturing Qualification Audit for Overhead Sign and Pole Structures," hereinafter referred to as the audit, not more than one year prior to the delivery of the materials. The Engineer will perform the audit. Copies of the audit form, and procedures for requesting and completing the audit, are available at the Transportation Laboratory or at:

http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/esc/Translab/smbresources.htm

An audit that was approved by the Engineer no more than one year prior to the beginning of work on this contract will be acceptable for the entire period of this contract, provided the Engineer determines the audit was for the same type of work that is to be performed on this contract.

Successful completion of an audit shall not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for furnishing materials or producing finished work of the quality specified in these special provisions and as shown on the plans.

Welding Report

For work welded in conformance with the provisions in Section 86-2.04, "Standards, Steel Pedestals and Posts," of the Standard Specifications, a Welding Report shall be submitted in conformance with the provisions in "Welding Quality Control" of these special provisions.

PAYMENT

Full compensation for conforming to the requirements of "Welding" shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

SECTION 9. (BLANK)

SECTION 10. CONSTRUCTION DETAILS

SECTION 10-1. GENERAL

10-1.01 CONSTRUCTION PROJECT INFORMATION SIGNS

Before any major physical construction work readily visible to highway users is started on this contract, the Contractor shall furnish and erect 2 Type 1 Construction Project Information signs at the locations designated by the Engineer.

The signs and overlays shall be of a type and material consistent with the estimated time of completion of the project and shall conform to the details shown on the plans.

The sign letters, border and the Department's construction logos shall conform to the colors (non-reflective) and details shown on the plans, and shall be on a white background (non-reflective). The colors blue and orange shall conform to PR Color Number 3 and Number 6, respectively, as specified in the Federal Highway Administration's Color Tolerance Chart.

The sign message to be used for fund types shall consist of the following, in the order shown:

STATE HIGHWAY FUNDS

The sign message to be used for type of work shall consist of the following:

HIGHWAY IMPROVEMENT

The sign message to be used for the Year of Completion of Project Construction will be furnished by the Engineer. The Contractor shall furnish and install the "Year" sign overlay within 10 working days of notification of the year date to be used.

The letter sizes to be used shall be as shown on the plans. The information shown on the signs shall be limited to that shown on the plans.

The signs shall be kept clean and in good repair by the Contractor.

Upon completion of the work, the signs shall be removed and disposed of outside the highway right of way in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13 of the Standard Specifications.

Full compensation for furnishing, erecting, maintaining, and removing and disposing of the construction project information signs shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for construction area signs and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

10-1.02 ORDER OF WORK

Order of work shall conform to the provisions in Section 5-1.05, "Order of Work," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Water Pollution Control" of these special provisions regarding the submittal and approval of the Water Pollution Control Program prior to performing work having potential to cause water pollution.

The first order of work shall be to place the order for the traffic signal, communication system routing, and electrical equipment.

10-1.03 EXCAVATION (CONTAMINATED SOIL)

Soils within the right-of-way of the project limits are potentially contaminated with aerially deposited lead (ADL), petroleum chemicals, and agricultural chemicals or combinations thereof.

ADL is typically found within the top 0.6-m of material in unpaved areas within the highway right of way. A site specific site investigation for ADL has not been performed. Levels of lead along the Department's roadways generally range from non-detect to 3,000 mg/kg total lead as analyzed by EPA Test Method 6010 or EPA Test Method 7000 series. Concentrations are generally highest in highly urbanized areas.

At locations where Modify Signal and Closed Circuit Television (CCTV) Camera are to be performed, petroleum chemicals are expected at these work sites from accidental spills or from potential contamination from gas stations operations (that are located at the various intersections adjacent to the proposed construction). Agricultural chemicals are expected at the site from landscaping purposes. A site investigation for petroleum and agricultural chemicals has not been performed in the vicinity of or within the project limits.

Excavation (contaminated soil) shall consist of the following:

1. Preparing a project specific Health and Safety Plan (HSP) and a Sampling and Analysis Plan (SAP) for approval by the Engineer.
2. Conducting the Health and Safety Training.
3. Conducting soil sampling at designated contaminated soil staging area of the soil excavated for the installation of conduits, CCTV pole and cabinet foundations, pull boxes, and splice vaults at Modify Signal and Closed Circuit Television Camera locations and excavated material generated from the installation of conduits and pull boxes for the Adaptive Traffic Signal and Communication System Routing work according to the approved SAP and these special provisions. Excavated material will be generated during the installation of CCTV cameras and Adaptive Traffic Signal and Communication Routing System (ASCS).
4. Evaluating laboratory analytical results and conducting statistical analysis according to the approved SAP and in conformance with USEPA, SW 846, "Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Waste," Volume II: Field Manual Physical/Chemical, Chapter Nine, Section 9.1.
5. Preparing a draft and final soil sampling report with conclusions and recommendations on characterization and handling of contaminated soil for review and concurrence by the Engineer.
6. Preparing an Excavation and Transportation Plan.
7. Excavating, transporting, and disposing of excavated contaminated soil.

APPLICABLE RULES AND REGULATIONS

Excavation, transport, and disposal of (contaminated) soil shall be in accordance with the rules and regulations of the following agencies:

1. United States Department of Transportation (USDOT)
2. United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA)
3. California Environmental Protection Agency (Cal-EPA)
4. California Department of Toxic Substances Control (DTSC), Southern Region 3
5. California Department of Health Services
6. California Integrated Waste Management Board
7. Regional Water Quality Control Board (RWQCB), Region 4
8. State Air Resources Board
9. South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD)
10. California Division of Occupational Safety and Health Administration (Cal-OSHA)
11. Los Angeles County

Laws and regulations that govern work related to contaminated soils, and to which reports and plans shall conform, include, but are not limited to:

1. Health and Safety Code, Division 20, Chapter 6.5 (California Hazardous Waste Control Act)
2. Title 22, California Code of Regulations, Division 4.5 (Environmental Health Standards for the Management of Hazardous Waste)
3. Title 8, California Code of Regulations

PERMITS AND LICENSES

The Engineer will obtain the USEPA Generator Identification Number and Board of Equalization Identification Number and will sign manifests as the generator for soil characterized as hazardous waste.

HAZARDOUS MATERIALS MITIGATION PLANS

Hazardous Materials Mitigation plans shall consist of a Health and Safety Plan (HSP), Health and Safety Training, Sampling and Analysis Plan (SAP), and an Excavation and Transportation Plan (ETP) conforming to the requirements of this special provision.

Attention is directed to "Sampling and Analysis Plan" and "Excavation and Transportation Plan" in this section regarding the review and approval process, including review and resubmittal time requirements.

HEALTH AND SAFETY PLAN

The Contractor shall prepare a project specific Health and Safety Plan (HSP) for site personnel, including State personnel, to prevent or minimize worker exposure to chemical, physical, and environmental hazards while performing soil sampling and handling soil potentially contaminated with ADL, petroleum chemicals, and agricultural chemical products during excavation and transportation. The HSP shall be approved and signed by a Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH) certified in comprehensive practice by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene, and submitted within 15 days of the contract award.

The HSP shall identify potential health and safety hazards associated with performing soil sampling for ADL, petroleum chemicals, and agricultural chemical products and onsite construction operations and activities. The HSP shall be used to protect workers from hazards and shall be in conformance with the DTSC and Cal-OSHA regulations. The requirements of 29CFR1910.120 shall be applicable to potentially contaminated soils suspected to be present. At a minimum, the HSP shall identify key site safety personnel, describe risks associated with soil sampling for ADL, petroleum chemicals, and agricultural chemical products and onsite construction operations and activities; training requirements; appropriate personal protective equipment; site-specific medical surveillance requirements; periodic air monitoring requirements; and decontamination requirements, and shall define appropriate site work zones.

The Contractor shall be responsible for the health and safety of employees and personnel onsite.

Daily safety meetings, health and safety training, and use of appropriate personal protective equipment and appropriate site work zones shall be utilized.

The HSP, when deemed necessary by the CIH or by the Engineer (in cases where work will occur in a public area or near sensitive receptors), shall include perimeter air monitoring for airborne contaminants such as lead, volatile petroleum constituents and agricultural chemicals during excavation of soil characterized as contaminated. Monitoring shall be done under the direction of, and data reviewed by and signed by a Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH).

The Engineer will notify the Contractor of acceptance or rejection of submitted or revised HSP not more than 10 working days after submittal.

HEALTH AND SAFETY TRAINING

Prior to the start of work, the Contractor shall provide Health and Safety training, including initial and subsequent training required until completion of the project, and provide a certification of completion to all personnel. The Health and Safety training program shall communicate the potential health and safety hazards associated with work on the site and instruct personnel on procedures for conducting the work safely and minimizing hazards. The level of training provided shall be consistent with the personnel's job function and conform to Cal-OSHA regulations.

Health and Safety training program, personal protective equipment, and medical surveillance required by the Contractor's HSP for personnel working within exclusion zones shall be supplied to State personnel by the Contractor. The number of State personnel requiring the Health and Safety training program, personal protective equipment, and medical surveillance will be 5.

SAMPLING AND ANALYSIS PLAN

Within 15 days of the contract award, the Contractor shall prepare and submit a draft Sampling and Analysis Plan (SAP) for review and comment by the Engineer. The SAP shall characterize the excavated material from the Modify Signal and Closed Circuit Television (CCTV) Camera work locations and excavated soils from the installation of conduits and pull boxes for the Adaptive Traffic Signal and Communication System Routing work that will be generated during construction to determine whether they are unregulated wastes, designated wastes, California hazardous wastes, or RCRA wastes and at what type of facility they can be disposed of (Class 3, Class 2, or Class 1). The Engineer will have 15 days to review the SAP. If revisions are required, as determined by the Engineer, the Contractor shall revise and resubmit the Sampling and Analysis Plan within 7 days of receipt of the Engineer's comments. The Engineer will have 7 days to review the revisions. The final SAP shall address and incorporate comments by the Engineer. The final SAP shall be signed by a California Professional Geologist who has supervised the preparation of the plan, and be submitted for review and approval by the Engineer.

For this project, all excavated materials from the Modify Signal and Closed Circuit Television (CCTV) Camera work locations and excavated soil from installation of conduits and pull boxes for the Adaptive Traffic Signal and Communication System Routing work shall be containerized and stored or stockpiled at a contaminated material staging area designated by the Engineer within 30-kilometer radius from the project limits prior to soil profiling and disposal. Prior to leaving the excavation location, loose and extraneous soil shall be removed from surfaces outside the cargo areas of the transporting vehicles and placed in the cargo area or back in the excavation, and the cargo shall be covered with tarpaulins, or other cover. No excavated soil shall be deposited on public roads.

The Contractor shall indemnify the State from any cost due to spillage during loading or transport of the excavated soil to contaminated material staging area. Within 15 days of the contract award, the Contractor shall obtain from the Engineer, in writing, the address and specific location(s) of the State's contaminated material staging area to be used for this project.

Soil from the CCTV camera work locations shall be segregated and stored separately from material generated from the Adaptive Traffic Signal and Communication System Routing excavations. Soil from the CCTV pole foundation, pull box, and splice vault excavations are anticipated to be contaminated with petroleum chemicals (as they are adjacent to existing gas stations).

The SAP shall describe, at a minimum, means of collecting soil samples and analyzing for ADL, petroleum chemicals, and agricultural chemical products. The procedures for soil sampling, at a minimum, must meet the following requirements:

A. Divide each volume of excavated soil into sections of approximately equal volume (100 cubic meters).
B. Mark 4 to 5 locations randomly at each section.

C. At each random location (within a section), using a hand-auger, collect a soil sample from approximately 300 mm below the soil surface. Soil samples from each location should be collected from the same depth.
D. The 4 to 5 sample volumes from each 100 cubic meter soil volume will be shipped to an offsite laboratory where they will be analyzed individually.

The SAP shall meet standards set by local, state and federal regulatory agencies. Deviations from standards must be approved in advance, and in writing, by the Engineer. The SAP shall include, at a minimum, the following:

1. Excavated soil storage methodology.
2. Soil sampling method and proposed number of samples.
3. Sample handling procedures
4. Methodology of disposing of investigation derived wastes
5. Laboratory and field Quality Assurance/Quality Control (QA/QC) procedures
6. Laboratory analyses and analytical methodologies
7. Statistical Analysis of the sample data in accordance with EPA SW-846 guideline.
8. Schedule for completing soil sampling, including schedules for draft and final SI reports submittal
9. Recommendation for disposal of excavated soil when characterized as contaminated.

The SAP shall meet the requirements for the design and development of the sampling plan, statistical analysis, and reporting of test results contained in USEPA, SW 846, "Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Waste," Volume II: Field Manual Physical/Chemical, Chapter Nine, Section 9.1 and shall be performed in accordance with these special provisions, as required by the disposal facility that will accept the excavated soils, and approved by the Engineer.

Sampling for ADL, petroleum chemicals, and agricultural chemicals shall be at a minimum rate of four samples for each 100 cubic meters of excavated soil. Soil samples shall be analyzed by the following EPA analytical methods.

1. For excavated soil generated from Adaptive Traffic Signal and Communication System Routing excavations, the following analytical methods shall be used:

   A. Total lead by EPA Method 6010
   B. Soluble lead by California Waste Extraction Test (Ca WET),
   C. Soluble lead by DI WET,
   D. Soluble lead by Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Potential (TCLP)
   E. pH by EPA Method 9045
   F. Pesticides by EPA Method 8081

2. For soils generated from Modify Signal and CCTV camera location excavations, the following analytical methods shall be used:

   A. Total metals by EPA Method 6010
   B. Soluble metals by Ca WET (if total metals greater than 10xSTCL)
   C. Soluble lead by DI WET
   D. Soluble metals by TCLP (if total metals greater than TTLC).
   E. Total Petroleum Hydrocarbons (TPH) (gas and diesel) by EPA Method 8015 Modified
   F VOCs by EPA Method 8260
   G. SVOCs by EPA method 8270
   H. Pesticides by EPA Method 8081

Laboratory analyses shall be performed by an environmental laboratory certified by the California Department of Health Services Lab Accreditation Program certified for each of the analyses to be performed.

The SAP shall be prepared under the guidance of and signed by a California Professional Geologist.

STAGING AREA SOIL STORAGE

Excavated potentially contaminated soil shall be stored at the staging area in covered containers or stockpiles. The containers shall be a type approved by the United States Department of Transportation for the transportation and temporary storage of hazardous waste. The containers shall be handled so that no spillage will occur Stockpiles of material containing potentially contaminated soil shall not be placed where affected by surface run-on or run-off. Stockpiled material shall be stored on undamaged 1.52-mm high-density polyethylene or an equivalent impermeable barrier unless the stockpiling location is on a paved surface. If the location is on a paved surface the thickness of the barrier can be reduced to 0.51-mm high-density polyethylene or its equivalent.

The dimensions of the barrier shall exceed the dimensions of the stockpile at all times. Any seams in the barrier shall be sealed to prevent leakage. Stockpiles shall be covered with plastic sheeting 0.33 mm minimum thickness. Stockpiles shall not be placed in environmentally sensitive areas. Stockpiled material shall not enter storm drains, inlets, or waters of the State.

SOIL PROFILING

The Contractor shall conduct soil profiling in accordance with the approved final SAP for requirements put forth by the Engineer and the disposal facility that will accept the waste. Activities during soil profiling shall be performed in conformance with the approved HSP, approved final SAP and the requirements of these special provisions.

The Contractor shall ensure that necessary equipment and materials are present at the site and in good operating condition at the beginning of each workday and shall supply backup equipment when needed.

Soil sampling shall be conducted under the responsible charge of a California Certified Engineering Geologist or a California Professional Geologist. The Engineer shall be notified at least 24 hours before the commencement of fieldwork for soil sampling.

Sampling equipment shall be decontaminated between sample locations in conformance with generally accepted industry standards and in conformance with the approved final SAP. Water from decontamination procedures shall be collected and disposed of at an appropriate disposal site at the Contractor's expense. Once used, non-reusable protective equipment shall be collected and disposed of at an appropriate disposal site at the Contractor's expense.

Sequential procedures for laboratory analysis on samples collected for lead shall be performed in compliance with the following requirements:

1. When total lead levels are greater than or equal to 50 mg/kg or it is likely that soil will be disposed at a Class 2 or Class 3 landfill, a minimum of 50 percent of the total number of samples shall be tested for soluble lead using the California Waste Extraction Test. All samples with total lead levels greater than or equal to 50 mg/kg shall be included in the set of samples analyzed by the Ca WET.
2. When the Soluble Threshold Limit Concentration (STLC) is equal or greater than 5 mg/L, the Contractor shall proceed with the soluble lead waste extraction test on the samples using de-ionized water.
3. A minimum of one or 10 percent of the total number of samples, whichever is greater, shall be tested per location for soil pH using EPA Method 9045.
4. The laboratory limit on analysis shall be reported as Method Detection Limit and as Practical Quantification Limit.
5. When TTLC is over 1,000 mg/kg, or it is likely that soil will be disposed of at a Class 1 Landfill, a minimum of 30% of the total number of samples shall be tested for soluble lead using Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP) according to USEPA Method 1311. TCLP test shall be performed on samples exceeding 1,000 mg/kg, or samples with highest TTLC.
6. The Contractor shall select one or 10 percent of the total number of samples, which ever is greater, that exhibits the highest total lead level and analyze them for Title 22 metals.

The Contractor shall perform laboratory analyses in conformance with the following QA/QC procedures for each method of analysis with specificity for every appropriate analyte requested or representative analytes listed in the test method's QA/QC. QA/QC data shall be reported in summary form for all samples submitted. QA/QC procedures specified by each test method shall include the following:

1. One method blank for every 10 samples, batch of samples or type of matrix, whichever is more frequent;
2. One sample analyzed in duplicate for every 10 samples, batch of samples or type of matrix, whichever is more frequent;
3. One spiked sample for every 10 samples, batch of samples or type of matrix, whichever is more frequent, with spikes made at 10 times the detection limit or at the analyte level;
4. One equipment blank for every chain of custody by pouring de-ionized water onto the sampling device and into a laboratory container;
5. One trip blank for every ice chest or sample shipment container. Samples shall accompany one laboratory prepared trip blank for each individual group of samples transported to the laboratory. The contents of each ice chest or refrigerated container constitute an individual group of samples. The trip blank is a clean water sample that shall be opened at the site in the same location as field sampling. The trip blank shall be analyzed for the same compounds as the other samples.

Upon completion of soil sampling, the Contractor shall prepare a draft soil sampling report that includes, at a minimum, the items described below.

1. Investigative summary and project description.
2. Field investigative methods and deviations from the approved SAP.
3. Investigative results and field observations.
4. Data Evaluation and Discussion, including maps showing boring locations and feature locations.
5. Statistical analysis of all sample results, estimating trends, contaminant distribution and average concentration including the following statistical analysis for samples tested for lead. The statistical analysis shall include the appropriate regression analysis and data grouping based on the Contractor's excavation scenario or the proposed construction staging plan.

    A. The mean, median, standard deviation, 90% and 95% Upper Confidence Limits (UCL) shall be calculated and histograms of the original data and transformations (arcsine or square root) shall be supplied in accordance with USEPA, SW 846, "Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Waste," Volume II: Field Manual Physical/Chemical Methods.
    B. A regression analysis graph showing the total versus soluble lead levels and a least-squares regression line shall be performed.
    C. Arsine data transformation shall be used to determine the confidence interval and shall be referenced or reproduced.
    D. A determination of the concentration and total and soluble lead concentrations that would be expected in the excavated soil generated from the contract work. The data shall be compared to Title 22 criteria. Statistical calculations and results shall be clearly described in the text.
    E. Maps and graphs that shall be supported by data and shall be included in the reports.

6. Summary of laboratory results.
7. Conclusions describing types, levels, and estimated amount of contamination and recommendations for waste classification of soil and disposal or relinquishment options based on applicable State and Federal laws and regulations.
8. Appendices containing data used to support the report such as complete laboratory analysis reports and chain-of-custody documents.

The Contractor shall submit a draft soil sampling report for review and approval by the Engineer within 15 days of the completion of soil profiling activities. The Engineer will have 15 days to review the draft report. If revisions are required, as determined by the Engineer, the Contractor shall revise and resubmit the report within 10 days of receipt of the Engineer's comments. The Engineer will have 10 days to review the revisions. Once the Engineer is satisfied that all comments have been adequately addressed, the Contractor shall prepare and submit a final report that incorporates all of the Engineer's comments. The report shall be prepared under the guidance of and signed by a California Professional Geologist.

Disposal or relinquishment of excavated material from the Modify Signal and Closed Circuit Television (CCTV) Camera work locations and excavated soil from the installation of conduits and pull boxes for the Adaptive Traffic Signal and Communication System Routing work shall be determined and directed by the Engineer based on the results, conclusions, and recommendations of the approved final report by the Engineer.

EXCAVATION AND TRANSPORTATION PLAN

The Contractor shall submit an Excavation and Transportation Plan (ETP) that incorporates and addresses soil characterized as contaminated with ADL, petroleum chemicals, agricultural chemicals, or combinations thereof. Characterization of soil shall be determined based on the results, conclusions, and recommendations of the approved final soil sampling report.

Within 15 days after approval of the final soil sampling report, the Contractor shall submit 2 copies of the Excavation and Transportation Plan to the Engineer. The Engineer will have 15 days to review the Excavation and Transportation Plan. If revisions are required, as determined by the Engineer, the Contractor shall revise and resubmit the Excavation and Transportation Plan within 10 days of receipt of the Engineer's comments. The Engineer will have 10 days to review the revisions. Upon the Engineer's approval of the Excavation and Transportation Plan, 2 copies of the final Excavation and Transportation Plan incorporating the required changes shall be submitted to the Engineer.

The Excavation and Transportation Plan shall conform to the regulations of the Department of Toxic Substance Control and the California Division of Occupational Safety and Health Administration (Cal-OSHA). The plan shall contain, but not be limited to the following elements:

1. Schedule
2. Results of sampling and analysis for the excavated soil
3. Dust control measures
4. Air monitoring if required by the HSP

5. Location and type of equipment
6. Sampling frequency and methodology for any material not previously characterized
7. Analytical laboratory
8. Truck waiting and staging areas
9. Transportation equipment and routes
10. Registered transporter information
11. Method for preventing spills and tracking soil onto public roads
12. Site for disposal of non-hazardous waste and hazardous waste
13. Spill Contingency Plan for excavated contaminated soil

Contaminated soil shall be transferred directly from staging area to registered transport vehicles or storage containers approved for transportation of contaminated soil by the United States Department of Transportation.

Prior to leaving the staging area, loose and extraneous soil shall be removed from surfaces outside the cargo areas of the transporting vehicles and placed in the cargo area or back in the excavation or stockpile, and the cargo shall be covered with tarpaulins, or other cover, as outlined in the approved Excavation and Transportation Plan. No contaminated soil shall be deposited on public roads. The Contractor shall indemnify the State from any cost due to spillage during loading or transport of the contaminated or hazardous soil to the disposal or treatment facility.

Excavated soil characterized as contaminated shall be transported to and disposed of at a permitted facility by the Contractor in conformance with Division 4.5 of Title 22 of the California Code of Regulations, Section 2521 of Title 23 of the California Code of Regulations, and Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications, and these special provisions.

DUST CONTROL

Excavation, transportation, stockpiling, and handling of excavated soils shall result in no visible dust migration.

EARTHWORK

Earthwork shall conform to the provisions in Section 19, "Earthwork," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

The contract lump sum price paid for hazardous materials mitigation plans shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in preparing and updating the HSP, SAP, and soil sampling report, and providing Health and Safety Training, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The ETP, excavation, stockpiling, transportation, soil profiling, and disposal of petroleum chemical, agricultural chemical and ADL contaminated soil material will be paid as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.

In the event the Engineer fails to complete the review of submittals by the Contractor, including HSP, SAP, SI, and Excavation and Transportation Plan, within the time allowed, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, completion of the work is delayed or interfered with by reason of the Engineer's delay in completing the review, the Contractor will be compensated for resulting losses, and an extension of time will be granted, in the same manner as provided for in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

In the event the Contractor fails to prepare and submit a portion of the plans or reports, including HSP, SAP, soil sampling report, and Excavation and Transportation Plan, that are deemed acceptable to the Engineer, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, completion of the work is impeded by delay in submitting acceptable reports or plans by the Contractor, the State will not be liable to the Contractor for loss of work days due to such failure or delay.

10-1.04 WATER POLLUTION CONTROL

Water pollution control work shall conform to the provisions in Section 7-1.01G, "Water Pollution," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Water pollution control work shall conform to the requirements in the "Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) and Water Pollution Control Program (WPCP) Preparation Manual" and the "Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual," and addenda thereto issued up to, and including, the date of advertisement of the project. These manuals are hereinafter referred to respectively as the "Preparation Manual" and the "Construction Site BMPs Manual," and collectively, as the "Manuals." Copies of the Manuals may be obtained from the Department of Transportation, Material Operations Branch, Publication Distribution Unit, 1900 Royal Oaks Drive, Sacramento, California 95815, Telephone: (916) 445-3520, and may also be obtained from the Department's Internet website at: http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/construc/stormwater.html.

The Contractor shall know and fully comply with applicable provisions of the Manuals, and Federal, State, and local regulations and requirements that govern the Contractor's operations and storm water and non-storm water discharges from both the project site and areas of disturbance outside the project limits during construction. Attention is directed to Sections 7-1.01, "Laws to be Observed," and 7-1.12, "Indemnification and Insurance," of the Standard Specifications.

Water pollution control requirements shall apply to storm water and non-storm water discharges from areas outside the project site which are directly related to construction activities for this contract including, but not limited to, asphalt batch plants, material borrow areas, concrete plants, staging areas, storage yards and access roads. The Contractor shall comply with the Manuals for those areas and shall implement, inspect and maintain the required water pollution control practices. Installing, inspecting and maintaining water pollution control practices on areas outside the highway right of way not specifically arranged and provided for by the Department for the execution of this contract, will not be paid for.

The Contractor shall be responsible for penalties assessed or levied on the Contractor or the Department as a result of the Contractor's failure to comply with the provisions in this section "Water Pollution Control" including, but not limited to, compliance with the applicable provisions of the Manuals, and Federal, State and local regulations and requirements as set forth therein.

Penalties as used in this section shall include fines, penalties and damages, whether proposed, assessed, or levied against the Department or the Contractor, including those levied under the Federal Clean Water Act and the State Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control Act, by governmental agencies or as a result of citizen suits. Penalties shall also include payments made or costs incurred in settlement for alleged violations of the Manuals, or applicable laws, regulations, or requirements. Costs incurred could include sums spent instead of penalties, in mitigation or to remediate or correct violations.

RETENTION OF FUNDS

Notwithstanding any other remedies authorized by law, the Department may retain money due the Contractor under the contract, in an amount determined by the Department, up to and including the entire amount of Penalties proposed, assessed, or levied as a result of the Contractor's violation of the Manuals, or Federal or State law, regulations or requirements. Funds may be retained by the Department until final disposition has been made as to the Penalties. The Contractor shall remain liable for the full amount of Penalties until such time as they are finally resolved with the entity seeking the Penalties.

Retention of funds for failure to conform to the provisions in this section, "Water Pollution Control," shall be in addition to the other retention amounts required by the contract. The amounts retained for the Contractor's failure to conform to provisions in this section will be released for payment on the next monthly estimate for partial payment following the date when an approved WPCP has been implemented and maintained, and when water pollution has been adequately controlled, as determined by the Engineer.

When a regulatory agency identifies a failure to comply with the Manuals, or other Federal, State or local requirements, the Department may retain money due the Contractor, subject to the following:

A. The Department will give the Contractor 30 days notice of the Department's intention to retain funds from partial payments which may become due to the Contractor prior to acceptance of the contract. Retention of funds from payments made after acceptance of the contract may be made without prior notice to the Contractor.
B. No retention of additional amounts out of partial payments will be made if the amount to be retained does not exceed the amount being withheld from partial payments pursuant to Section 9-1.06, "Partial Payments," of the Standard Specifications.
C. If the Department has retained funds, and it is subsequently determined that the State is not subject to the entire amount of the Costs and Liabilities assessed or proposed in connection with the matter for which the retention was made, the Department shall be liable for interest on the amount retained for the period of the retention. The interest rate payable shall be 6 percent per annum.

During the first estimate period that the Contractor fails to conform to the provisions in this section, "Water Pollution Control," the Department may retain an amount equal to 25 percent of the estimated value of the contract work performed.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer immediately upon request from the regulatory agencies to enter, inspect, sample, monitor, or otherwise access the project site or the Contractor's records pertaining to water pollution control work. The Contractor and the Department shall provide copies of correspondence, notices of violations, enforcement actions or proposed fines by regulatory agencies to the requesting regulatory agency.

WATER POLLUTION CONTROL PROGRAM PREPARATION, APPROVAL AND AMENDMENTS

As part of the water pollution control work, a Water Pollution Control Program (WPCP) is required for this contract. The WPCP shall conform to the provisions in Section 7-1.01G, "Water Pollution," of the Standard Specifications, the requirements in the Manuals, and these special provisions. Upon the Engineer's approval of the WPCP, the WPCP shall be considered to fulfill the provisions in Section 7-1.01G, "Water Pollution," of the Standard Specifications for development and submittal of a Water Pollution Control Program.

No work having potential to cause water pollution, shall be performed until the WPCP has been approved by the Engineer. Approval shall not constitute a finding that the WPCP complies with applicable requirements of the Manuals and applicable Federal, State and local laws, regulations, and requirements.

The Contractor shall designate a Water Pollution Control Manager. The Water Pollution Control Manager shall be responsible for the preparation of the WPCP and required modifications or amendments, and shall be responsible for the implementation and adequate functioning of the various water pollution control practices employed. The Contractor may designate different Water Pollution Control Managers to prepare the WPCP and to implement the water pollution control practices. The Water Pollution Control Managers shall serve as the primary contact for issues related to the WPCP or its implementation. The Contractor shall assure that the Water Pollution Managers have adequate training and qualifications necessary to prepare the WPCP, implement and maintain water pollution control practices.

Within 10 working days after the approval of the contract, the Contractor shall submit 3 copies of the draft WPCP to the Engineer. The Engineer will have 10 working days to review the WPCP. If revisions are required, as determined by the Engineer, the Contractor shall revise and resubmit the WPCP within 10 working days of receipt of the Engineer's comments. The Engineer will have 5 working days to review the revisions. Upon the Engineer's approval of the WPCP, 4 approved copies of the WPCP, incorporating the required changes, shall be submitted to the Engineer. In order to allow construction activities to proceed, the Engineer may conditionally approve the WPCP while minor revisions are being completed. In the event the Engineer fails to complete the review within the time allowed, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, completion of the work is delayed or interfered with by reason of the Engineer's delay in completing the review, the Contractor will be compensated for resulting losses, and an extension of time will be granted, in the same manner as provided for in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

The WPCP shall incorporate water pollution control practices in the following categories:

A. Soil stabilization.
B. Sediment control.
C. Wind erosion control.
D. Tracking control.
E. Non-storm water management.
F. Waste management and materials pollution control.

The Contractor shall develop a Water Pollution Control Schedule that describes the timing of grading or other work activities that could affect water pollution. The Water Pollution Control Schedule shall be updated by the Contractor to reflect changes in the Contractor's operations that would affect the necessary implementation of water pollution control practices.

The Contractor shall complete the BMP checklists for each of the six categories presented in Section 3 of the Preparation Manual and shall incorporate the completed checklists and water pollution control practices into Sections 30.1, 30.2, and 30.3 of the WPCP. Water pollution control practices include the "Minimum Requirements" and other Contractor-selected water pollution control practices from the BMP checklists and "Project-Specific Minimum Requirements" identified in the Water Pollution Control Cost Break-Down of this section.

The WPCP shall include, but not be limited to, the items described in the Manuals and related information contained in the contract documents.

The Contractor shall prepare an amendment to the WPCP when there is a change in construction activities or operations which may affect the discharge of pollutants to surface waters, ground waters, municipal storm drain systems, or when the Contractor's activities or operations violate Federal, State or local regulations, or when directed by the Engineer. Amendments shall identify additional water pollution control practices or revised operations, including those areas or operations not identified in the initially approved WPCP. Amendments to the WPCP shall be prepared and submitted for review and approval within a time approved by the Engineer, but in no case longer than the time specified for the initial submittal and review of the WPCP.

The Contractor shall keep one copy of the approved WPCP and approved amendments at the project site. The WPCP shall be made available upon request by a representative of the Regional Water Quality Control Board, State Water Resources Control Board, United States Environmental Protection Agency, or the local storm water management agency. Requests by the public shall be directed to the Engineer.

COST BREAK-DOWN

The Contractor shall include a Water Pollution Control Cost Break-Down in the WPCP which itemizes the contract lump sum for water pollution control work. The Contractor shall use the Water Pollution Control Cost Break-Down provided in this section as the basis for the cost break-down submitted with the WPCP. The Contractor shall use the Water Pollution Control Cost Break-Down to identify items, quantities and values for water pollution control work, excluding Temporary Water Pollution Control Practices for which there is a separate bid item. The Contractor shall be responsible for the accuracy of the quantities and values used in the cost break-down submitted with the WPCP. Partial payment for the item of water pollution control will not be made until the Water Pollution Control Cost Break-Down is approved by the Engineer.

Line items indicated in the Water Pollution Control Cost Break-Down in this section with a specified Estimated Quantity shall be considered a "Project-Specific Minimum Requirement." The Contractor shall incorporate the items with Contractor-designated quantities and values into the Water Pollution Control Cost Break-Down submitted with the WPCP.

Line items indicated in the Water Pollution Control Cost Break-Down in this section without a specified Estimated Quantity shall be considered by the Contractor for selection to meet the applicable "Minimum Requirements" as defined in the Manuals, or for other water pollution control work as identified in the BMP checklists presented in Section 3 of the Preparation Manual. In the Water Pollution Control Cost Break-Down submitted with the WPCP, the Contractor shall list only those water pollution control practices selected for the project, including quantities and values required to complete the work for those items.

The sum of the amounts for the items of work listed in the Water Pollution Control Cost Break-Down shall be equal to the contract lump sum price bid for water pollution control. Overhead and profit shall be included in each individual item listed in the cost break-down.

WATER POLLUTION CONTROL COST BREAK-DOWN

Contract No. 07-257704

ITEM	ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT	ESTIMATED QUANTITY	VALUE	AMOUNT
SS-3	Hydraulic Mulch	M2			
SS-4	Hydroseeding	M2			
SS-5	Soil Binders	M2			
SS-6	Straw Mulch	M2			
SS-7	Geotextiles, Plastic Covers & Erosion Control Blankets/Mats	M2			
SS-8	Wood Mulching	M2			
SS-9	Earth Dikes/Drainage Swales & Lined Ditches	M			
SS-10	Outlet Protection/Velocity Dissipation Devices	EA			
SS-11	Slope Drains	EA			
SS-12	Streambank Stabilization	LS			
SC-1	Silt Fence	M			
SC-2	Desilting Basin	EA			
SC-3	Sediment Trap	EA			
SC-4	Check Dam	EA			
SC-5	Fiber Rolls	M			
SC-6	Gravel Bag Berm	M	1,450		
SC-7	Street Sweeping and Vacuuming	LS	Lump Sum		
SC-8	Sandbag Barrier	M			
SC-9	Straw Bale Barrier	M			
SC-10	Storm Drain Inlet Protection	EA			
WE-1	Wind Erosion Control	LS			
TC-1	Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit	EA			
TC-2	Stabilized Construction Roadway	EA			
TC-3	Entrance/Outlet Tire Wash	EA			
NS-1	Water Conservation Practices	LS			
NS-2	Dewatering Operations	EA			
NS-3	Paving and Grinding Operations	LS	Lump Sum		
NS-4	Temporary Stream Crossing	EA			
NS-5	Clear Water Diversion	EA			

ITEM	ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT	ESTIMATED QUANTITY	VALUE	AMOUNT
NS-6	Illicit Connection/Illegal Discharge Detection and Reporting	LS			
NS-7	Potable Water/Irrigation	LS			
NS-8	Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning	LS	Lump Sum		
NS-9	Vehicle and Equipment Fueling	LS	Lump Sum		
NS-10	Vehicle and Equipment Maintenance	LS			
NS-11	Pile Driving Operations	LS			
NS-12	Concrete Curing	LS			
NS-13	Material and Equipment Use over Water	LS			
NS-14	Concrete Finishing	LS			
NS-15	Structure Demolition/Removal Over or Adjacent to Water	LS			
WM-1	Material Delivery and Storage	LS			
WM-2	Material Use	LS			
WM-3	Stockpile Management	LS	Lump Sum		
WM-4	Spill Prevention and Control	LS			
WM-5	Solid Waste Management	LS	Lump Sum		
WM-6	Hazardous Waste Management	LS			
WM-7	Contaminated Soil Management	LS			
WM-8	Concrete Waste Management	LS	Lump Sum		
WM-9	Sanitary/Septic Waste Management	LS			
WM-10	Liquid Waste Management	LS			

TOTAL _____

Adjustments in the items of work and quantities listed in the approved cost break-down shall be made when required to address amendments to the WPCP, except when the adjusted items are paid for as extra work.

No adjustment in compensation will be made to the contract lump sum price paid for water pollution control due to differences between the quantities shown in the approved cost break-down and the quantities required to complete the work as shown on the approved WPCP. No adjustment in compensation will be made for ordered changes to correct WPCP work resulting from the Contractor's own operations or from the Contractor's negligence.

The approved cost break-down will be used to determine partial payments during the progress of the work and as the basis for calculating the adjustment in compensation for the item of water pollution control due to increases or decreases of quantities ordered by the Engineer. When an ordered change increases or decreases the quantities of an approved cost break-down item, the adjustment in compensation will be determined in the same manner specified for increases and decreases in the quantity of a contract item of work in conformance with the provisions in Section 4-1.03B, "Increased or Decreased Quantities," of the Standard Specifications. If an ordered change requires a new item which is not on the approved cost break-down, the adjustment in compensation will be determined in the same manner specified for extra work in conformance with Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.

If requested by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer, changes to the water pollution control practices listed in the approved cost break-down, including addition of new water pollution control practices, will be allowed. Changes shall be included in the approved amendment of the WPCP. If the requested changes result in a net cost increase to the lump sum price for water pollution control, an adjustment in compensation will be made without change to the water pollution control item. The net cost increase to the water pollution control item will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.

WPCP IMPLEMENTATION

Unless otherwise specified, upon approval of the WPCP, the Contractor shall be responsible throughout the duration of the project for installing, constructing, inspecting, maintaining, removing, and disposing of the water pollution control practices specified in the WPCP and in the amendments. Unless otherwise directed by the Engineer, the Contractor's responsibility for WPCP implementation shall continue throughout any temporary suspension of work ordered in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.05, "Temporary Suspension of Work," of the Standard Specifications. Requirements for installation, construction, inspection, maintenance, removal, and disposal of water pollution control practices shall conform to the requirements in the Manuals and these special provisions.

If the Contractor or the Engineer identifies a deficiency in the implementation of the approved WPCP or amendments, the deficiency shall be corrected immediately. The deficiency may be corrected at a later date and time if requested by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer in writing, but shall be corrected prior to the onset of precipitation. If the Contractor fails to correct the identified deficiency by the date agreed or prior to the onset of precipitation, the project shall be in nonconformance with this section. Attention is directed to Section 5-1.01, "Authority of Engineer," of the Standard Specifications, and to "Retention of Funds" of this section for possible nonconformance penalties.

If the Contractor fails to conform to the provisions of this section, "Water Pollution Control," the Engineer may order the suspension of construction operations until the project complies with the requirements of this section.

Implementation of water pollution control practices may vary by season. The Construction Site BMPs Manual and these special provisions shall be followed for control practice selection of year-round, rainy season and non-rainy season water pollution control practices.

Mitigation Requirements

The Contractor's operations shall be limited to the prism of the roadway, or the edge of the unvegetated roadway for purposes of equipment maneuvering and traffic control.

Clearing and grubbing of vegetation will not be allowed under this contract.

Year-Round Implementation Requirements

The Contractor shall have a year-round program for implementing, inspecting and maintaining water pollution control practices for wind erosion control, tracking control, non-storm water management, and waste management and materials pollution control.

The National Weather Service weather forecast shall be monitored and used by the Contractor on a daily basis. An alternative weather forecast proposed by the Contractor may be used if approved by the Engineer. If precipitation is predicted, the necessary water pollution control practices shall be deployed prior to the onset of the precipitation.

Disturbed soil areas shall be considered active whenever the soil disturbing activities have occurred, continue to occur or will occur during the ensuing 21 days. Nonactive areas shall be protected as prescribed in the Construction Site BMPs Manual within 14 days of cessation of soil disturbing activities or prior to the onset of precipitation, whichever occurs first.

Rainy Season Implementation Requirements

Soil stabilization and sediment control practices conforming to the requirements of these special provisions shall be provided throughout the rainy season, defined as between October 1 and May 1.

Non-Rainy Season Implementation Requirements

The non-rainy season shall be defined as days outside the defined rainy season. The Contractor's attention is directed to the Construction Site BMPs Manual for soil stabilization and sediment control implementation requirements on disturbed soil areas during the non-rainy season. Disturbed soil areas within the project shall be protected in conformance with the requirements in the Construction Site BMPs Manual with an effective combination of soil stabilization and sediment control.

MAINTENANCE

To ensure the proper implementation and functioning of water pollution control practices, the Contractor shall regularly inspect and maintain the construction site for the water pollution control practices identified in the WPCP. The construction site shall be inspected by the Contractor as follows:

A. Prior to a forecast storm.
B. After a precipitation event which causes site runoff.
C. At 24 hour intervals during extended precipitation events.
D. Routinely, a minimum of once every two weeks outside of the defined rainy season.
E. Routinely, a minimum of once every week during the defined rainy season.

The Contractor shall use the Storm Water Quality Construction Site Inspection Checklist provided in the Preparation Manual or an alternative inspection checklist provided by the Engineer. One copy of each site inspection record shall be submitted to the Engineer within 24 hours of completing the inspection.

REPORTING REQUIREMENTS

Report of Discharges, Notices or Orders

If the Contractor identifies discharges into surface waters or drainage systems in a manner causing, or potentially causing, a condition of pollution, or if the project receives a written notice or order from a regulatory agency, the Contractor shall immediately inform the Engineer. The Contractor shall submit a written report to the Engineer within 3 days of the discharge event, notice or order. The report shall include the following information:

A. The date, time, location, nature of the operation, and type of discharge, including the cause or nature of the notice or order.
B. The water pollution control practices deployed before the discharge event, or prior to receiving the notice or order.
C. The date of deployment and type of water pollution control practices deployed after the discharge event, or after receiving the notice or order, including additional measures installed or planned to reduce or prevent reoccurrence.
D. An implementation and maintenance schedule for affected water pollution control practices.

Report of First-Time Non-Storm Water Discharge

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer at least 7 days in advance of first-time non-storm water discharge events. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer of the operations causing non-storm water discharges and shall obtain field approval for first-time non-storm water discharges. Non-storm water discharges shall be monitored at first-time occurrences and routinely thereafter.

PAYMENT

The contract lump sum price paid for prepare water pollution control program shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals for doing all the work involved in developing, preparing, obtaining approval of, revising, and amending the WPCP, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Attention is directed to Section 9-1.06, "Partial Payments," and Section 9-1.07, "Payment After Acceptance," of the Standard Specifications. Payments for Prepare Water Pollution Control Program will be made as follows:

A. After the WPCP has been approved by the Engineer, 75 percent of the contract item price for Prepare Water Pollution Control Program will be included in the monthly partial payment estimate.
B. After acceptance of the contract in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.17, "Acceptance of Contract," of the Standard Specifications, payment for the remaining 25 percent of the contract item price for Prepare Water Pollution Control Program will be made in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.07.

The contract lump sum price paid for water pollution control shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in installing, constructing, maintaining, removing, and disposing of water pollution control practices, including non-storm water management, and waste management and materials pollution water pollution control practices, except those for which there is a contract item of work as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Water pollution control practices for which there is a contract item of work will be measured and paid for as that contract item of work.

10-1.05 COOPERATION

Attention is directed to Section 7-1.14, "Cooperation," and Section 8-1.10, "Utility and Non-Highway Facilities," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

It is anticipated that work by other contractors under the Los Angeles County Department of Public Works (LADPW) improvement projects will be performed within the project limits during the progress of work under this contract. The Contractor shall coordinate operations with operations of other contractors performing work on LADPW projects and shall conduct operations accordingly.

10-1.06 PROGRESS SCHEDULE (CRITICAL PATH METHOD)

The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer practicable critical path method (CPM) progress schedules in conformance with these special provisions. Whenever the term "schedule" is used in this section it shall mean CPM progress schedule.

The provisions in Section 8-1.04, "Progress Schedule," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply.

DEFINITIONS

The following definitions shall apply to this section:

A. ACTIVITY.—A task, event or other project element on a schedule that contributes to completing the project. Activities have a description, start date, finish date, duration and one or more logic ties.
B. BASELINE SCHEDULE.—The initial schedule representing the Contractor's work plan on the first working day of the project.
C. CONTRACT COMPLETION DATE.—The current extended date for completion of the contract shown on the weekly statement of working days furnished by the Engineer in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.06, "Time of Completion," of the Standard Specifications.
D. CRITICAL PATH.—The longest continuous chain of activities for the project that has the least amount of total float of all chains. In general, a delay on the critical path will extend the scheduled completion date.
E. CRITICAL PATH METHOD (CPM).—A network based planning technique using activity durations and the relationships between activities to mathematically calculate a schedule for the entire project.
F. DATA DATE.—The day after the date through which a schedule is current. Everything occurring earlier than the data date is "as-built" and everything on or after the data date is "planned."
G. FLOAT.—The difference between the earliest and latest allowable start or finish times for an activity.
H. MILESTONE.—An event activity that has zero duration and is typically used to represent the beginning or end of a certain stage of the project.
I. NEAR CRITICAL PATH.—A chain of activities with total float exceeding that of the critical path but having no more than 10 working days of total float.
J. SCHEDULED COMPLETION DATE.—The planned project finish date shown on the current accepted schedule.

K. TOTAL FLOAT.—The amount of time that an activity or chain of activities can be delayed before extending the scheduled completion date.
L. UPDATE SCHEDULE.—A current schedule developed from the baseline or subsequent schedule through regular monthly review to incorporate as-built progress and any planned changes.

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer baseline, monthly update and final update schedules, each consistent in all respects with the time and order of work requirements of the contract. The project work shall be executed in the sequence indicated on the current accepted schedule.

Schedules shall show the order in which the Contractor proposes to carry out the work with logical links between time-scaled work activities, and calculations made using the critical path method to determine the controlling operation or operations. The Contractor is responsible for assuring that all activity sequences are logical and that each schedule shows a coordinated plan for complete performance of the work.

The Contractor shall produce schedules using computer software and shall furnish compatible software for the Engineer's exclusive possession and use. The Contractor shall furnish network diagrams and schedule data as parts of each schedule submittal.

Schedules shall include, but not be limited to, applicable activities that show the following:

A. Project characteristics, salient features, or interfaces, including those with outside entities, that could affect time of completion.
B. Project start date, scheduled completion date and other milestones.
C. Work performed by the Contractor, subcontractors and suppliers.
D. Submittal development, delivery, review and approval, including those from the Contractor, subcontractors and suppliers.
E. Procurement, delivery, installation and testing of materials, plants and equipment.
F. Testing and settlement periods.
G. Utility notification and relocation.
H. Erection and removal of falsework and shoring.
I. Major traffic stage switches.
J. Finishing roadway and final cleanup.

Schedule activities shall include the following:

A. A clear and legible description.
B. Start and finish dates.
C. A duration of not less than one working day, except for event activities, and not more than 20 working days, unless otherwise authorized by the Engineer.
D. At least one predecessor and one successor activity, except for project start and finish milestones.
E. Required constraints.

The Engineer's review and acceptance of schedules shall not waive any contract requirements and shall not relieve the Contractor of any obligation thereunder or responsibility for submitting complete and accurate information. Schedules that are rejected shall be corrected by the Contractor and resubmitted to the Engineer within 5 working days of notification by the Engineer, at which time a new review period of one week will begin.

Errors or omissions on schedules shall not relieve the Contractor from finishing all work within the time limit specified for completion of the contract. If, after a schedule has been accepted by the Engineer, either the Contractor or the Engineer discover that any aspect of the schedule has an error or omission, it shall be corrected by the Contractor on the next update schedule.

COMPUTER SOFTWARE

The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for approval a description of proposed software before delivery. The software shall be the current version of Primavera SureTrak Project Manager for Windows, or equal, and shall be compatible with Windows NT (version 4.0) operating system. If software other than SureTrak is proposed, it shall be capable of generating files that can be imported into SureTrak.

The Contractor shall furnish schedule software and all original software instruction manuals to the Engineer with submittal of the baseline schedule. The schedule software will be returned to the Contractor within 4 weeks of submittal of the final update schedule.

The State will compensate the Contractor in conformance with the provisions in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications for replacement of software which is damaged, lost or stolen after delivery to the Engineer.

NETWORK DIAGRAMS, REPORTS AND DATA

The Contractor shall include the following for each schedule submittal:

A. Two sets of originally plotted, time-scaled network diagrams.
B. One 1.44-megabyte 90 mm (3.5 inch) floppy diskette containing the schedule data.

The time-scaled network diagrams shall conform to the following:

A. Show a continuous flow of information from left to right.
B. Be based on early start and early finish dates of activities.
C. Clearly show the primary paths of criticality using graphical presentation.
D. Be prepared on B-size sheets, 280 mm x 430 mm (11 inch x 17 inch), or larger size.
E. Include a title block and a timeline on each page.

BASELINE SCHEDULE

The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer a baseline schedule within 20 working days of approval of the contract. The Contractor shall allow 3 weeks for the Engineer's review after the baseline schedule and all support data are submitted. Beginning the week the baseline schedule is first submitted, the Contractor shall meet with the Engineer weekly to discuss and resolve schedule issues until the baseline schedule is accepted.

The baseline schedule shall include the entire scope of work and shall show how the Contractor plans to complete all work contemplated. The baseline schedule shall show the activities that define the critical path. Multiple critical paths and near-critical paths shall be kept to a minimum. A total of not more than 50 percent of the baseline schedule activities shall be critical or near critical, unless otherwise authorized by the Engineer.

The baseline schedule shall not extend beyond the number of working days originally provided in these special provisions. The baseline schedule shall have a data date of the first working day of the contract and not include any completed work to date. The baseline schedule shall not attribute negative float or negative lag to any activity.

UPDATE SCHEDULE

The Contractor shall submit an update schedule and meet with the Engineer to review contract progress, on or before the first day of each month, beginning one month after the baseline schedule is accepted. The Contractor shall allow 2 weeks for the Engineer's review after the update schedule and all support data are submitted, except that the review period shall not start until any previous month's required schedule is accepted. Update schedules that are not accepted or rejected within the review period will be considered accepted by the Engineer.

The update schedule shall have a data date of the twenty-first day of the month or other date established by the Engineer. The update schedule shall show the status of work actually completed to date and the work yet to be performed as planned. In addition, the update schedule shall show any proposed schedule modifications including adding or deleting activities or changing activity constraints, durations or logic. The Contractor shall state in writing the reasons for any changes to activities and the critical path that result in a delay to the scheduled completion date compared to the previous accepted schedule.

FINAL UPDATE SCHEDULE

The Contractor shall submit a final update, as-built schedule with actual start and finish dates for the activities, within 30 days after completion of contract work. The Contractor shall provide a written certificate with this submittal signed by the Contractor's project manager and an officer of the company stating, "To my knowledge and belief, the enclosed final update schedule reflects the actual start and finish dates of the actual activities for the project contained herein." An officer of the company may delegate in writing the authority to sign the certificate to a responsible manager.

RETENTION

The Department will retain an amount equal to 25 percent of the estimated value of the work performed during each estimate period in which the Contractor fails to submit an acceptable schedule conforming to the requirements of these special provisions as determined by the Engineer. Schedule retentions will be released for payment on the next monthly estimate for partial payment following the date that acceptable schedules are submitted to the Engineer or as otherwise specified herein. Upon completion of all contract work and submittal of the final update schedule and certification, any remaining retained funds associated with this section, "Progress Schedule (Critical Path Method)", will be released for payment. Retentions held in conformance with this section shall be in addition to other retentions provided for in the contract. No interest will be due the Contractor on retention amounts.

PAYMENT

Full compensation for the required schedules and software shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the various items of work involved, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

10-1.07 OBSTRUCTIONS

Attention is directed to Section 8-1.10, "Utility and Non-Highway Facilities," and Section 15, "Existing Highway Facilities," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer and the appropriate regional notification center for operators of subsurface installations at least 5 working days, but not more than 14 calendar days, prior to performing any excavation or other work close to any underground pipeline, conduit, duct, wire or other structure. Regional notification centers include, but are not limited to, the following:

Notification Center	Telephone Number
Underground Service Alert-Northern California (USA)	1-800-642-2444 1-800-227-2600
Underground Service Alert-Southern California (USA)	1-800-422-4133 1-800-227-2600

10-1.08 MOBILIZATION

Mobilization shall conform to the provisions in Section 11, "Mobilization," of the Standard Specifications.

10-1.09 CONSTRUCTION AREA TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES

Flagging, signs, and temporary traffic control devices furnished, installed, maintained, and removed when no longer required shall conform to the provisions in Section 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Category 1 temporary traffic control devices are defined as small and lightweight (less than 45 kg) devices. These devices shall be certified as crashworthy by crash testing, crash testing of similar devices, or years of demonstrable safe performance. Category 1 temporary traffic control devices include traffic cones, plastic drums, portable delineators, and channelizers.

If requested by the Engineer, the Contractor shall provide written self-certification for crashworthiness of Category 1 temporary traffic control devices at least 5 days before beginning any work using the devices or within 2 days after the request if the devices are already in use. Self-certification shall be provided by the manufacturer or Contractor and shall include the following:

A. Date,
B. Federal Aid number (if applicable),
C. Contract number, district, county, route and kilometer post of project limits,
D. Company name of certifying vendor, street address, city, state and zip code,
E. Printed name, signature and title of certifying person; and
F. Category 1 temporary traffic control devices that will be used on the project.

The Contractor may obtain a standard form for self-certification from the Engineer.

Category 2 temporary traffic control devices are defined as small and lightweight (less than 45 kg) devices that are not expected to produce significant vehicular velocity change, but may cause potential harm to impacting vehicles. Category 2 temporary traffic control devices include barricades and portable sign supports.

Category 2 temporary traffic control devices shall be on the Federal Highway Administration's (FHWA) list of Acceptable Crashworthy Category 2 Hardware for Work Zones. This list is maintained by FHWA and can be located at:

http://safety.fhwa.dot.gov/roadway_dept/road_hardware/listing.cfm?code=workzone

The Department also maintains this list at:

http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/traffops/signtech/signdel/pdf/Category2.pdf

Category 2 temporary traffic control devices that have not received FHWA acceptance shall not be used. Category 2 temporary traffic control devices in use that have received FHWA acceptance shall be labeled with the FHWA acceptance letter number and the name of the manufacturer. The label shall be readable and permanently affixed by the manufacturer. Category 2 temporary traffic control devices without a label shall not be used.

If requested by the Engineer, the Contractor shall provide a written list of Category 2 temporary traffic control devices to be used on the project at least 5 days before beginning any work using the devices or within 2 days after the request if the devices are already in use.

Category 3 temporary traffic control devices consist of temporary traffic-handling equipment and devices that weigh 45 kg or more and are expected to produce significant vehicular velocity change to impacting vehicles. Temporary traffic-handling equipment and devices include crash cushions, truck-mounted attenuators, temporary railing, temporary barrier, and end treatments for temporary railing and barrier.

Type III barricades may be used as sign supports if the barricades have been successfully crash tested, meeting the NCHRP Report 350 criteria, as one unit with a construction area sign attached.

Category 3 temporary traffic control devices shall be shown on the plans or on the Department's Highway Safety Features list. This list is maintained by the Division of Engineering Services and can be found at:

http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/esc/approved_products_list/HighwaySafe.htm

Category 3 temporary traffic control devices that are not shown on the plans or not listed on the Department's Highway Safety Features list shall not be used.

Full compensation for providing self-certification for crashworthiness of Category 1 temporary traffic control devices and for providing a list of Category 2 temporary traffic control devices used on the project shall be considered as included in the prices paid for the various items of work requiring the use of the Category 1 or Category 2 temporary traffic control devices and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

10-1.10 CONSTRUCTION AREA SIGNS

Construction area signs for temporary traffic control shall be furnished, installed, maintained, and removed when no longer required in conformance with the provisions in Section 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Furnish Sign" of these special provisions.

Attention is directed to the provisions in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions. Type II retroreflective sheeting shall not be used on construction area sign panels. Type III, IV, VII, VIII, or IX retroreflective sheeting shall be used for stationary mounted construction area sign panels.

Attention is directed to "Construction Project Information Signs" of these special provisions regarding the number and type of construction project information signs to be furnished, erected, maintained, and removed and disposed of.

Unless otherwise shown on the plans or specified in these special provisions, the color of construction area warning and guide signs shall have black legend and border on orange background, except W10-1 or W47(CA) (Highway-Rail Grade Crossing Advance Warning) sign shall have black legend and border on yellow background.

Orange background on construction area signs shall be fluorescent orange.

Repair to construction area sign panels will not be allowed, except when approved by the Engineer. At nighttime under vehicular headlight illumination, sign panels that exhibit irregular luminance, shadowing or dark blotches shall be immediately replaced at the Contractor's expense.

The Contractor shall notify the appropriate regional notification center for operators of subsurface installations at least 2 working days, but not more than 14 calendar days, prior to commencing excavation for construction area sign posts. The regional notification centers include, but are not limited to, the following:

Notification Center	Telephone Number
Underground Service Alert-Northern California (USA)	(800) 642-2444 (800) 227-2600
Underground Service Alert-Southern California (USA)	(800) 422-4133

Excavations required to install construction area signs shall be performed by hand methods without the use of power equipment, except that power equipment may be used if it is determined there are no utility facilities in the area of the proposed post holes. The post hole diameter, if backfilled with portland cement concrete, shall be at least 100 mm greater than the longer dimension of the post cross-section.

Construction area signs placed within 4.6 m from the edge of the travel way shall be mounted on stationary mounted sign supports as specified in "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices" of these special provisions.

The Contractor shall maintain accurate information on construction area signs. Signs that are no longer required shall be immediately covered or removed. Signs that convey inaccurate information shall be immediately replaced or the information shall be corrected. Covers shall be replaced when they no longer cover the signs properly. The Contractor shall immediately restore to the original position and location any sign that is displaced or overturned, from any cause, during the progress of work.

10-1.11 MAINTAINING TRAFFIC

Attention is directed to Sections 7-1.08, "Public Convenience," 7-1.09, "Public Safety," and 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications and to the provisions in "Public Safety", of these special provisions and these special provisions. Nothing in these special provisions shall be construed as relieving the Contractor from the responsibilities specified in Section 7-1.09.

Lane closures shall conform to the provisions in "Traffic Control System for Lane Closure" of these special provisions.

Personal vehicles of the Contractor's employees shall not be parked within the freeway right of way.

The Contractor shall notify local authorities of the Contractor's intent to begin work at least 5 days before work is begun. The Contractor shall cooperate with local authorities relative to handling traffic through the area and shall make arrangements relative to keeping the working area clear of parked vehicles.

Whenever work vehicles or equipment are parked on the ramp or street shoulder within 1.8 m of a traffic lane, the shoulder area shall be closed with fluorescent orange traffic cones or portable delineators placed on a taper in advance of the parked vehicles or equipment and along the edge of the pavement at 7.5-meter intervals to a point not less than 7.5 m past the last vehicle or piece of equipment. A minimum of 9 traffic cones or portable delineators shall be used for the taper. A W20-1 (ROAD WORK AHEAD) or W21-5b (RIGHT/LEFT SHOULDER CLOSED AHEAD) or C24(CA) (SHOULDER WORK AHEAD) sign shall be mounted on a portable sign stand with flags. The sign shall be placed where designated by the Engineer. The sign shall be a minimum of 1200 mm x 1200 mm in size. The Contractor shall immediately restore to the original position and location a traffic cone or delineator that is displaced or overturned, during the progress of work.

Closures will be permitted only during the hours shown on the charts included in this section "Maintaining Traffic", except for work required under Sections 7-1.08 and 7-1.09

When an off-ramp is closed, the Contractor shall furnish and erect special signs for exit ramp closures (SP-3 or SP-5), as shown on the plans. This sign shall be placed on the right shoulder of freeway upstream of the preceding off-ramp.

Special advance notice publicity signs (SP-1), as shown on the plans, shall be posted at locations as determined by the Engineer, a minimum of 7 days prior to ramp closures. When work is not actively in progress, SP-1 signs shall be removed or covered.

Full compensation for furnishing, erecting, maintaining, and removing special advance notice publicity signs (SP-1), special portable freeway detour signs (SP-2), and special signs for exit ramp closures (SP-3 or SP-5) as shown on the plans shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for traffic control system and no separate payment will be made therefor.

Special signs shall be disposed of as provided in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications at the conclusion of the project.

One lane may be closed on Whittier Blvd and local city streets between the hours of 0900 to 1500 on weekday only.

Designated legal holidays are: January 1st, the third Monday in February, the last Monday in May, July 4th, the first Monday in September, November 11th, Thanksgiving Day, and December 25th. When a designated legal holiday falls on a Sunday, the following Monday shall be a designated legal holiday. When November 11th falls on a Saturday, the preceding Friday shall be a designated legal holiday.

Deviations from the requirements of this section concerning hours of work shall be requested in writing by the Contractor and submitted to the Engineer for approval. The Engineer may permit the deviations if public traffic will be better served and the work expedited without significant change to the cost of the work.

Chart No. 1
Complete Ramp Closure Hours and Hours of Work

County: LA Route: 605

Direction: SB Location: Whittier Blvd off-ramp

FROM HOUR TO HOUR	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mondays through Thursdays	C	C	C	C	C	C				S	S	S	S	S						S	S	S	S	C	
Fridays	C	C	C	C	C	C				S	S	S	S	S							S	S	S	C	
Saturdays	C	C	C	C	C	C	C																		
Sundays	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C														C	C	

Legend:

C	Ramp may be closed completely
S	Shoulder closure permitted
	No shoulder or lane closure permitted; work not requiring closures permitted within project right of way

REMARKS:

Chart No. 2
Complete Ramp Closure Hours and Hours of Work

County: LA Route: 605

Direction: SB Location: (EB & WB) Whittier Blvd on ramps

FROM HOUR TO HOUR	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Mondays through Thursdays	C	C	C	C	C	C				C	C	C	C	C	C					C	C	C	C	C	
Fridays	C	C	C	C	C	C				C	C	C	C	C	C					C	C	C	C	C	
Saturdays	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C							C	C	C	C	C	C	C	
Sundays	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C						C	C	C	C	C	C	C	

Legend:

C	Ramp may be closed completely
	No shoulder or lane closure permitted; work not requiring closures permitted within project right of way

REMARKS: When the ramps are closed, public traffic shall be detoured as follow:
(EB) Whittier Blvd: detour traffic to continue eastbound on Whittier Blvd; south on Norwalk Blvd ; west on Washington Blvd to the on-ramp to southbound Route 605. A minimum of 10 special freeway detour signs (SP-2), as shown on plans, shall be posted along the detour route and shall be removed at the end of each closure.
(WB) Whittier Blvd: detour traffic to continue westbound on Whittier Blvd; south on Rosemead Blvd; east on Washington Blvd to the on-ramp to southbound Route 605. A minimum of 10 special freeway detour signs (SP-2), as shown on plans, shall be posted along the detour route and shall be removed at the end of each closure.

10-1.12 CLOSURE REQUIREMENTS AND CONDITIONS

Lane closures shall conform to the provisions in "Maintaining Traffic" of these special provisions and these special provisions.

The term closure, as used herein, is defined as the closure of a traffic lane or lanes, including ramp or connector lanes, within a single traffic control system.

CLOSURE SCHEDULE

By noon Monday, the Contractor shall submit a written schedule of planned closures for the following week period, defined as Friday noon through the following Friday noon. Closures involving work (temporary barrier placement and paving operations) that will reduce horizontal clearances, traveled way inclusive of shoulders, to 2 lanes or less shall be submitted not less than 18 working days and no more than 90 working days before the anticipated start of operation. Closures involving work (pavement overlay, overhead sign installation, falsework and girder erection) that will reduce the vertical clearances available to the public, shall be submitted not less than 18 working days and no more than 90 working days before the anticipated start of operation.

The Closure Schedule shall show the locations and times when the proposed closures are to be in effect. The Contractor shall use the Closure Schedule request forms furnished by the Engineer. Closure Schedules submitted to the Engineer with incomplete, unintelligible or inaccurate information will be returned for correction and resubmittal. The Contractor will be notified of disapproved closures or closures that require coordination with other parties as a condition of approval.

Amendments to the Closure Schedule, including adding additional closures, shall be submitted to the Engineer, in writing by noon, at least 3 working days in advance of a planned closure. Approval of amendments to the Closure Schedule will be at the discretion of the Engineer.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer of canceled closures 2 working days prior to the date on which closures were to be made. Closures that are cancelled due to unsuitable weather may be rescheduled at the discretion of the Engineer.

CONTINGENCY PLAN

The Contractor shall prepare a contingency plan for reopening closures to public traffic. The Contractor shall submit the contingency plan for a given operation to the Engineer within one working day of the Engineer's request.

LATE REOPENING OF CLOSURES

If a closure is not reopened to public traffic by the specified time, work shall be suspended in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.05, "Temporary Suspension of Work," of the Standard Specifications. The Contractor shall not make further closures until the Engineer has accepted a work plan, submitted by the Contractor, that will insure that future closures will be reopened to public traffic at the specified time. The Engineer will have 2 working days to accept or reject the Contractor's proposed work plan. The Contractor will not be entitled to compensation for the suspension of work resulting from the late reopening of closures.

COMPENSATION

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer of delay in the Contractor's operations due to the following conditions, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's controlling operation is delayed or interfered with by reason of those conditions, and the Contractor's loss due to that delay could not have been avoided by rescheduling the affected closure or by judicious handling of forces, equipment and plant, the delay will be considered a right of way delay within the meaning of Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," and compensation for the delay will be determined in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09:

A. The Contractor's proposed Closure Schedule is denied and his planned closures are within the time frame allowed for closures in "Maintaining Traffic" of these special provisions, except that the Contractor will not be entitled to compensation for amendments to the Closure Schedule that are not approved.
B. The Contractor is denied a confirmed closure.

Should the Engineer direct the Contractor to remove a closure prior to the time designated in the approved Closure Schedule, delay to the Contractor's schedule due to removal of the closure will be considered a right of way delay within the meaning of Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," and compensation for the delay will be determined in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09.

10-1.13 TRAFFIC CONTROL SYSTEM FOR LANE CLOSURE

A traffic control system shall consist of closing traffic lanes and ramps in conformance with the details shown on the plans, the provisions in Section 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications, the provisions under "Maintaining Traffic" and "Construction Area Signs" of these special provisions, and these special provisions.

The provisions in this section will not relieve the Contractor from the responsibility to provide additional devices or take measures as may be necessary to comply with the provisions in Section 7-1.09, "Public Safety," of the Standard Specifications.

Each vehicle used to place, maintain and remove components of a traffic control system on multilane highways shall be equipped with a Type II flashing arrow sign which shall be in operation when the vehicle is being used for placing, maintaining or removing components. Vehicles equipped with Type II flashing arrow sign not involved in placing, maintaining or removing components when operated within a stationary lane closure shall only display the caution display mode. The sign shall be controllable by the operator of the vehicle while the vehicle is in motion. The flashing arrow sign shown on the plans shall not be used on vehicles which are being used to place, maintain and remove components of a traffic control system and shall be in place before a lane closure requiring its use is completed.

If components in the traffic control system are displaced or cease to operate or function as specified, from any cause, during the progress of the work, the Contractor shall immediately repair the components to the original condition or replace the components and shall restore the components to the original location.

When lane and ramp closures are made for work periods only, at the end of each work period, components of the traffic control system, except portable delineators placed along open trenches or excavation adjacent to the traveled way, shall be removed from the traveled way and shoulder. If the Contractor so elects, the components may be stored at selected central locations designated by the Engineer within the limits of the highway right of way.

The contract lump sum price paid for traffic control system shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor (except for flagging costs), materials (including signs), tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in placing, removing, storing, maintaining, moving to new locations, replacing, and disposing of the components of the traffic control system shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer. Flagging costs will be paid for as provided in Section 12-2.02, "Flagging Costs," of the Standard Specifications.

The adjustment provisions in Section 4-1.03, "Changes," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply to the item of traffic control system. Adjustments in compensation for traffic control system will be made only for increased or decreased traffic control system required by changes ordered by the Engineer and will be made on the basis of the cost of the increased or decreased traffic control necessary. The adjustment will be made on a force account basis as provided in Section 9-1.03, "Force Account Payment," of the Standard Specifications for increased work and estimated on the same basis in the case of decreased work.

Traffic control system required by work which is classed as extra work, as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications, will be paid for as a part of the extra work.

10-1.14 TEMPORARY CRASH CUSHION MODULE

This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, and maintaining sand filled temporary crash cushion modules in groupings or arrays at each location shown on the plans, as specified in these special provisions or where designated by the Engineer. The grouping or array of sand filled modules shall form a complete sand filled temporary crash cushion in conformance with the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Public Safety" of these special provisions.

Whenever the work or the Contractor's operations establishes a fixed obstacle, the exposed fixed obstacle shall be protected with a sand filled temporary crash cushion. The sand filled temporary crash cushion shall be in place prior to opening the lanes adjacent to the fixed obstacle to public traffic.

Sand filled temporary crash cushions shall be maintained in place at each location, including times when work is not actively in progress. Sand filled temporary crash cushions may be removed during a work period for access to the work provided that the exposed fixed obstacle is 4.6 m or more from a lane carrying public traffic and the temporary crash cushion is reset to protect the obstacle prior to the end of the work period in which the fixed obstacle was exposed. When no longer required, as determined by the Engineer, sand filled temporary crash cushions shall be removed from the site of the work.

At the Contractor's option, the modules for use in sand filled temporary crash cushions shall be either Energite III Inertial Modules, Fitch Inertial Modules or TrafFix Sand Barrels manufactured after March 31, 1997, or equal:

A. Energite III and Fitch Inertial Modules, manufactured by Energy Absorption Systems, Inc., One East Wacker Drive, Chicago, IL 60601-2076. Telephone 1-312-467-6750, FAX 1-800-770-6755

1. Distributor (North): Traffic Control Service, Inc., 8585 Thys Court, Sacramento, CA 95828. Telephone 1-800-884-8274, FAX 1-916-387-9734
2. Distributor (South): Traffic Control Service, Inc., 1881 Betmor Lane, Anaheim, CA 92805. Telephone 1-800-222-8274, FAX 1-714-937-1070

B. TrafFix Sand Barrels, manufactured by TrafFix Devices, Inc., 220 Calle Pintoresco, San Clemente, CA 92672. Telephone 1-949 361-5663, FAX 1-949 361-9205

1. Distributor (North): United Rentals, Inc., 1533 Berger Drive, San Jose, CA 95112. Telephone 1-408 287-4303, FAX 1-408 287-1929
2. Distributor (South): Statewide Safety & Sign, Inc., P.O. Box 1440, Pismo Beach, CA 93448. Telephone 1-800-559-7080, FAX 1-805 929-5786

Modules contained in each temporary crash cushion shall be of the same type at each location. The color of the modules shall be the standard yellow color, as furnished by the vendor, with black lids. The modules shall exhibit good workmanship free from structural flaws and objectionable surface defects. The modules need not be new. Good used undamaged modules conforming to color and quality of the types specified herein may be utilized. If used Fitch modules requiring a seal are furnished, the top edge of the seal shall be securely fastened to the wall of the module by a continuous strip of heavy duty tape.

Modules shall be filled with sand in conformance with the manufacturer's directions, and to the sand capacity in kilograms for each module shown on the plans. Sand for filling the modules shall be clean washed concrete sand of commercial quality. At the time of placing in the modules, the sand shall contain not more than 7 percent water as determined by California Test 226.

Modules damaged due to the Contractor's operations shall be repaired immediately by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense. Modules damaged beyond repair, as determined by the Engineer, due to the Contractor's operations shall be removed and replaced by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.

Temporary crash cushion modules shall be placed on movable pallets or frames conforming to the dimensions shown on the plans. The pallets or frames shall provide a full bearing base beneath the modules. The modules and supporting pallets or frames shall not be moved by sliding or skidding along the pavement or bridge deck.

A Type R or P marker panel shall be attached to the front of the crash cushion as shown on the plans, when the closest point of the crash cushion array is within 3.6 m of the traveled way. The marker panel, when required, shall be firmly fastened to the crash cushion with commercial quality hardware or by other methods determined by the Engineer.

At the completion of the project, temporary crash cushion modules, sand filling, pallets or frames, and marker panels shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site of the work. Temporary crash cushion modules shall not be installed in the permanent work.

Temporary crash cushion modules placed in conformance with the provisions in "Public Safety" of these special provisions will not be measured nor paid for.

10-1.15 EXISTING HIGHWAY FACILITIES

The work performed in connection with various existing highway facilities shall conform to the provisions in Section 15, "Existing Highway Facilities," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Except as otherwise provided for damaged materials in Section 15-2.04, "Salvage," of the Standard Specifications, the materials to be salvaged shall remain the property of the State, and shall be cleaned, packaged, bundled, tagged, and hauled to the Department of Transportation, Bandini Electrical Maintenance Yard, at 7300 East Bandini Boulevard, Commerce, CA, 90040 or call Traffic Management Center at (213) 897-0329 and stockpiled.

EXISTING LOOP DETECTORS

The existing inductive loop detectors shall remain in place unless otherwise noted on the plans.

If part of the loop conductor, including the portion leading to the adjacent pull box, is damaged by the Contractor's operations, the entire detector loop shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense, including necessary traffic control, and shall conform to the requirements in Section 86-5.01, "Vehicle Detectors," of the Standard Specifications. Adjacent loops damaged during the replacement shall also be replaced.

10-1.16 EARTHWORK

Earthwork shall conform to the provisions in Section 19, "Earthwork," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Surplus excavated material shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

Reinforcement or metal attached to reinforced concrete rubble placed in embankments shall not protrude above the grading plane. Prior to placement within 0.6-m below the grading plane of embankments, reinforcement or metal shall be trimmed to no greater than 20 mm from the face of reinforced concrete rubble. Full compensation for trimming reinforcement or metal shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid per cubic meter for the types of excavation shown in the Engineer's estimate, or the contract prices paid for furnishing and placing imported borrow or embankment material, as the case may be, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

10-1.17 ASPHALT CONCRETE

Asphalt concrete shall be Type B and shall conform to the provisions in Section 39, "Asphalt Concrete," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Asphalt concrete shall be produced from commercial quality asphalt and aggregates. The spreading and compacting provisions in Section 39-6.02, "Spreading," and Section 39-6.03, "Compacting," of the Standard Specifications will not apply.

The asphalt concrete shall conform to the following requirements:

A. Asphalt concrete shall be produced at a central mixing plant.
B. Aggregate shall conform to the 12.5 mm, Maximum, medium grading conforming to the provisions in Section 39-2.02, "Aggregate," of the Standard Specifications.
C. The amount of asphalt binder to be mixed with the aggregate shall be between 4 percent and 7 percent by mass of the dry aggregate as determined by the Engineer. The fifth through eighth paragraphs in Section 39-3.03, "Proportioning," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply.
D. Spreading and compacting shall be performed by methods that will produce an asphalt concrete surfacing of uniform smoothness, texture, density and free from depressions, humps or irregularities.
E. Asphalt concrete shall be spread in one operation with a self-propelled spreader ready for compaction without further shaping.
F. Compaction shall be performed with a tandem roller weighing not less than 7.2 tonnes.
G. The finished surface shall meet the straightedge provisions in Section 39-6.03, "Compacting," of the Standard Specifications.

10-1.18 PILING

GENERAL

Piling shall conform to the provisions in Section 49, "Piling," of the Standard Specifications, and these special provisions.

Unless otherwise specified, welding of any work performed in conformance with the provisions in Section 49, "Piling," of the Standard Specifications, shall be in conformance with the requirements in AWS D1.1.

Difficult pile installation is anticipated due to the presence of caving soils, cobbles and boulders, subsurface concrete debris, and traffic control.

CAST-IN-DRILLED-HOLE CONCRETE PILES

Cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piling shall conform to the provisions in Section 49-4, "Cast-In-Place Concrete Piles," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piles 600 mm in diameter or larger may be constructed by excavation and depositing concrete under slurry.

Materials

Concrete deposited under slurry shall have a nominal penetration equal to or greater than 90 mm. Concrete shall be proportioned to prevent excessive bleed water and segregation.

Concrete deposited under slurry shall contain not less than 400 kg of cementitious material per cubic meter.

The combined aggregate grading used in concrete for cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piling shall be either the 25-mm maximum grading, the 12.5-mm maximum grading, or the 9.5-mm maximum grading and shall conform to the requirements in Section 90-3 "Aggregate Gradings," of the Standard Specifications.

Mineral Slurry

Mineral slurry shall be mixed and thoroughly hydrated in slurry tanks, and slurry shall be sampled from the slurry tanks and tested before placement in the drilled hole.

Slurry shall be recirculated or continuously agitated in the drilled hole to maintain the specified properties.

Recirculation shall include removal of drill cuttings from the slurry before discharging the slurry back into the drilled hole. When recirculation is used, the slurry shall be sampled and tested at least every 2 hours after beginning its use until tests show that the samples taken from the slurry tank and from near the bottom of the hole have consistent specified properties. Subsequently, slurry shall be sampled at least twice per shift as long as the specified properties remain consistent.

Slurry that is not recirculated in the drilled hole shall be sampled and tested at least every 2 hours after beginning its use. The slurry shall be sampled mid-height and near the bottom of the hole. Slurry shall be recirculated when tests show that the samples taken from mid-height and near the bottom of the hole do not have consistent specified properties.

Slurry shall also be sampled and tested prior to final cleaning of the bottom of the hole and again just prior to placing concrete. Samples shall be taken from mid-height and near the bottom of the hole. Cleaning of the bottom of the hole and placement of the concrete shall not start until tests show that the samples taken from mid-height and near the bottom of the hole have consistent specified properties.

Mineral slurry shall be tested for conformance to the requirements shown in the following table:

MINERAL SLURRY		
PROPERTY	REQUIREMENT	TEST
Density (kg/m^3) - before placement in the drilled hole - during drilling - prior to final cleaning - immediately prior to placing concrete	1030* to 1110* 1030* to 1200*	Mud Weight (Density) API 13B-1 Section 1
Viscosity (seconds/liter) bentonite attapulgite	29 to 53 29 to 42	Marsh Funnel and Cup API 13B-1 Section 2.2
pH	8 to 10.5	Glass Electrode pH Meter or pH Paper
Sand Content (percent) - prior to final cleaning - immediately prior to placing concrete	less than or equal to 4.0	Sand API 13B-1 Section 5
*When approved by the Engineer, slurry may be used in salt water, and the allowable densities may be increased up to 32 kg/m^3. Slurry temperature shall be at least 4°C when tested.		

Any caked slurry on the sides or bottom of hole shall be removed before placing reinforcement. If concrete is not placed immediately after placing reinforcement, the reinforcement shall be removed and cleaned of slurry, the sides of the drilled hole cleaned of caked slurry, and the reinforcement again placed in the hole for concrete placement.

Synthetic Slurry

Synthetic slurries shall be used in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations and these special provisions. The following synthetic slurries may be used:

PRODUCT	MANUFACTURER
SlurryPro CDP	KB Technologies Ltd. 3648 FM 1960 West Suite 107 Houston, TX 77068 (800) 525-5237
Super Mud	PDS Company c/o Champion Equipment Company 8140 East Rosecrans Ave. Paramount, CA 90723 (562) 634-8180
Shore Pac GCV	CETCO Drilling Products Group 1350 West Shure Drive Arlington Heights, IL 60004 (847) 392-5800
Novagel Polymer	Geo-Tech Drilling Fluids 220 N. Zapata Hwy, Suite 11A Laredo, TX 78043 (210) 587-4758

Inclusion of a synthetic slurry on the above list may be obtained by meeting the Department's requirements for synthetic slurries. The requirements can be obtained from the Office of Structure Design, P.O. Box 942874, Sacramento, CA 94274-0001.

Synthetic slurries listed may not be appropriate for a given site.

Synthetic slurries shall not be used in holes drilled in primarily soft or very soft cohesive soils as determined by the Engineer.

A manufacturer's representative, as approved by the Engineer, shall provide technical assistance for the use of their product, shall be at the site prior to introduction of the synthetic slurry into a drilled hole, and shall remain at the site until released by the Engineer.

Synthetic slurries shall be sampled and tested at both mid-height and near the bottom of the drilled hole. Samples shall be taken and tested during drilling as necessary to verify the control of the properties of the slurry. Samples shall be taken and tested when drilling is complete, but prior to final cleaning of the bottom of the hole. When samples are in conformance with the requirements shown in the following tables for each slurry product, the bottom of the hole shall be cleaned and any loose or settled material removed. Samples shall be obtained and tested after final cleaning and immediately prior to placing concrete.

SlurryPro CDP synthetic slurries shall be tested for conformance to the requirements shown in the following table:

SLURRYPRO CDP KB Technologies Ltd.		
PROPERTY	REQUIREMENT	TEST
Density (kg/m^3) - during drilling - prior to final cleaning - just prior to placing concrete	 less than or equal to 1075* less than or equal to 1025*	Mud Weight (Density) API 13B-1 Section 1
Viscosity (seconds/liter) - during drilling -prior to final cleaning - just prior to placing concrete	 53 to 127 less than or equal to 74	Marsh Funnel and Cup API 13B-1 Section 2.2
pH	6 to 11.5	Glass Electrode pH Meter or pH Paper
Sand Content (percent) - prior to final cleaning - just prior to placing concrete	 less than or equal to 0.5	Sand API 13B-1 Section 5
*When approved by the Engineer, slurry may be used in salt water, and the allowable densities may be increased up to 32 kg/m^3. Slurry temperature shall be at least 4°C when tested.		

Super Mud synthetic slurries shall be tested for conformance to the requirements shown in the following table:

SUPER MUD PDS Company		
PROPERTY	REQUIREMENT	TEST
Density (kg/m^3) - prior to final cleaning - just prior to placing concrete	less than or equal to 1025*	Mud Weight (Density) API 13B-1 Section 1
Viscosity (seconds/liter) - during drilling - prior to final cleaning - just prior to placing concrete	34 to 64 less than or equal to 64	Marsh Funnel and Cup API 13B-1 Section 2.2
pH	8 to 10.0	Glass Electrode pH Meter or pH Paper
Sand Content (percent) - prior to final cleaning -just prior to placing concrete	less than or equal to 0.5	Sand API 13B-1 Section 5
*When approved by the Engineer, slurry may be used in salt water, and the allowable densities may be increased up to 32 kg/m^3. Slurry temperature shall be at least 4°C when tested.		

Shore Pac GCV synthetic slurries shall be tested for conformance to the requirements shown in the following table:

Shore Pac GCV CETCO Drilling Products Group		
PROPERTY	REQUIREMENT	TEST
Density (kg/m^3) - prior to final cleaning - just prior to placing concrete	less than or equal to 1025*	Mud Weight (Density) API 13B-1 Section 1
Viscosity (seconds/liter) - during drilling - prior to final cleaning - just prior to placing concrete	35 to 78 less than or equal to 60	Marsh Funnel and Cup API 13B-1 Section 2.2
pH	8.0 to 11.0	Glass Electrode pH Meter or pH Paper
Sand Content (percent) - prior to final cleaning -just prior to placing concrete	less than or equal to 0.5	Sand API 13B-1 Section 5
*When approved by the Engineer, slurry may be used in salt water, and the allowable densities may be increased up to 32 kg/m^3. Slurry temperature shall be at least 4°C when tested.		

Novagel Polymer synthetic slurries shall be tested for conformance to the requirements shown in the following table:

NOVAGEL POLYMER Geo-Tech Drilling Fluids		
PROPERTY	REQUIREMENT	TEST
Density (kg/m^3) - during drilling - prior to final cleaning - just prior to placing concrete	 less than or equal to 1075* less than or equal to 1025*	Mud Weight (Density) API 13B-1 Section 1
Viscosity (seconds/liter) - during drilling - prior to final cleaning - just prior to placing concrete	 48 to 110 less than or equal to 110	Marsh Funnel and Cup API 13B-1 Section 2.2
pH	6.0 to 11.5	Glass Electrode pH Meter or pH Paper
Sand Content (percent) - prior to final cleaning -just prior to placing concrete	 less than or equal to 0.5	Sand API 13B-1 Section 5
*When approved by the Engineer, slurry may be used in salt water, and the allowable densities may be increased up to 32 kg/m^3. Slurry temperature shall be at least 4°C when tested.		

Water Slurry

At the option of the Contractor, water may be used as slurry when casing is used for the entire length of the drilled hole. Water slurry shall be tested for conformance to the requirements shown in the following table:

WATER SLURRY		
PROPERTY	REQUIREMENT	TEST
Density (kg/m^3) - prior to final cleaning - just prior to placing concrete	1017 *	Mud Weight (Density) API 13B-1 Section 1
Sand Content (percent) - prior to final cleaning -just prior to placing concrete	less than or equal to 0.5	Sand API 13B-1 Section 5
*When approved by the Engineer, salt water slurry may be used, and the allowable densities may be increased up to 32 kg/m^3.		

Construction

The Contractor shall submit a placing plan to the Engineer for approval prior to producing the test batch for cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piling and at least 10 working days prior to constructing piling. The plan shall include complete descriptions, details, and supporting calculations as listed below:

A. Requirements for all cast-in-drilled hole concrete piling:

1. Concrete mix design, certified test data, and trial batch reports.
2. Drilling or coring methods and equipment.
3. Proposed method for casing installation and removal when necessary.
4. Plan view drawing of pile showing reinforcement and inspection pipes, if required.
5. Methods for placing, positioning, and supporting bar reinforcement.
6. Methods and equipment for accurately determining the depth of concrete and actual and theoretical volume placed, including effects on volume of concrete when any casings are withdrawn.
7. Methods and equipment for verifying that the bottom of the drilled hole is clean prior to placing concrete.
8. Methods and equipment for preventing upward movement of reinforcement, including the Contractor's means of detecting and measuring upward movement during concrete placement operations.

Additional requirements when concrete is placed under slurry:

1. Concrete batching, delivery, and placing systems, including time schedules and capacities therefor. Time schedules shall include the time required for each concrete placing operation at each pile.
2. Concrete placing rate calculations. When requested by the Engineer, calculations shall be based on the initial pump pressures or static head on the concrete and losses throughout the placing system, including anticipated head of slurry and concrete to be displaced.
3. Suppliers' test reports on the physical and chemical properties of the slurry and any proposed slurry chemical additives, including Material Safety Data Sheet.
4. Slurry testing equipment and procedures.
5. Methods of removal and disposal of excavation, slurry, and contaminated concrete, including removal rates.
6. Methods and equipment for slurry agitating, recirculating, and cleaning.

In addition to compressive strength requirements, the consistency of the concrete to be deposited under slurry shall be verified before use by producing a test batch. The test batch shall be produced and delivered to the project under conditions and in time periods similar to those expected during the placement of concrete in the piles. Concrete for the test batch shall be placed in an excavated hole or suitable container of adequate size to allow for testing as specified herein. Depositing of test batch concrete under slurry will not be required. In addition to meeting the specified nominal penetration, the test batch shall meet the following requirements:

A. For piles where the time required for each concrete placing operation, as submitted in the placing plan, will be 2 hours or less, the test batch shall demonstrate that the proposed concrete mix design achieves either a penetration of at least 50 mm or a slump of at least 125 mm after twice that time has elapsed.
B. For piles where the time required for each concrete placing operation, as submitted in the placing plan, will be more than 2 hours, the test batch shall demonstrate that the proposed concrete mix design achieves either a penetration of at least 50 mm or a slump of at least 125 mm after that time plus 2 hours has elapsed.

The time period shall begin at the start of placement. The concrete shall not be vibrated or agitated during the test period. Penetration tests shall be performed in conformance with the requirements in California Test 533. Slump tests shall be performed in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 143. Upon completion of testing, the concrete shall be disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

The concrete deposited under slurry shall be carefully placed in a compact, monolithic mass and by a method that will prevent washing of the concrete. Concrete deposited under slurry need not be vibrated. Placing concrete shall be a continuous operation lasting not more than the time required for each concrete placing operation at each pile, as submitted in the placing plan, unless otherwise approved in writing by the Engineer. The concrete shall be placed with concrete pumps and delivery tube system of adequate number and size to complete the placing of concrete in the time specified. The delivery tube system shall consist of one of the following:

A tremie tube or tubes, each of which are at least 250 mm in diameter, fed by one or more concrete pumps.
One or more concrete pump tubes, each fed by a single concrete pump.

The delivery tube system shall consist of watertight tubes with sufficient rigidity to keep the ends always in the mass of concrete placed. If only one delivery tube is utilized to place the concrete, the tube shall be placed near the center of the drilled hole. Multiple tubes shall be uniformly spaced in the hole. Internal bracing for the steel reinforcing cage shall accommodate the delivery tube system. Tremies shall not be used for piles without space for a 250-mm tube.

Spillage of concrete into the slurry during concrete placing operations shall not be allowed. Delivery tubes shall be capped with a watertight cap, or plugged above the slurry level with a good quality, tight fitting, moving plug that will expel the slurry from the tube as the tube is charged with concrete. The cap or plug shall be designed to be released as the tube is charged. The pump discharge or tremie tube shall extend to the bottom of the hole before charging the tube with concrete. After charging the delivery tube system with concrete, the flow of concrete through a tube shall be induced by slightly raising the discharge end. During concrete placement, the tip of the delivery tube shall be maintained as follows to prevent reentry of the slurry into the tube. Until at least 3 m of concrete has been placed, the tip of the delivery tube shall be within 150 mm of the bottom of the drilled hole, and then the embedment of the tip shall be maintained at least 3 m below the top surface of the concrete. Rapid raising or lowering of the delivery tube shall not be permitted. If the seal is lost or the delivery tube becomes plugged and must be removed, the tube shall be withdrawn, the tube cleaned, the tip of the tube capped to prevent entrance of the slurry, and the operation restarted by pushing the capped tube 3 m into the concrete and then reinitiating the flow of concrete.

When slurry is used, a fully operational standby concrete pump, adequate to complete the work in the time specified, shall be provided at the site during concrete placement. The slurry level shall be maintained within 300 mm of the top of the drilled hole.

A log of concrete placement for each drilled hole shall be maintained by the Contractor when concrete is deposited under slurry. The log shall show the pile location, tip elevation, dates of excavation and concrete placement, total quantity of concrete deposited, length and tip elevation of any casing, and details of any hole stabilization method and materials used. The log shall include a 215 mm x 280 mm sized graph of the concrete placed versus depth of hole filled. The graph shall be plotted continuously throughout placing of concrete. The depth of drilled hole filled shall be plotted vertically with the pile tip oriented at the bottom and the quantity of concrete shall be plotted horizontally. Readings shall be made at least at each 1.5 m of pile depth, and the time of the reading shall be indicated. The graph shall be labeled with the pile location, tip elevation, cutoff elevation, and the dates of excavation and concrete placement. The log shall be delivered to the Engineer within one working day of completion of placing concrete in the pile.

After placing reinforcement and prior to placing concrete in the drilled hole, if drill cuttings settle out of the slurry, the bottom of the drilled hole shall be cleaned. The Contractor shall verify that the bottom of the drilled hole is clean.

If temporary casing is used, concrete placed under slurry shall be maintained at a level at least 1.5 m above the bottom of the casing. The withdrawal of casings shall not cause contamination of the concrete with slurry.

Material resulting from using slurry shall be disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

Acceptance Testing and Mitigation

Vertical inspection pipes for acceptance testing shall be provided in all cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piles that are 600 mm in diameter or larger, except when the holes are dry or when the holes are dewatered without the use of temporary casing to control ground water.

Inspection pipes shall be Schedule 40 polyvinyl chloride pipes with a nominal inside diameter of 50 mm. Each inspection pipe shall be capped top and bottom and shall have watertight couplers to provide a clean, dry and unobstructed 50-mm diameter clear opening from 1.0 m above the pile cutoff down to the bottom of the reinforcing cage.

If the Contractor drills the hole below the specified tip elevation, the reinforcement and the inspection pipes shall be extended to 75 mm clear of the bottom of the drilled hole.

Inspection pipes shall be placed around the pile, inside the outermost spiral or hoop reinforcement, and 75 mm clear of the vertical reinforcement, at a uniform spacing not exceeding 840 mm measured along the circle passing through the centers of inspection pipes. A minimum of 2 inspection pipes per pile shall be used. When the vertical reinforcement is not bundled and each bar is not more than 26 mm in diameter, inspection pipes may be placed 50 mm clear of the vertical reinforcement. The inspection pipes shall be placed to provide the maximum diameter circle that passes through the centers of the inspection pipes while maintaining the clear spacing required herein. The pipes shall be installed in straight alignment, parallel to the main reinforcement, and securely fastened in place to prevent misalignment during installation of the reinforcement and placing of concrete in the hole.

The Contractor shall log the location of the inspection pipe couplers with respect to the plane of pile cut off, and these logs shall be delivered to the Engineer upon completion of the placement of concrete in the drilled hole.

After placing concrete and before requesting acceptance tests, each inspection pipe shall be tested by the Contractor in the presence of the Engineer by passing a 48.3-mm diameter rigid cylinder 610 mm long through the complete length of pipe. If the 48.3-mm diameter rigid cylinder fails to pass any of the inspection pipes, the Contractor shall attempt to pass a 32.0-mm diameter rigid cylinder 1.375 m long through the complete length of those pipes in the presence of the Engineer. If an inspection pipe fails to pass the 32.0-mm diameter cylinder, the Contractor shall immediately fill all inspection pipes in the pile with water.

The Contractor shall replace each inspection pipe that does not pass the 32.0-mm diameter cylinder with a 50.8-mm diameter hole cored through the concrete for the entire length of the pile. Cored holes shall be located as close as possible to the inspection pipes they are replacing and shall be no more than 150 mm inside the reinforcement. Coring shall not damage the pile reinforcement. Cored holes shall be made with a double wall core barrel system utilizing a split tube type inner barrel. Coring with a solid type inner barrel will not be allowed. Coring methods and equipment shall provide intact cores for the entire length of the pile concrete. The coring operation shall be logged by an Engineering Geologist or Civil Engineer licensed in the State of California and experienced in core logging. Coring logs shall include complete descriptions of inclusions and voids encountered during coring, and shall be delivered to the Engineer upon completion. Concrete cores shall be preserved, identified with the exact location the core was recovered from within the pile, and made available for inspection by the Engineer.

Acceptance tests of the concrete will be made by the Engineer, without cost to the Contractor. Acceptance tests will evaluate the homogeneity of the placed concrete. Tests will include gamma-gamma logging. Tests may also include crosshole sonic logging and other means of inspection selected by the Engineer. The Contractor shall not conduct operations within 8.0 m of the gamma-gamma logging operations. The Contractor shall separate reinforcing steel as necessary to allow the Engineer access to the inspection pipes to perform gamma-gamma logging or other acceptance testing. After requesting acceptance tests and providing access to the piling, the Contractor shall allow 3 weeks for the Engineer to conduct these tests and make determination of acceptance if the 48.3-mm diameter cylinder passed all inspection pipes, and 4 weeks if only the 32.0-mm diameter cylinder passed all inspection pipes. Should the Engineer fail to complete these tests within the time allowance, and if in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's controlling operation is delayed or interfered with by reason of the delay in inspection, the delay will be considered a right of way delay as specified in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

All inspection pipes and cored holes in a pile shall be dewatered and filled with grout after notification by the Engineer that the pile is acceptable. Placement and removal of water in the inspection pipes shall be at the Contractor's expense. Grout shall conform to the provisions in Section 50-1.09, "Bonding and Grouting," of the Standard Specifications. The inspection pipes and holes shall be filled using grout tubes that extend to the bottom of the pipe or hole or into the grout already placed.

If acceptance testing performed by the Engineer determines that a pile does not meet the requirements of the specifications, then that pile will be rejected and all depositing of concrete under slurry or concrete placed using temporary casing for the purpose of controlling groundwater shall be suspended until written changes to the methods of pile construction are approved in writing by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for approval a mitigation plan for repair, supplementation, or replacement for each rejected cast-in-drilled-hole concrete pile, and this plan shall conform to the provisions in Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," of the Standard Specifications. Prior to submitting this mitigation plan, the Engineer will hold a repair feasibility meeting with the Contractor to discuss the feasibility of repairing rejected piling. The Engineer will consider the size of the defect, the location of the defect, and the design information and corrosion protection considerations for the pile. This information will be made available to the Contractor, if appropriate, for the development of the mitigation plan. If the Engineer determines that it is not feasible to repair the rejected pile, the Contractor shall not include repair as a means of mitigation and shall proceed with the submittal of a mitigation plan for replacement or supplementation of the rejected pile.

If the Engineer determines that a rejected pile does not require mitigation due to structural, geotechnical, or corrosion concerns, the Contractor may elect to 1) repair the pile per the approved mitigation plan, or 2) not repair anomalies found during acceptance testing of that pile. For such unrepaired piles, the Contractor shall pay to the State, $400 per cubic meter for the portion of the pile affected by the anomalies. The volume, in cubic meters, of the portion of the pile affected by the anomalies, shall be calculated as the area of the cross-section of the pile affected by each anomaly, in square meters, as determined by the Engineer, multiplied by the distance, in meters, from the top of each anomaly to the specified tip of the pile. If the volume calculated for one anomaly overlaps the volume calculated for additional anomalies within the pile, the calculated volume for the overlap shall only be counted once. In no case shall the amount of the payment to the State for any such pile be less than $400. The Department may deduct the amount from any moneys due, or that may become due the Contractor under the contract.

Pile mitigation plans shall include the following:

The designation and location of the pile addressed by the mitigation plan.

A review of the structural, geotechnical, and corrosion design requirements of the rejected pile.

C. A step by step description of the mitigation work to be performed, including drawings if necessary.
D. An assessment of how the proposed mitigation work will address the structural, geotechnical, and corrosion design requirements of the rejected pile.
E. Methods for preservation or restoration of existing earthen materials.
F. A list of affected facilities, if any, with methods and equipment for protection of these facilities during mitigation.
G. The State assigned contract number, bridge number, full name of the structure as shown on the contract plans, District-County-Route-Kilometer Post, and the Contractor's (and Subcontractor's if applicable) name on each sheet.
H. A list of materials, with quantity estimates, and personnel, with qualifications, to be used to perform the mitigation work.
I. The seal and signature of an engineer who is licensed as a Civil Engineer by the State of California.

For rejected piles to be repaired, the Contractor shall submit a pile mitigation plan that contains the following additional information:

A. An assessment of the nature and size of the anomalies in the rejected pile.
B. Provisions for access for additional pile testing if required by the Engineer.

For rejected piles to be replaced or supplemented, the Contractor shall submit a pile mitigation plan that contains the following additional information:

A. The proposed location and size of additional piling.
B. Structural details and calculations for any modification to the structure to accommodate the replacement or supplemental piling.

All provisions for cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piling shall apply to replacement piling.

The Contractor shall allow the Engineer 3 weeks to review the mitigation plan after a complete submittal has been received.

Should the Engineer fail to review the complete pile mitigation submittal within the time specified, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's controlling operation is delayed or interfered with by reason of the delay in reviewing the pile mitigation plan, an extension of time commensurate with the delay in completion of the work thus caused will be granted in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

When repairs are performed, the Contractor shall submit a mitigation report to the Engineer within 10 days of completion of the repair. This report shall state exactly what repair work was performed and quantify the success of the repairs relative to the submitted mitigation plan. The mitigation report shall be stamped and signed by an engineer that is licensed as a Civil Engineer by the State of California. The mitigation report shall show the State assigned contract number, bridge number, full name of the structure as shown on the contract plans, District-County-Route-Kilometer Post, and the Contractor (and Subcontractor if applicable) name on each sheet. The Engineer will be the sole judge as to whether a mitigation proposal is acceptable, the mitigation efforts are successful, and to whether additional repairs, removal and replacement, or construction of a supplemental foundation is required.

10-1.19 STEEL STRUCTURES

Construction of steel structures shall conform to the provisions in Section 55, "Steel Structures," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

GENERAL

Attention is directed to "Welding" in Section 8, "Materials," of these special provisions.

The following substitutions of high-strength steel fasteners shall be made:

METRIC SIZE SHOWN ON THE PLANS	SIZE TO BE SUBSTITUTED
ASTM Designation: A 325M (Nominal bolt diameter (mm))	ASTM Designation: A 325 (Nominal bolt diameter (inch))
13, 12.70, or M12	1/2
16, 15.88, or M16	5/8
19, 19.05, or M20	3/4
22, 22.22, or M22	7/8
24, 25, 25.40, or M24	1
29, 28.58, or M27	1 1/8
32, 31.75, or M30	1 1/4
38, 38.10, or M36	1 1/2

MATERIALS

High-strength fastener assemblies and other bolts attached to structural steel with nuts and washers shall be zinc-coated. When direct tension indicators are used in these assemblies, the direct tension indicator and all components of the fastener assembly shall be zinc-coated by the mechanical deposition process.

ROTATIONAL CAPACITY TESTING PRIOR TO SHIPMENT TO JOB SITE

Rotational capacity tests shall be performed on all lots of high-strength fastener assemblies prior to shipment of these lots to the project site. Zinc-coated assemblies shall be tested after all fabrication, coating, and lubrication of components has been completed. One hardened washer shall be used under each nut for the tests.

The requirements of this section do not apply to high-strength cap screws or high-strength bolts used for slip base plates.

Each combination of bolt production lot, nut lot, and washer lot shall be tested as an assembly.

A rotational capacity lot number shall be assigned to each combination of lots tested. Each shipping unit of fastener assemblies shall be plainly marked with the rotational capacity lot number.

Two fastener assemblies from each rotational capacity lot shall be tested.

The following equipment, procedure, and acceptance criteria shall be used to perform rotational capacity tests on and determine acceptance of long bolts. Fasteners are considered to be long bolts when full nut thread engagement can be achieved when installed in a bolt tension measuring device:

A. Long Bolt Test Equipment:

1. Calibrated bolt tension measuring device with adequate tension capacity for the bolts being tested.
2. Calibrated dial or digital torque wrench. Other suitable tools will be required for performing Steps 7 and 8 of the Long Bolt Test Procedure. A torque multiplier may be required for large diameter bolts.
3. Spacer washers or bushings. When spacer washers or bushings are required, they shall have the same inside diameter and equal or larger outside diameter as the appropriate hardened washers conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: F436.
4. Steel beam or member, such as a girder flange or cross frame, to which the bolt tension measuring device will be attached. The device shall be accessible from the ground.

B Long Bolt Test Procedure:

1. Measure the bolt length. The bolt length is defined as the distance from the end of the threaded portion of the shank to the underside of the bolt head.
2. Install the nut on the bolt so that 3 to 5 full threads of the bolt are located between the bearing face of the nut and the underside of the bolt head. Measure and record the thread stickout of the bolt. Thread stickout is determined by measuring the distance from the outer face of the nut to the end of the threaded portion of the shank.
3. Insert the bolt into the bolt tension measuring device and install the required number of washers, and additional spacers as needed, directly beneath the nut to produce the thread stickout measured in Step 2 of this procedure.
4. Tighten the nut using a hand wrench to a snug-tight condition. The snug tension shall not be less than the Table A value but may exceed the Table A value by a maximum of 2 kips.

Table A

High-Strength Fastener Assembly Tension Values to Approximate Snug-Tight Condition	
Bolt Diameter (inches)	Snug Tension (kips)
1/2	1
5/8	2
3/4	3
7/8	4
1	5
1 1/8	6
1 1/4	7
1 3/8	9
1 1/2	10

5. Match-mark the assembly by placing a heavy reference start line on the face plate of the bolt tension measuring device which aligns with 1) a mark placed on one corner of the nut, and 2) a radial line placed across the flat on the end of the bolt, or on the exposed portions of the threads of tension control bolts. Place an additional mark on the outside of the socket that overlays the mark on the nut corner such that this mark will be visible while turning the nut. Make an additional mark on the face plate, either 2/3 of a turn, one turn, or 1 1/3 turn clockwise from the heavy reference start line, depending on the bolt length being tested as shown in Table B.

Table B

Required Nut Rotation for Rotational Capacity Tests[a,b]	
Bolt Length (measured in Step 1)	Required Rotation (turn)
4 bolt diameters or less	2/3
Greater than 4 bolt diameters but no more than 8 bolt diameters	1
Greater than 8 bolt diameters, but no more than 12 bolt diameters[c]	1 1/3

(a) Nut rotation is relative to bolt, regardless of the element (nut or bolt) being turned. For bolts installed by 1/2 turn and less, the tolerance shall be plus or minus 30 degrees; for bolts installed by 2/3 turn and more, the tolerance shall be plus or minus 45 degrees.
(b) Applicable only to connections in which all material within grip of the bolt is steel.
(c) When bolt length exceeds 12 diameters, the required rotation shall be determined by actual tests in a suitable tension device simulating the actual conditions.

6. Turn the nut to achieve the applicable minimum bolt tension value listed in Table C. After reaching this tension, record the moving torque, in foot-pounds, required to turn the nut, and also record the corresponding bolt tension value in pounds. Torque shall be measured with the nut in motion. Calculate the value, T (in ft-lbs), where T=[(the measured tension in pounds) x (the bolt diameter in inches) / 48 in/ft].

Table C

Minimum Tension Values for High-Strength Fastener Assemblies	
Bolt Diameter (inches)	Minimum Tension (kips)
1/2	12
5/8	19
3/4	28
7/8	39
1	51
1 1/8	56
1 1/4	71
1 3/8	85
1 1/2	103

7. Turn the nut further to increase bolt tension until the rotation listed in Table B is reached. The rotation is measured from the heavy reference line made on the face plate after the bolt was snug-tight. Record this bolt tension.
8. Loosen and remove the nut and examine the threads on both the nut and bolt.

C. Long Bolt Acceptance Criteria:

1. An assembly shall pass the following requirements to be acceptable: 1) the measured moving torque (Step 6) shall be less than or equal to the calculated value, T (Step 6), 2) the bolt tension measured in Step 7 shall be greater than or equal to the applicable turn test tension value listed in Table D, 3) the nut shall be able to be removed from the bolt without signs of thread stripping or galling after the required rotation in Step 7 has been achieved, 4) the bolt does not shear from torsion or fail during the test, and 5) the assembly does not seize before the final rotation in Step 7 is reached. Elongation of the bolt in the threaded region between the bearing face of the nut and the underside of the bolt head is expected and will not be considered a failure. Both fastener assemblies tested from one rotational capacity lot shall pass for the rotational capacity lot to be acceptable.

Table D

Turn Test Tension Values	
Bolt Diameter (inches)	Turn Test Tension (kips)
1/2	14
5/8	22
3/4	32
7/8	45
1	59
1 1/8	64
1 1/4	82
1 3/8	98
1 1/2	118

The following equipment, procedure, and acceptance criteria shall be used to perform rotational capacity tests on and determine acceptance of short bolts. Fasteners are considered to be short bolts when full nut thread engagement cannot be achieved when installed in a bolt tension measuring device:

A. Short Bolt Test Equipment:

1. Calibrated dial or digital torque wrench. Other suitable tools will be required for performing Steps 7 and 8 of the Short Bolt Test Procedure. A torque multiplier may be required for large diameter bolts.
2. Spud wrench or equivalent.
3. Spacer washers or bushings. When spacer washers or bushings are required, they shall have the same inside diameter and equal or larger outside diameter as the appropriate hardened washers conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: F436.
4. Steel plate or girder with a hole to install bolt. The hole size shall be 1.6 mm greater than the nominal diameter of the bolt to be tested. The grip length, including any plates, washers, and additional spacers as needed, shall provide the proper number of threads within the grip, as required in Step 2 of the Short Bolt Test Procedure.

B. Short Bolt Test Procedure:

1. Measure the bolt length. The bolt length is defined as the distance from the end of the threaded portion of the shank to the underside of the bolt head.
2. Install the nut on the bolt so that 3 to 5 full threads of the bolt are located between the bearing face of the nut and the underside of the bolt head. Measure and record the thread stickout of the bolt. Thread stickout is determined by measuring the distance from the outer face of the nut to the end of the threaded portion of the shank.
3. Install the bolt into a hole on the plate or girder and install the required number of washers and additional spacers as needed between the bearing face of the nut and the underside of the bolt head to produce the thread stickout measured in Step 2 of this procedure.
4. Tighten the nut using a hand wrench to a snug-tight condition. The snug condition shall be the full manual effort applied to the end of a 305 mm long wrench. This applied torque shall not exceed 20 percent of the maximum allowable torque in Table E.

Table E

Maximum Allowable Torque for High-Strength Fastener Assemblies	
Bolt Diameter (inches)	Torque (ft-lbs)
1/2	145
5/8	285
3/4	500
7/8	820
1	1220
1 1/8	1500
1 1/4	2130
1 3/8	2800
1 1/2	3700

5. Match-mark the assembly by placing a heavy reference start line on the steel plate or girder which aligns with 1) a mark placed on one corner of the nut and 2) a radial line placed across the flat on the end of the bolt or on the exposed portions of the threads of tension control bolts. Place an additional mark on the outside of the socket that overlays the mark on the nut corner such that this mark will be visible while turning the nut. Make 2 additional small marks on the steel plate or girder, one 1/3 of a turn and one 2/3 of a turn clockwise from the heavy reference start line on the steel plate or girder.
6. Using the torque wrench, tighten the nut to the rotation value listed in Table F. The rotation is measured from the heavy reference line described in Step 5 made after the bolt was snug-tight. A second wrench shall be used to prevent rotation of the bolt head during tightening. Measure and record the moving torque after this rotation has been reached. The torque shall be measured with the nut in motion.

Table F

Nut Rotation Required for Turn-of-Nut Installation[a,b]	
Bolt Length (measured in Step 1)	Required Rotation (turn)
4 bolt diameters or less	1/3
(a) Nut rotation is relative to bolt, regardless of the element (nut or bolt) being turned. For bolts installed by 1/2 turn and less, the tolerance shall be plus or minus 30 degrees. (b) Applicable only to connections in which all material within grip of the bolt is steel.	

7. Tighten the nut further to the 2/3-turn mark as indicated in Table G. The rotation is measured from the heavy reference start line made on the plate or girder when the bolt was snug-tight. Verify that the radial line on the bolt end or on the exposed portions of the threads of tension control bolts is still in alignment with the start line.

Table G

Required Nut Rotation for Rotational Capacity Test	
Bolt Length (measured in Step 1)	Required Rotation (turn)
4 bolt diameters or less	2/3

8. Loosen and remove the nut and examine the threads on both the nut and bolt.

C. Short Bolt Acceptance Criteria:

1. An assembly shall pass the following requirements to be acceptable: 1) the measured moving torque from Step 6 shall be less than or equal to the maximum allowable torque from Table E, 2) the nut shall be able to be removed from the bolt without signs of thread stripping or galling after the required rotation in Step 7 has been achieved, 3) the bolt does not shear from torsion or fail during the test, and 4) the assembly shall not seize before the final rotation in Step 7 is reached. Elongation of the bolt in the threaded region between the bearing face of the nut and the underside of the bolt head will not be considered a failure. Both fastener assemblies tested from one rotational capacity lot shall pass for the rotational capacity lot to be acceptable.

INSTALLATION TENSION TESTING AND ROTATIONAL CAPACITY TESTING AFTER ARRIVAL ON THE JOB SITE

Installation tension tests and rotational capacity tests on high-strength fastener assemblies shall be performed by the Contractor prior to acceptance or installation and after arrival of the fastener assemblies on the project site. Installation tension tests and rotational capacity tests shall be performed at the job-site, in the presence of the Engineer, on each rotational capacity lot of fastener assemblies.

The requirements of this section do not apply to high-strength cap screws or high-strength bolts used for slip base plates.

Installation tension tests shall be performed on 3 representative fastener assemblies in conformance with the provisions in Section 8, "Installation," of the RCSC Specification. For short bolts, Section 8.2, "Pretensioned Joints," of the RCSC Specification shall be replaced by the "Pre-Installation Testing Procedures," of the "Structural Bolting Handbook," published by the Steel Structures Technology Center, Incorporated.

The rotational capacity tests shall be performed in conformance with the requirements for rotational capacity tests in "Rotational Capacity Testing Prior to Shipment to Job Site" of these special provisions.

At the Contractor's expense, additional installation tension tests, tests required to determine job inspecting torque, and rotational capacity tests shall be performed by the Contractor on each rotational capacity lot, in the presence of the Engineer, if 1) any fastener is not used within 3 months after arrival on the jobsite, 2) fasteners are improperly handled, stored, or subjected to inclement weather prior to final tightening, 3) significant changes are noted in original surface condition of threads, washers, or nut lubricant, or 4) the Contractor's required inspection is not performed within 48 hours after all fasteners in a joint have been tensioned.

Failure of a job-site installation tension test or a rotational capacity test will be cause for rejection of unused fasteners that are part of the rotational capacity lot.

When direct tension indicators are used, installation verification tests shall be performed in conformance with Appendix Section X1.4 of ASTM Designation: F959, except that bolts shall be initially tensioned to a value 5 percent greater than the minimum required bolt tension.

SEALING

When zinc-coated tension control bolts are used, the sheared end of each fastener shall be completely sealed with non-silicone type sealing compound conforming to the provisions in Federal Specification TT-S-230, Type II. The sealant shall be gray in color and shall have a minimum thickness of 1.3 mm. The sealant shall be applied to a clean sheared surface on the same day that the splined end is sheared off.

WELDING

Table 2.2 of AWS D1.5 is superseded by the following table:

Base Metal Thickness of the Thicker Part Joined, mm	Minimum Effective Partial Joint Penetration Groove Weld Size, * mm
Over 6 to 13 inclusive	5
Over 13 to 19 inclusive	6
Over 19 to 38 inclusive	8
Over 38 to 57 inclusive	10
Over 57 to 150 inclusive	13
Over 150	16

* Except the weld size need not exceed the thickness of the thinner part

The requirement of conformance with AWS D1.5 shall not apply to work conforming to Section 86-2.04, "Standards, Steel Pedestals and Posts," of the Standard Specifications.

10-1.20 FURNISH SIGN

Signs shall be fabricated and furnished in accordance with details shown on the plans, the Traffic Sign Specifications, and these special provisions.

Traffic Sign Specifications for California sign codes are available for review at the Department's internet site:

http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/traffops/signtech/signdel/specs.htm

Traffic Sign Specifications for signs referenced with Federal MUTCD sign codes can be found in Standard Highway Signs Book, administered by the Federal Highway Administration, which is available for review at the following Internet website:

http://mutcd.fhwa.dot.gov/ser-pubs.htm

Information on cross-referencing California sign codes with the Federal MUTCD sign codes is available at the Department's internet site:

http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/traffops/signtech/signdel/specs.htm

Temporary signs shall be free from blemishes that may affect the serviceability and detract from the general sign color and appearance when viewing during daytime and nighttime from a distance of 8 m. The face of each finished sign shall be uniform, flat, smooth, and free of defects, scratches, wrinkles, gel, hard spots, streaks, extrusion marks, and air bubbles. The front, back, and edges of the sign panels shall be free of router chatter marks, burns, sharp edges, loose rivets, delaminated skins, excessive adhesive over spray and aluminum marks.

SHEET ALUMINUM

Alloy and temper designations for sheet aluminum shall be in accordance with ASTM Designation: B209.

The Contractor shall furnish the Engineer a Certificate of Compliance in accordance to Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications for the sheet aluminum.

Sheet aluminum shall be pretreated in accordance to ASTM Designation: B449. Surface of the sheet aluminum shall be cleaned, deoxidized, and coated with a light and tightly adherent chromate conversion coating free of powdery residue. The conversion coating shall be Class 2 with a mass between 108 mg/m^2 and 377 mg/m^2, and an average mass of 269 mg/m^2. Following the cleaning and coating process, the sheet aluminum shall be protected from exposure to grease, oils, dust, and contaminants.

Sheet aluminum shall be free of buckles, warps, dents, cockles, burrs, and defects resulting from fabrication.

Base plates for standard route marker shall be die cut.

RETROREFLECTIVE SHEETING

The Contractor shall furnish retroreflective sheeting for sign background and legend in accordance with ASTM Designation: D4956 and "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions.

Retroreflective sheeting shall be applied to sign panels as recommended by the retroreflective sheeting manufacturer without stretching, tearing, and damage.

Class 1, 3, or 4 adhesive backing shall be used for Type II, III, IV, VII, VIII, and IX retroreflective sheeting. Class 2 adhesive backing may also be used for Type II retroreflective sheeting. The adhesive backing shall be pressure sensitive and fungus resistant.

When the color of the retroreflective sheeting determined from instrumental testing is in dispute, the Engineer's visual test will govern.

PROCESS COLOR AND FILM

The Contractor shall furnish and apply screened process color, non-reflective opaque black film, and protective overlay film of the type, kind, and product that are approved by the manufacturer of the retroreflective sheeting.

The Contractor shall furnish the Engineer a Certificate of Compliance in accordance to Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications for the screened process color, non-reflective opaque black film, and protective overlay film.

The surface of the screened process color shall be flat and smooth. When the screened process colors determined from the instrumental testing in accordance to ASTM Designation: D4956 are in dispute, the Engineer's visual test will govern.

The Contractor shall provide patterns, layouts, and set-ups necessary for the screened process.

The Contractor may use green, red, blue, and brown reverse-screened process colors for background and non-reflective opaque black film or black screened process color for legend. The coefficient of retroreflection for reverse-screened process colors on white retroreflective sheeting shall not be less than 70 percent of the coefficient of retroreflection specified in ASTM Designation: D4956.

The screened process colors and non-reflective opaque black film shall have the same outdoor weatherability as that of the retroreflective sheeting.

After curing, screened process colors shall withstand removal when tested by applying 3M Company Scotch Brand Cellophane Tape No. 600 or equivalent tape over the color and removing with one quick motion at 90°angle.

SINGLE SHEET ALUMINUM SIGN

Single sheet aluminum signs shall be fabricated and furnished with or without frame. The Contractor shall furnish the sheet aluminum in accordance to "Sheet Aluminum" of these special provisions. Single sheet aluminum signs shall be fabricated from sheet aluminum alloy 6061-T6 or 5052-H38.

Single sheet aluminum signs shall not have a vertical splice in the sheet aluminum. For signs with depth greater than 1220 mm, one horizontal splice will be allowed in the sheet aluminum.

Framing for single sheet aluminum signs shall consist of aluminum channel or rectangular aluminum tubing. The framing shall have a length tolerance of ±3 mm. The face sheet shall be affixed to the frame with rivets of 5-mm diameter. Rivets shall be placed within the web of channels and shall not be placed less than 13 mm from edges of the sign panels. Rivets shall be made of aluminum alloy 5052 and shall be anodized or treated with conversion coating to prevent corrosion. The exposed portion of rivets on the face of signs shall be the same color as the background or legend where the rivets are placed.

Finished signs shall be flat within a tolerance of ±3 mm per meter when measured across the plane of the sign in all directions. The finished signs shall have an overall tolerance within ±3 mm of the detailed dimensions.

Aluminum channels or rectangular aluminum tubings shall be welded together with the inert gas shielded-arc welding process using E4043 aluminum electrode filler wires as shown on the plans. Width of the filler shall be equal to wall thickness of smallest welded channel or tubing.

FIBERGLASS REINFORCED PLASTIC PANEL SIGN

The Contractor shall furnish fiberglass reinforced plastic panel signs in accordance with ASTM Designation: D3841 and "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions.

Fiberglass reinforced plastic shall be acrylic modified and ultraviolet stabilized for outdoor weatherability. The plastic shall contain additives designed to suppress fire ignition and flame propagation. When tested in accordance with the requirements in the ASTM Designation: D635, the extent of burning shall not exceed 25 mm.

Fiberglass reinforced plastic shall be stabilized to prevent the release solvents and monomers. The front and back surfaces of the laminate shall be clean and free of constituents and releasing agents that can interfere with the bonding of retroreflective sheeting.

The fiberglass reinforced plastic panel signs shall be weather resistant Grade II thermoset polyester laminate.

The fiberglass reinforced plastic panels shall be minimum 3.4 mm thick. Finished fiberglass reinforced plastic panel signs shall be flat within a tolerance of ±3 mm per meter when measured across the plane of the sign in all directions. The finished signs shall have an overall tolerance within ±3 mm of the specified dimensions.

Color of fiberglass reinforced plastic panels shall be uniform gray within Munsel range of N7.5 to N8.5.

Fiberglass reinforced plastic panels shall be cut from a single piece of laminate. Bolt holes shall be predrilled. The predrilled bolt holes, panel edges, and the front and back surfaces of the panels shall be true and smooth. The panel surfaces shall be free of visible cracks, pinholes, foreign inclusions, warping and wrinkles that can affect performance and serviceability.

SECTION 10-2. (BLANK)

SECTION 10-3. SIGNALS AND ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

10-3.01 DESCRIPTION

Modify signal and closed circuit television camera, adaptive traffic control signal and communication system routing, closed circuit television camera and data node, modify signal and closed circuit television camera and video node, 60 singlemode fiber optic cable, replace pull box, and work at Norwalk hub building, shall conform to the provisions in Section 86, "Signals, Lighting and Electrical Systems," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Adaptive Traffic Control Signal and Communication System Routing work shall be performed at the following locations:

A. Location 1, Route 72 (Whittier Boulevard)/Jordan Road, KP 0.47.
B. Location 2, Route 72 (Whittier Boulevard)/First Avenue, KP 0.85.
C. Location 3, Route 72 (Whittier Boulevard)/Santa Gertrudes Avenue-Russell Street, KP 1.54.
D. Location 4, Route 72 (Whittier Boulevard)/Santa Gertrudes Avenue, KP 1.75.
E. Location 5, Route 72 (Whittier Boulevard)/Whittwood Avenue, KP 2.09.
F. Location 6, Route 72 (Whittier Boulevard)/Scott Avenue, KP 2.40.
G. Location 7, Route 72 (Whittier Boulevard)/La Serna Drive, KP 2.61.
H. Location 8, Route 72 (Whittier Boulevard)/Colima Road, KP 2.98.
I. Location 9, Route 72 (Whittier Boulevard)/Mills Avenue, KP 3.40.
J. Location 10, Route 72 (Whittier Boulevard)/Gunn Avenue, KP 3.99.
K. Location 11, Route 72 (Whittier Boulevard)/Ocean View Avenue, KP 4.43.
L. Location 12, Route 72 (Whittier Boulevard)/Strubb Avenue-Tilley Avenue, KP 4.91.
M. Location 13, Route 72 (Whittier Boulevard)/Laurel Avenue, KP 5.47.
N. Location 14, Route 72 (Whittier Boulevard)/Central Avenue, KP 5.64.
O. Location 15, Route 72 (Whittier Boulevard)/Painter Avenue, KP 5.87.
P. Location 16, Route 72 (Whittier Boulevard)/Greenleaf Avenue, KP 6.37.
Q. Location 17, Route 72 (Whittier Boulevard)/Washington Boulevard, KP 6.82.
R. Location 18, Route 72 (Whittier Boulevard)/Mar Vista Street, KP 6.85.
S. Location 19, Route 72 (Whittier Boulevard)/Philadelphia Street, KP 8.27.
T. Location 20, Route 72 (Whittier Boulevard)/Sorensen Avenue-Market Place, KP 8.48.
U. Location 21, Route 72 (Whittier Boulevard)/Hadley Street, KP 8.84.
V. Location 22, Route 72 (Whittier Boulevard)/Broadway Avenue, KP 9.30.
W. Location 23, Route 72 (Whittier Boulevard)/Glengarry Avenue, KP 9.70.
X. Location 24, Route 72 (Whittier Boulevard)/Norwalk Boulevard, KP 10.11.
Y. Location 25, Route 72 (Whittier Boulevard)/Lockheed Avenue, KP 10.52.
Z. Location 26, Route 72 (Whittier Boulevard)/Esperanza Avenue, KP 10.89.

Modify Signal and Closed Circuit Television Camera works shall be performed at the following locations:

A. Location 8, Route 72 (Whittier Boulevard)/Colima Road, KP 3.27.
B. Location 24, Route 72 (Whittier Boulevard)/Norwalk Boulevard, KP 10.11.

Closed Circuit Television Camera and Data Node work shall be performed at Location 17, Route 72 (Whittier Boulevard)/Washington Boulevard, KP 6.82.

Modify Signal and Closed Circuit Television Camera and Video Node work shall be performed at Location 26, Route 72 (Whittier Boulevard)/Esperanza Avenue, KP 10.89.

Work at Norwalk hub building shall be performed at Norwalk (NWK) hub building, located at Northbound Route 5 south of Rosemead Boulevard, KP 10.9

10-3.02 ABBREVIATIONS AND GLOSSARY

The following Abbreviations and Glossary apply to Section 10-3 of these special provisions.

ABBREVIATIONS

&	And
#	Number
ADM:	Add Drop Multiplexer.
AFC:	Automated Frequency Control.
AGC:	Automatic gain control.
AIS:	Alarm Indication Signal.
AISI:	American Iron and Steel Institute.
AMI:	Alternate Mark Inversion (a data transmission protocol.)
APD:	Avalanche Photo diode.
APL:	Average picture level.
APS:	Automatic Protection Switch.
AVC	Automatic vehicle classification system
AWG	American wire gauge
AWM:	Appliance Wiring Material.
B8ZS:	Bipolar 8 Zero Suppression (data transmission protocol)
BER:	Bit error rate.
BERTS:	Bit Error Rate Test Set.
BITS:	Building Integrated Timing Supply.
BNC:	Bayonet Navy Connector.
Bps:	Bits per second.
BPV:	Bipolar Violation.
CCD:	Charge-Coupled Device.
CCK:	Camera Control Key pad.
CCM:	Camera Control Modem.
CCR:	Camera Control Receiver
CCT:	Camera Control Transmitter.
CCTV:	Closed Circuit Television.
CFR:	Code of Federal Regulations.
CIDH:	Cast In Drilled Hole.
C-MIC	Cabinet mount Interface Center
CMIP:	Configuration Management Information Protocol.
CMISE:	Common Management Information Service Entity.
CMP:	Configuration Management Plan.
CMS:	Changeable Message Sign.
COMM	Communication
CPU:	Central Processing Unit.
CRT:	Cathode Ray Tube.
CTRL	Controller
D4:	4th version of the D-signal format for time division multiplexers.
DB:	Decibel.
DBm:	Decibel referred to milliwatt.
DBrn:	Decibel above reference noise.
DCD:	Data carrier detect
DCE:	Data communication equipment.
DTE:	Data Circuit Terminating Equipment.
DEMARC	Demarcation
DEMUX	Demultiplexer
DCS:	Digital Cross-Connect System.
DS-1:	Digital Signal Level 1. Digital Transmission Rate - 1.544 megabits per second.

DS-3:	Digital Signal Level 3. Digital Transmission Rate - 44.876 megabits per second.
DWP:	LA Dept. of Water and Power
EIA:	Electronics Industries Association.
EMT:	Electrical Metallic Tubing.
ESF:	Extended Superframe or Extended Superframe Format (4).
E/O	east of
FCC	Federal Communications Commission
F/O or FO:	Fiber optic.
FDF	Fiber Distribution Frame
FDU:	Fiber Distribution Unit.
FOCM	Fiber Optic Control Modem
FOTM	Fiber Optic Traffic Modem
FRP:	Fiberglass Reinforced Plastic.
FXS:	Foreign Exchange Subscriber.
GFCI:	Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter.
GUI	Graphical User Interface.
HVAC:	Heating Ventilation and Air Conditioning.
Hz:	Hertz.
IRE:	IRE is a SMPTE Standard video reference level.
ITUR	International Telecommunications Union Radio
JKFD:	Jackfield
KP	Kilometer Post
LA	Los Angeles
LCU	Local control unit
M13:	Multiplexer, 28 DS-1 circuits to 1 DS-3 circuit.
MHz:	Megahertz.
MMFO:	Multimode fiber optics
MUX:	Multiplexer
NEMA:	National Electrical Manufacturers Association.
NHD	North Hollywood
Nm:	nanometer.
NMS:	Network Management System.
NRZ:	Non-return to Zero.
NTSC:	National Television Standards Committee.
OC:	Optical Channel.
OD:	Outside Diameter.
OEM	Original Equipment Manufacturer.
OSHA:	Occupational Safety and Health Administration.
OW	Order wire (Multiple voice circuit)
P	Pair
P22	Pair 22 American Wire Gauge
p-p:	Peak to Peak.
PC:	Personal Computer.
PCMS:	Pasadena City Municipal Services or Portable Changeable Message Sign
PDA	Power distribution assembly
PIN:	P-type, intrinsic, N-type.
PM:	Post Mile
PR	Pair
PRBS:	Pseudo-Random Bit Sequence pattern.
QRSS:	Quasi-Random Signal Source.

REA:	United States Rural Electrification Administration.
RETMA:	Radio-Electronics-Television Manufacturers Association (Former name of EIA.)
RF:	Radio Frequency.
RG:	Regulatory Guide.
RMS:	Ramp Metering System.
Rms:	Root-mean-square.
RTS:	Request to send.
SF:	Superframe Format (D4).
SM:	Singlemode.
SMFO:	Singlemode Fiber Optic.
SONET:	Synchronous Optical Network.
SSOVP:	Solid State Over-voltage Protector.
SSPC:	Steel Structures Painting Council.
ST:	Type of Connector.
TDM:	Time Division Multiplexer.
THHN:	Heat Resistant thermoplastic with Nylon Jacket Conductor.
THWN:	Moisture and Heat Resistant Thermoplastic with Nylon Jacket Conductor.
TIA:	Telecommunications Industries Association.
TL-1:	Transaction Language 1.
TLP:	Transmission Level Point.
TOSNET:	Traffic Operational System Network
TMC:	Traffic Management Center.
TSG:	Test Signal Generator.
TSI:	Time Slot Interchange.
UNC:	Unified National Coarse.
UNIX:	Specific operating system found in real-time applications.
UV:	Ultraviolet.
V:	Volt.
V(ac)	V, Alternating Current.
V(dc)	V, Direct current
VID:	Video Identification and Date/Time Display.
VSK:	Video switch keypad.
VSM:	Video switch matrix.
VT-1.5:	Virtual Tributary-Level 1.5 (1.728 Mb/s.).
VT:	Virtual Tributary.
W:	Watt.
WFM:	Waveform Monitor.
WTO:	Wire Transit Only.
X.11, X.25:	specific protocol standards generated by the International Telecommunications Union (formerly CCITT.)
XHHW:	Moisture and Heat Resistant Cross Linked Synthetic Polymer Conductor.

GLOSSARY

Breakout

Cable "breakout" is produced by removing jackets just beyond the last tie-wrap point, exposing 0.9 m to 1.8 m of cable buffers, Aramid strength yarn and central fiberglass strength members and cutting Aramid yarn, central strength members and buffer tubes to expose individual glass fibers for splicing or connection to the appropriate device.

Cable Storage Cabinet

A cabinet for holding excess cable slack, allowing flexibility in equipment location and allowing cable pulling for re-splicing.

Channel

An information path between a discrete input and a discrete output. One single input to a multiplexer or output from a demultiplexer.

Closed Circuit Television Assembly

Camera, lens, environmental enclosure, and necessary connectors and cables.

Connector

A mechanical device providing the means for attaching to and decoupling from a transmitter, receiver or another fiber (such as on a patch panel).

Connectorized

A fiber with a connector affixed to it.

Connector Module Housing (CMH)

A patch panel used in the FDF to terminate singlemode fibers with most common connector types. It may include a jumper storage shelf and a hinged door.

Couplers

Devices normally located within FDF's mounted in panels that mate 2 fiber optic connectors to facilitate the transition of optical light signals from one connector into another. They may also be used unmounted, to join 3 simplex fiber runs. Couplers may be referred to as adapters, feed-throughs and barrels.

Fiber Distribution Frame (FDF)

A rack mounted system usually installed in the TMC that consists of a standard equipment rack, fiber routing guides, horizontal jumper troughs, fiber distribution units (FDU), connector module housings (CMH) and splice module housings (SMH).

FDF's serves as the "home" for passive fiber optic components from cable breakout, for connection by jumpers, to the electronics.

Fiber Distribution Unit (FDU)

An enclosure containing a Connector Module Housing (CMH) and a Splice Module Housing enclosure.

Field Cabinet

A roadside cabinet housing controllers or communications equipment.

Jumper

A short fiber optic cable with connectors installed on both ends, typically used for connection within an FDF.

Light Source

A portable piece of fiber optic test equipment used to perform end-to-end attenuation testing in conjunction with a power meter containing a stabilized light source operating at the designed wavelength of the system under test.

Link

A passive section of the system, the ends of which are to be connected to active components. A link may include splices and couplers. For example, a video link may be from a F/O transmitter to a video Multiplexer (MUX).

Mux/Demux

Multiplexer/Demultiplexer.

Optical Time Domain Reflectometer (OTDR)

Fiber optic test equipment used to measure total amount of power loss between 2 points and the corresponding distance. It provides a visual and printed display of the relative location of system components such as fiber sections, splices and connectors and as losses attributable to individual component or defect in fiber.

Patchcord

A short jumper.

Pigtail

A short length of fiber optic cable with a connector installed on one end.

Power Meter

A portable fiber optic test equipment used to perform end-to-end attenuation testing in conjunction with a light source, containing a detector that is sensitive to light at the designed wavelength of the system under test. Its display indicates the amount of power injected by the light source that arrives at the receiving end of the link.

Segment

A section of F/O cable not connected to an active device, which may or may not have splices per the design.

Splice Closure

An environmentally sealed container used to organize and protect splice trays, normally installed in a splice vault that allows splitting or routing of fiber cables from multiple locations.

Splice Module Housing (SMH)

A housing for storage of splice trays, pigtails and short cable lengths.

Splice Tray

A container used to organize and protect spliced fibers.

Splice Vault

A vault used to house splice closures.

10-3.03 COST BREAK-DOWN

Cost break-downs shall conform to the provisions in Section 86-1.03, "Cost Break-Down," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The Engineer shall be furnished a cost break-down for each contract lump sum item of work described in this Section 10-3.

The cost break-down shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval within 15 days after the contract has been approved. The cost break-down shall be approved, in writing, by the Engineer before any partial payment for the items of electrical work will be made.

The cost breakdown shall include the following items in addition to those listed in the Standard Specifications:

A. Model 334-TV controller cabinets
B. Splice vault
C. Closed circuit television camera assembly
D. Video transmitter/data transceivers and video receiver/data transceivers.
E. Fiber optic control modem (FOCM) and fiber optic traffic modem (FOTM)
F. Fiber distribution unit (FDU)

G. Camera control modem (CCM)
H. Cabinet mount interface center (C-MIC)
I. Local Control Unit (LCU)
J. Camera Control Modem (CCM)
K. DS-1 Optical Modem
L. D4 Channel Bank
M. Video Multiplexer
N. Video Demultiplexer
O. Fiber optic splice closures

10-3.04 EQUIPMENT LIST AND DRAWINGS

The controller cabinet schematic wiring diagram and intersection sketch shall be combined into one drawing, so that, when the cabinet door is fully open, the drawing is oriented with the intersection.

A maintenance manual shall be furnished for all installed Model 2070L controller units, Closed Circuit Television Camera (CCTV) assemblies, video transmitters/data transceivers (V-TX or VTD), video receivers/data transceiver (V-RX or VRD), Camera Control Modem (CCM), Cabinet Mount Interface Center (C-MIC), Local Control Unit (LCU), DS-1 Optical Modem, D4 Channel Bank, Fiber Distribution Unit (FDU), Video Multiplexer, Video Demultiplexer, Fiber Optic Control Modems (FOCM) and Fiber Optic Traffic Modems (FOTM), and auxiliary equipment. The maintenance manual and operation manual may be combined into one manual. A verified (accurate) and validated (correlated) maintenance manual or combined maintenance and operation manual shall be submitted at the time the Model 334-TV controller units, CCTV camera assemblies, V-TX or VTD, V-RX or VRD, CCM, C-MIC, LCU, DS-1, D4 Channel Bank, FDU, FOTM, and FOCM are delivered for testing or, if ordered by the Engineer, prior to purchase. If errors are revealed through testing, the Contractor shall assist in the resolution of the discrepancies, and provide the updated data. The maintenance manual shall include, but need not be limited to, the following items:

A. Specifications, (including input/output functions with tolerances)
B. Design characteristics
C. General operation theory
D. Function of all controls
E. Trouble shooting procedure (diagnostic routine) with test points as applicable
F. Block circuit diagram
G. Geographical layout of components
H. Schematic diagrams
L. List of replaceable component parts with stock numbers

CONTROLLER CABINETS

The Contractor shall supply new Model 334-TV and existing Model 332 controller cabinets with the following documentation, stored in a re-sealable water-resistant folder mounted on the inside of the field cabinet door:

A. A copy of the final fiber assignment tables
B. A copy of the final system schematic diagrams
C. A copy of the element reference table
D. A copy of the video channel assignment table, when required

Full compensation for the maintenance manual and controller cabinet documentation shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for system testing and documentation, and no separate payment will be made therefor.

10-3.05 MAINTAINING EXISTING AND TEMPORARY ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

Traffic signal system shutdowns shall be limited to periods between the hours of 9:00 a.m. and 3:00 p.m.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer at least 10 working days prior to traffic signal system shutdowns. Signal system shutdowns shall be limited to one signalized intersection per shutdown time, unless approved by the Engineer.

Attention is directed to Section 7-1.11, "Preservation of Property," of the Standard Specifications.

10-3.06 FOUNDATIONS

Reinforced cast-in-drilled-hole concrete pile foundation for Closed Circuit Television Pole Type CCTV 45 shall conform to the provisions in "Piling" of these special provisions, except payment.

10-3.07 STANDARDS

Closed Circuit Television Poles Type CCTV 45 will be state-furnished as provided in "State-Furnished Materials" of these special provisions.

Steel bolts shall be for general applications and shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 307.

The Contractor shall drill bolt holes for signal head assembly mounting hardware. The Contractor shall furnish the signal head assembly mounting hardware for installation on Closed Circuit Television Poles Type CCTV 45 at the locations shown on the plans.

Handhole reinforcement rings for standards, shall be continuous around the handholes.

10-3.08 CONDUIT

Conduit to be installed underground shall be Type 1 unless otherwise specified. Detector termination conduits shall be Type 1.

The conduit in a foundation and between a foundation and the nearest pull box shall be Type 1.

When a standard coupling cannot be used for joining Type 1 conduit, a UL listed threaded union coupling conforming to the provisions in Section 86-2.05C, "Installation," of the Standard Specifications, shall be used.

In areas where a jacking pit in a concrete shoulder is necessary to jack conduit across a roadway and the work has not been completed in a work shift the Contractor shall completely cover the jacking pit with steel plates or backfill the pit. Surface of pit shall have no less than 10-mm gap after each completed workday. When the work has been completed in a particular jacking area, the shoulder cross section must be restored to its original condition.

Immediately prior to installing conductors or cables, all conduits shall be blown out with compressed air until all foreign material is removed.

After conductors have been installed, the ends of conduits terminating in various new or existing pull boxes, splice vaults, and controller cabinets shall be sealed with an approved type of sealing compound.

Conduits containing fiber optic cables shall not terminate in power pull boxes.

10-3.09 PULL BOXES AND SPLICE VAULTS

PULL BOXES

Grout shall not be placed in the bottom of pull boxes.

Displaced or damaged curbs shall be replaced in kind, as necessary.

SPLICE VAULTS

Splice vault shall be 1520 mm (L) x 760 mm (W) x 760 mm (D) nominal inside dimensions and shall conform to Section 86-2.06, "Pull Boxes," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions. Covers shall be in one or 2 sections. Hold down bolts or cap screws and nuts shall be brass, stainless steel, or other non-corroding metal. Cover portions shall have inset lifting pull slots. Cover markings shall be "CALTRANS COMMUNICATION" on individual cover section. Enclosures, covers, and extensions shall be concrete gray color. Vault and covers may be constructed of reinforced portland cement concrete or of non-PCC material.

The Contractor shall submit splice vault manufacturer's cut-sheets for approval by the Engineer.

Non-PCC vault and covers shall be of sufficient rigidity that when a 445 N concentrated force is applied perpendicularly to the midpoint of one of the long sides at the top, while the opposite long side is supported by a rigid surface, it shall be possible to remove the cover without the use of tools. When a vertical force of 6675 N is applied, through a 13-mm by 75-mm by 150-mm steel plate, to a non-PCC cover in place on a splice vault, the cover shall not fail and shall not deflect more than 6 mm.

Splice vaults shall be installed as detailed and where shown on the plans. Splice vaults and covers shall have an AASHTO HS 20-44 rating where shown on the plans, except in areas protected from vehicular traffic, may be rated for AASHTO H5 loads (25 percent of HS 20-44).

Splice vaults shall be installed 24 mm above grade in unpaved areas.

Splice vaults shown on the plans in shoulders are shown for general location. Exact locations will be determined by the Engineer.

Metallic or non-metallic cable racks shall be installed on the interior of both sides of splice vaults. Racks shall be capable of supporting a load of 445 N, minimum, per rack arm. Racks shall be supplied in lengths appropriate to boxes in which they will be placed. Rack arms shall not be less than 150 mm in length.

Metallic cable racks shall be fabricated from ASTM Designation: A36 steel plate and shall be hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Steel plate, hardware, and galvanizing shall conform to the requirements in Section 75, "Miscellaneous Metal," of the Standard Specifications. Metallic cable racks shall be bonded and grounded.

PAYMENT

Full compensation for replacing the displaced or damaged curbs shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for Adaptive Traffic Control Signal and Communication System Routing at various locations and no separate payment will be made therefor.

Full compensation for furnishing and installing splice vaults shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for items requiring splice vaults and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

10-3.10 REPLACE PULL BOX

Replacing pull boxes shall consist of, but not limited to:

A. Removing and disposing existing pull boxes for signal interconnect cable (sic) at various locations in between various existing traffic signal systems and intersections not shown on plans,
B. Furnishing and installing:

   1. No. 6(E) pull boxes to in lieu of replaced pull boxes for signal interconnect cable (sic),
   2. Forty five degree conduit sweeps in modification of existing sic conduits entering replaced pull boxes, complete in place, as shown on the plans, and as directed by the Engineer.

The No. 6(E) pull boxes shall be installed at the same location on the same day the existing pull box is replaced.

Existing conduit that begins or terminates at replaced pull boxes shall be modified and fitted in accordance with the details as shown on plans.

10-3.11 CONDUCTORS AND WIRING

Splices shall be insulated by "Method B".

REMOVE EXISTING SIGNAL INTERCONNECT CABLE

Existing signal interconnect cables shall not be removed until their use is no longer required. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer at least 5 working days prior to removing any existing signal interconnect cables.

Existing conduits vacated by the removal of existing signal interconnect cables shall be cleaned by pressure air blowing the conduit and shall be mandrel-tested to clear and verify the integrity of the existing conduit.

Full compensation for removing and disposing existing signal interconnect cables shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for the item involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

FIBER OPTIC CABLE

Fiber optic cable shall conform to the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

Definitions

The following definitions shall apply to fiber optics:

A. Active Component Link Loss Budget - The difference between average transmitter launch power (in dBm) and receiver maximum sensitivity (in dBm).
B. Backbone - Fiber cable that provides connections between the Transportation Management Center (TMC) and hubs, as well as between equipment rooms or buildings, and between hubs. The term is used interchangeably with "trunk" cable.
C. Connector - A mechanical device used to align and join fibers together to provide a means for attaching to and decoupling from a transmitter, receiver, or another fiber (patch panel).
D. Connectorized - The termination point of a fiber after connectors have been affixed.
E. Connector Module Housing (CMH) - A patch panel used to terminate singlemode fibers with most common connector types. It may include a jumper storage shelf and a hinged door.

F. Couplers - Devices which mate fiber optic connectors to facilitate transition of optical light signals from one connector into another. They are normally located within FDUs, mounted in panels. They may also be used unmounted, to join 2 simplex fiber runs.
G. Distribution Cable - Fiber cable that provides connections between hubs. Drop cables are typically spliced into distribution cables.
H. Drop Cable - Fiber cable that provides connections between distribution cables to field elements. Typically these run from splice vaults to splice trays within field cabinets. Drop cables are usually short in length (less than 20 m) and are of the same construction as outside plant cable. "Breakout cable" is used interchangeably with drop cable.
I. End-to-End Loss - The maximum permissible end-to-end system attenuation is the total loss in a given link. This loss could be actual measured loss or calculated using typical (or specified) values. This number will determine the amount of optical power (in dB) needed to meet the System Performance Margin.
J. Fan Out Termination - Permits branching of fibers contained in optical cables into individual cables and can be done at field locations, allowing cables to be connectorized or terminated per system requirements. A kit provides pullout protection for individual bare fibers to support termination. It provides 3 layers of protection consisting of a Teflon inner tube, a dielectric strength member, and an outer protective PVC jacket. Fan out terminations shall not be used for more than 6 fibers. Use of a patch panel would be appropriate.
K. Fiber Distribution Frame (FDF) - A rack mounted system usually installed in hubs or the TMC, that may consist of a standard equipment rack, fiber routing guides, horizontal jumper troughs and Fiber Distribution Units (FDU). FDFs serve as terminations and interconnections of passive fiber optic components for connection by jumpers from cable breakouts to equipment.
L. Fiber Distribution Unit (FDU) - An enclosure or rack mountable unit containing a patch panel with couplers and splice trays. The units patch panel and splice trays may be integrated or separated by a partition.
M. F/O - Fiber optic.
N. FOIP - Fiber optic inside plant cable.
O. FOOP - Fiber optic outside plant cable.
P. FOTP - Fiber optic test procedures as defined by TIA/EIA standards.
Q. Jumper - A short cable, typically one meter or less, with connectors on each end, used to join 2 CMH couplers or a CMH to active electronic components.
R. Light Source - Portable fiber optic test equipment used to perform end-to-end attenuation testing when coupled with a power meter. It contains a stabilized light source operating at the wavelength of the system under test.
S. Link - A passive section of the system with connectorized ends. A link may include splices and couplers. For example, a video link may be from a F/O transmitter to a video multiplexer (VMX).
T. Loose Tube Cable - Type of cable construction in which fibers are placed in buffer tubes to isolate them from outside forces (stress). A flooding compound or material is applied to the interstitial cable core to prevent water migration and penetration. This type of cable is primarily for outdoor applications.
U. Mid-span Access Method - A procedure in which fibers from a single buffer tube are accessed and spliced to an adjoining cable without cutting unused fibers in buffer tubes, or disturbing remaining buffer tubes in cables.
V. MMFO - Multimode Fiber Optic Cable.
W. Optical Time Domain Reflectometer (OTDR) - Fiber optic test equipment used to measure total power loss in a F/O cable between 2 points that provides a visual and printed display of losses associated with system components such as fiber, splices, and connectors.
X. Optical Attenuator - An optical element that reduces the intensity of a signal passing through it.
Y. Patchcord - A term used interchangeably with "jumper".
Z. Patch Panel - A precision drilled metal frame containing couplers used to mate 2 fiber optic connectors.
AA. Pigtail - A short optical fiber permanently attached to a source, detector, or other fiber optic device.
AB. Power Meter - Portable fiber optic test equipment used to perform end-to-end attenuation testing when coupled with a light source. It contains a detector sensitive to light at the designed wavelength of the system under test. Its display indicates the amount of optical power being received at the end of the link.
AC. Riser Cable - NEC approved cable installed in a riser (a vertical shaft in a building connecting floors).
AD. Segment - A section of F/O cable not connected to a device and may or may not have splices.
AE. SMFO - Singlemode Fiber Optic Cable.
AF. Splice - The permanent joining of 2 fiber ends using a fusion splicer.
AG. Splice Closure - An environmentally sealed container used to organize and protect splice trays. The container allows splitting or routing of fiber cables from multiple locations. Normally installed in a splice vault.
AH. Splice Module Housing (SMH) - A unit that stores splice trays, pigtails and short cable lengths. The unit allows splitting or routing of fiber cables to or from multiple locations.
AI. Splice Tray - A container used to organize and protect spliced fibers.
AJ. Splice Vault - An underground container used to house excess cable or splice closures.

AK. System Performance Margin - A calculation of the overall "End to End" permissible attenuation from the fiber optic transmitter (source) to the fiber optic receiver (detector). The system performance margin should be at least 6 dB. This includes the difference between the active component link loss budget, the passive cable attenuation (total fiber loss), and the total connector/splice loss.

AL. Tight Buffered, Non-Breakout Cable (Tight Buffer Cable) - Type of cable construction where glass fiber is tightly buffered (directly coated) with a protective thermoplastic coating to 900 µm (compared to 250 µm for loose tube fibers).

Fiber optic outside plant cable

This contract will involve furnishing and installing 2 different types of singlemode fiber optic as follows:

A. 60SMFO cable containing 60 strands of singlemode fibers
B. 12SMFO cable containing 12 strands of singlemode fibers

Fiber optic outside plant cable (FOOP) shall be dielectric, nongel filled or water-blocking material, duct type, with loose buffer tubes. Cables with singlemode fibers shall contain 60 or 12 singlemode (SM) dual-window (1310 nm and 1550 nm) fibers. Optical fibers shall be contained within loose buffer tubes. Loose buffer tubes shall be stranded around a dielectric central member. Aramid yarn or fiberglass shall be used as a primary strength member, and a polyethylene outside jacket shall provide protection.

Fiber optic (F/O) cable shall be from the same manufacturer who is regularly engaged in the production of fiber optic cables.

Cables shall be compliant with 7 CFR 1755.900 (RUS Bulletin 1753F-601), "RUS Specification for Filled Fiber Optic Cables.

CABLE TYPE	DESCRIPTION
E	12SMFO
J	60SMFO

Fiber Characteristics

Optical fiber shall be glass and consist of a doped silica core surrounded by concentric silica cladding. Fibers in buffer tubes shall be usable fibers, and shall be free of surface imperfections and occlusions to meet optical, mechanical, and environmental requirements of these specifications. Required fiber grade shall reflect the maximum individual fiber attenuation to guarantee required performance of fiber in cables.

Coating shall be dual layered, UV cured acrylate, mechanically or chemically strippable without damaging fibers.

Cable shall comply with optical and mechanical requirements over an operating temperature range of -40°C to +70°C. Cable shall be tested in accordance with EIA-455-3A (FOTP-3), "Procedure to Measure Temperature Cycling Effects on Optical Fiber, Optical Cable, and Other Passive Fiber Optic Components." Change in attenuation at extreme operational temperatures (-40°C to +70°C) for singlemode fiber shall not be greater than 0.20 dB/km, with 80 percent of measured values no greater than 0.10 dB/km. Singlemode fiber measurement shall be made at 1550 nm.

Singlemode fibers within finished cables shall meet the following requirements:

Fiber Characteristics Table	
Parameters	Singlemode
Type	Step Index
Core diameter	8.3 µm (nominal)
Cladding diameter	125 µm ±1.0 µm
Core to Cladding Offset	≤0.8 µm
Coating Diameter	250 µm ±15 µm
Cladding Non-circularity defined as: [1-(Min. cladding Dia ÷Max. cladding dia.)] x 100	≤1.0%
Proof/Tensile Test	345 MPa, Min.
Attenuation: (-40°C to +70°C) @850 nm @1300 nm (MM)/1310 nm (SM) @1550 nm	 N/A ≤0.4 dB/km ≤0.3 dB/km
Attenuation at the Water Peak	≤2.1 dB/km @ 1383 ±3 nm
Bandwidth:	
@1300 nm (MM)/1310 nm (SM)	N/A
Chromatic Dispersion: Zero Dispersion Wavelength Zero Dispersion Slope	 1301.5 to 1321.5 nm ≤0.092 ps/(nm^2*km)
Maximum Dispersion:	≤3.3 ps/(nm*km) for 1285 – 1330 nm <18 ps/(nm*km) for 1550 nm
Cut-Off Wavelength	<1260 nm
Numerical Aperture (measured in Accordance with EIA-455-47)	N/A
Mode Field Diameter (Petermann II)	9.3 ±0.5 µm at 1310 nm 10.5 ±1.0 µm at 1550 nm

Color Coding

In buffer tubes containing multiple fibers, length of fiber shall be distinguishable from others in the same tube by means of color-coding according to the following:

1. Blue (BL)	7. Red (RD)
2. Orange (OR)	8. Black (BK)
3. Green (GR)	9. Yellow (YL)
4. Brown (BR)	10. Violet (VL)
5. Slate (SL)	11. Rose (RS)
6. White (WT)	12. Aqua (AQ)

Buffer tubes containing fibers shall be color-coded with distinct and recognizable colors according to the table listed above for fibers.

Colors shall be in accordance with the Munsell color shades (ASTM d 1535-01) and shall meet EIA/TIA-598 "Color Coding of Fiber Optic Cables."

Color formulations shall be compatible with fiber coatings and buffer tube filling compounds, and be heat stable. Colors shall not fade or smear or be susceptible to migration and shall not affect transmission characteristics of optical fibers and shall not cause fibers to stick together.

Cable Construction

Fiber optic cable shall consist of, but not limited to, the following components:

A. Buffer tubes
B. Central member
C. Filler rods
D. Stranding
E. Core and cable flooding
F. Tensile strength member
G. Ripcord
H. Outer jacket

Buffer Tubes

Clearance shall be provided in loose buffer tubes between fibers and insides of tubes to allow for expansion without constraining fibers. Fibers shall be loose or suspended within tubes and shall not adhere to insides of buffer tubes. Buffer tubes shall contain a maximum of 12 fibers.

Loose buffer tubes shall be extruded from material having a coefficient of friction low to allow free movement of fibers. Material shall be tough and abrasion resistant to provide mechanical and environmental protection of fibers and permit safe intentional "scoring" and breakout without damaging or degrading internal fibers.

Buffer tube filling compound shall be a homogeneous hydrocarbon-based gel with anti-oxidant additives used to prevent water intrusion and migration. Filling compound shall be non-toxic and dermatologically safe to exposed skin, chemically and mechanically compatible with cable components, non-nutritive to fungus, non-hygroscopic and electrically non-conductive. Filling compound shall be free from dirt and foreign matter and shall be readily removable with conventional nontoxic solvents.

Buffer tubes shall be stranded around a central member by a method that will prevent stress on fibers when the cable jacket is placed under strain.

Central Member

The central member shall be a glass reinforced plastic rod with similar expansion and contraction characteristics as the optical fibers and buffer tubes. A symmetrical linear overcoat of polyethylene may be applied to central members to achieve optimum diameter to ensure proper spacing between buffer tubes during stranding.

Filler Rods

Fillers may be included in cables to maintain symmetry of cable cross-sections. Filler rods shall be solid medium or high-density polyethylene. The diameter of filler rods shall be the same as the outer diameter of buffer tubes.

Stranding

Completed buffer tubes shall be stranded around the overcoated central member using stranding methods, lay lengths and positioning so cables meet mechanical, environmental and performance specifications. A polyester binding shall be applied over stranded buffer tubes to hold them in place. Binders shall be applied with sufficient tension to secure buffer tubes to central members without crushing buffer tubes. Binders shall be non-hygroscopic, non-wicking (or rendered so by the flooding compound) and dielectric with low shrinkage.

Core and Cable Flooding

Cable core interstices shall contain a water blocking material to prevent water ingress and migration. Water blocking material shall be a polyolefin based compound, which fills the cable core interstices, or an absorbent polymer, which fills voids and swells to block ingress of water. Flooding compound or material shall be homogeneous, non-hygroscopic, electrically non-conductive, non-nutritive to fungus, nontoxic, dermatologically safe, and compatible with other cable components.

Tensile Strength Member

Tensile strength shall be provided by high tensile strength Aramid yarns or fiberglass helically stranded evenly around cable cores and shall not adhere to other cable components.

Ripcord

Cables shall contain at least one ripcord under the jacket for easy sheath removal.

Outer Jacket

Jackets shall be free of holes, splits, and blisters and shall be medium or high-density polyethylene (PE), or medium density cross-linked polyethylene with minimum nominal jacket thickness of 1 mm ± 0.076 mm. Jacketing material shall be applied directly over tensile strength members and water blocking materials and shall not adhere to Aramid strength materials. Polyethylene shall contain carbon black to provide ultraviolet light protection and shall not promote fungus growth.

Jackets or sheaths shall be marked with the manufacturer's name, the words "Optical Cable", the number of fibers, "SM", year of manufacture, and sequential measurement markings every meter. Actual cable lengths shall be within -0/+1 percent of length markings. Markings shall be a contrasting color to cable jackets. Heights of markings shall be 2.5 mm ±0.2 mm.

General Cable Performance Specifications

F/O cable shall withstand water penetration when tested with one meter static head or equivalent continuous pressure applied at one end of a one meter length of filled cable for one hour. No water shall leak through open cable ends. Testing shall be in accordance with EIA-455-82 (FOTP-82), "Fluid Penetration Test for Fluid-Blocked Fiber Optic Cable."

A representative sample of cable shall be tested in accordance with EIA/TIA-455-81 (FOTP-81), "Compound Flow (Drip) Test for Filled Fiber Optic Cable". No preconditioning period shall be conducted. Cables shall exhibit no flow (drip or leak) at 70°C as defined in the test method.

Crush resistance of finished F/O cables shall be 220 N/cm applied uniformly over the length of cables without showing evidence of cracking or splitting when tested in accordance with EIA-455-41 (FOTP-41), "Compressive Loading Resistance of Fiber Optic Cables". The average increase in attenuation for fibers shall be ≤0.10 dB at 1550 nm (singlemode) for a cable subjected to this load. Cables shall not exhibit measurable increase in attenuation after removal of load. Testing shall be in accordance with EIA-455-41 (FOTP-41), except that loads shall be applied at the rate of 3 mm to 20 mm per minute and maintained for 10 minutes.

Cables shall withstand 25 cycles of mechanical flexing at a rate of 30 ±1 cycles/minute. The average increase in attenuation for fibers shall be ≤0.20 dB at 1550 nm (singlemode) at the completion of testing. Outer cable jacket cracking or splitting observed under 10x magnification shall constitute failure. Testing shall be conducted in accordance with EIA-455-104 (FOTP-104), "Fiber Optic Cable Cyclic Flexing Test," with sheave diameters a maximum of 20 times the outside diameter of cables. Cables shall be tested in accordance with Test Conditions I and II of FOTP-104.

Cables shall withstand 20 impact cycles, with a total impact energy of 5.9 N•m. Impact testing shall be conducted in accordance with TIA/EIA-455-25B (FOTP-25) "Impact Testing of Fiber Optic Cables and Cable Assemblies." The average increase in attenuation for fibers shall be <0.20 dB at 1550 nm for singlemode fiber. Cables shall not exhibit evidence of cracking or splitting.

Finished cable shall withstand a tensile load of 2700 N without exhibiting an average increase in attenuation of greater than 0.20 dB (singlemode). Testing shall be conducted in accordance with EIA-455-33 (FOTP-33), "Fiber Optic Cable Tensile Loading and Bending Test." Load shall be applied for 30 minutes in Test Condition II of the EIA-455-33 (FOTP-33) procedure.

Packaging and Shipping Requirements

Documentation of compliance to specifications shall be provided to the Engineer prior to ordering materials.

Attention is directed to "Fiber Optic Testing" of these special provisions.

Completed cables shall be packaged for shipment on reels. Cables shall be wrapped in weather and temperature resistant covering. Ends of cables shall be sealed to prevent ingress of moisture.

Ends of cables shall be securely fastened to reels to prevent cables from coming loose during transit. Four meters of cable on ends of cables shall be accessible for testing.

Cable reels shall have durable, weatherproof labels or tags showing the manufacturer's name, cable type, the actual length of cable on reels, the Contractor's name, the contract number, and the reel number. A shipping record shall be included in a weatherproof envelope showing the above information, including the date of manufacture, cable characteristics (size, attenuation, bandwidth, etc.), factory test results, cable identification number and other pertinent information.

Minimum hub diameter of reels shall be at least 30 times the diameter of the cable. F/O cable shall be in one continuous length per reel with no factory splices in fibers. Reels shall be marked to indicate the direction reels should be rolled to prevent loosening of cables.

Installation procedures and technical support information shall be furnished at the time of delivery.

LABELING

General

The Contractor shall label fiber optic cabling in a permanent consistent manner. Tags shall be of a material designed for long term permanent labeling of fiber optic cables. Metal tags shall be stainless steel with embossed lettering. Non-metal label materials shall be approved by the Engineer and marked with permanent ink. Labels shall be affixed to cables per the manufacturer's recommendations and shall not be affixed in a manner, which will cause damage to fibers. Handwritten labels will not be allowed.

Label Identification

Labeling of Cables

Labeling of backbones, distribution and drop fiber optic cables shall conform to the following unique identification code elements:

UNIQUE IDENTIFICATION CODE ELEMENTS For Backbone, Distribution or Drop Cables		
DESCRIPTION	CODE	NUMBER OF CHARACTERS
District	District number	2
Cable Type	Fiber: S: Singlemode	1
Cable fiber Count	Number of fibers (Examples: 144 fibers)	3
Route Number	Hwy. Rte (Example: 005)	3
Begin Function	T: TMC; H: HUB; V: Video Node; D: Data Node; M: CCTV Camera; N: CMS; P: Traffic Signal; S: Splice Vault	1
Begin Function Number	Unique ID number corresponds to Begin Function (Example: H02 [Hub 02])	2
End Function	V: Video Node; D: Data Node; M: CCTV Camera; N: CMS; P: Traffic Signal; S: Splice Vault	1
End Function Number	Unique ID number corresponds to Begin Function (Example: H03 [Hub 03])	2
Unique Identifier	XX: If 2 or more cables of the same count are in the same run	2
TOTAL		17

Cables shall display one unique identification, regardless of where the cable is viewed. The begin function and end function correspond to end points of cables. The order of the begin and end functions follow the hierarchy listed below, where the lowest number corresponding to the begin/end function is listed first.

List of Hierarchy										
1	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**6**	**7**	**8**	**9**	**10**	**11**
TMC	HUB	Video Node (VN)	Data Node (DN)	Cable Node	CCTV Camera	CMS	Traffic Signal	Ramp Meter	Traffic Monitoring/ Count Station	Splice Vault

A cable between the TMC and a HUB will have the TMC listed as the start function and the HUB as the end function. Between a CMS and a Splice Vault, the start function will be listed as the CMS, and so on. If a cable is connected between HUBs, the lowest number, will be listed as the start function.

A cable labeled 07S060010H02H0302 would contain the following information:

District	Mode	# of fibers	Route	Begin	End	Unique ID
07	S	060	010	H02	H03	02

Example: 07S060010H02H0302

This cable is located in District 7, identified as a singlemode fiber optic cable containing 60 fibers, installed along highway Route 10, beginning in Hub 2, and ending in Hub 3, with unique ID of number 2. The implication for the unique ID is that there may be another 60 fiber optic cable between those hubs. This is an example for a backbone cable.

Labeling Jumpers and Pigtails

Labeling jumpers and pigtails shall conform to the following unique identification code elements:

UNIQUE IDENTIFICATION CODE ELEMENTS for JUMPERS (active component to FDU) and PIGTAILS (to connector # on patch panel)		
DESCRIPTION	CODE	NUMBER OF CHARACTERS
Hub Identifier	Hub, TMC , VN or DN ID Numbers or Alphanumeric or both	2
From (Source) Device	MU: Multiplexer FD: FDU (Fiber Distribution Unit) RP: Repeater	2
From (Source) Device Identifier	Numbers or Alphanumeric or both	2
Transmitter or Receiver	T or R	1
To (Destination) Device	MU: Multiplexer FD: FDU (Fiber Distribution Unit) RP: Repeater CM: C-MIC (Cabinet mount Interface Center)	2
To (Destination) Device Identifier	Numbers or Alphanumeric or both	2
Connector Identifier	Connector ID	2
TOTAL		13

A pigtail labeled 01MU01TFD0203 would contain the following information:

Hub	Multiplexer	Transmitting to	To Patch Panel Position (Connector)
01	MU01	TFD02	03

Example: 01MU01TFD0203.

This pigtail is located in Hub 1, from multiplexer 01, transmitting to FDU 02 to patch panel position (connector) 03.

Label Placement

Label placement shall be as following:

A. Cables - Cables shall be labeled with the unique identification code element method at terminations, even if no connections or splices are made, and at splice vault entrances and exits.
B. Cable to Cable Splices - Cable jackets entering splice closures shall be labeled in accordance with the identification method.

C. Cable to Fiber Distribution Units - Cable jackets shall be labeled at entries to FDUs in accordance with the unique identification code element method. Fibers shall be labeled with Fiber IDs and pigtails shall be labeled at connectors with Fiber IDs. FDUs shall be labeled with Cable IDs on faces of FDUs. If multiple cables are connected to FDUs, each block of connectors relating to individual cables shall be identified by a single label with Cable IDs. Individual connections shall be marked on the face of FDUs in the designated area with Fiber IDs.
D. Fiber - Fiber labels shall be placed next to connectors of individual fibers.
E. Patch Panels - Cable jackets shall be labeled at entries to Patch Panels in accordance with the unique identification code element method. Fibers shall be labeled with Fiber IDs and pigtails shall be labeled at connectors with Fiber IDs. Patch panels shall be labeled with Cable IDs on faces of Panels. If multiple cables are connected to Patch Panels, each block of connectors relating to individual cables shall be identified by a single label with the Cable ID. Individual connections shall be marked on faces of Panels in the designated area with Fiber IDs.
F. Jumpers - Equipment to FDU jumpers shall be labeled as to equipment type connected and shall be labeled at both ends. FDU to FDU jumpers shall be labeled at each end in accordance with the unique identification code element method.
G. Pigtails - Pigtails shall be labeled at the connector in accordance with the unique identification code element method described in these special provisions.
H. Copper Cable Labels - Twisted-pair communications cables shall be labeled in accordance with the unique identification code element method.

Each cable shall provided with a yellow plastic warning label in every pull box and splice vault with a message reading: "WARNING – FIBER OPTIC CABLE".

CABLE INSTALLATION

Cable installation shall be in conformance with the procedures specified by the cable manufacturer. The Contractor shall submit the manufacturer's recommended procedures for pulling fiber optic cable at least 20 working days prior to installing cable. Mechanical aids may be used provided that a tension measuring device, and break-away swivel are placed in tension to the end of cables. Tension in cables shall not exceed 2225 N or the manufacturer's recommended pulling tension, whichever is less.

During cable installation, the bend radius shall be a minimum of 20 times the outside diameter. Cable grips for installing fiber optic cables shall have a ball bearing swivel to prevent cables from twisting during installation.

F/O cable shall be installed using a cable pulling lubricant recommended by the F/O cable manufacturer and a pull rope conforming to Section 86-2.05, "Conduit," of Standard Specifications. Personnel shall be stationed at splice vaults and pull boxes through which cables are pulled to lubricate and prevent kinking or other damage.

F/O cable shall be installed without splices except where allowed on the plans and shall be limited to one cable splice every 6 km if splice locations are not shown on the plans. Midspan access splices or FDU terminations shall involve fibers being spliced as shown on the plans. Cable splices shall be located in splice closures installed in splice vaults or in No. 6(E) pull boxes. A minimum of 20 m of slack shall be provided for F/O cables at splice vaults. Slack shall be divided equally on each side of F/O splice closures.

SPLICING

Field splices shall be done in splice vaults, No. 6(E) pull boxes or cabinets, in splice trays housed in splice closures. Splices in cabinets shall be done in splice trays housed in FDUs.

Fiber splices shall be fusion type unless otherwise specified. Mean splice loss shall not exceed 0.07 dB per splice and shall be obtained by measuring loss through splices in both directions and averaging the resultant values.

Splices shall be protected with a metal reinforced thermal shrink sleeve.

The mid-span access method shall be used to access individual fibers in cables for splicing to other cables. Cable manufacturers recommended procedures and approved tools shall be used for mid-span access. Only fibers to be spliced shall be cut. Buffer tubes and individual fibers not being used in mid-span access shall not be modified or damaged.

Individual fibers shall be looped one full turn within splice trays to avoid micro bending. A 45 mm minimum bend radius shall be maintained during installation and after final assembly in optical fiber splice trays. Bare fibers shall be individually restrained in splice trays. Optical fibers in buffer tubes and placement of bare optical fibers in splice trays shall not produce tensile force on optical fibers.

The Contractor will be allowed to splice a total of 30 percent of fibers to repair damage done during mid-span access splicing without penalty. The Engineer will assess a fine of $300.00 for each additional and unplanned splice. A single fiber may not have more than 3 unplanned splices. If a fiber requires more than 3 unplanned splices, the entire length of F/O cable shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense.

SPLICE CLOSURES

F/O field splices shall be enclosed in splice closures, complete with splice organizer trays, brackets, clips, cable ties, seals and sealant, as needed. Splice closures shall be suitable for direct burial or pull box applications. Manufacturer's installation instructions shall be supplied to the Engineer prior to installation of splice closures. Location of splice closures shall be where a splice is required as shown on the plans, where designated by the Engineer, or described in these special provisions.

Splice closures shall conform to the following specifications:

A. Non-filled thermoplastic case
B. Rodent proof, water proof, re-enterable and moisture proof
C. Cable entry ports shall accommodate 10-mm to 25-mm diameter cables
D. Multiple grounding straps
E. Accommodate a minimum of 6 splice trays
F. Suitable for "butt" or "through" cable entry configurations
G. Place no stress on finished splices within splice trays

Splice closures shall be bolted to side walls of splice vaults and No. 6(E) pull boxes.

Splice closures installed in No. 6(E) pull boxes shall be no longer than 450 mmand the canister shall be a maximum of 100 mm.

The Contractor shall verify the quality of splices prior to sealing splice closures. Splice closures shall not be sealed until link testing is performed and is approved by the Engineer.

SPLICE TRAYS

Splice trays shall accommodate a minimum of 12 fusion splices and shall allow a minimum bend radius of 45 mm. Individual fibers shall be looped one full turn within splice trays to allow for future splicing. Stress shall not be applied on fibers when located in final position. Buffer tubes shall be secured near entrances of splice trays. Splice tray covers may be transparent.

Splice trays shall conform to the following:

A. Accommodate up to 24 fusion splices
B. Place no stress on completed splices within the tray
C. Stackable with a snap-on hinge cover
D. Buffer tubes securable with channel straps
E. Accommodate a fusion splice with the addition of an alternative splice holder
F. Be labeled after splicing is completed.

Only one splice tray may be secured by a bolt through the center of the tray in fiber termination units. Multiple trays shall be securely held in place per the manufacturer's recommendation.

PASSIVE CABLE ASSEMBLIES AND COMPONENTS

F/O cable assemblies and components shall be compatible components, manufactured by a company regularly engaged in the production of material for the fiber optic industry. Components or assemblies shall be best quality, non-corroding, with a minimum design life of 20 years.

The cable assemblies and components manufacturer shall be ISO 9001 registered.

FIBER OPTIC CABLE TERMINATIONS

General

Cables shall continue within conduit to the designated cable termination point. Components shall be the size and type required for the specified fiber. Fiber optic cable terminations may take place in several locations such as data node, video node, existing Model 332 traffic signal controller cabinet (Adaptive Traffic Control Signal), and CCTV camera Model 334-TV controller cabinets.

Cable Termination

At the FDU or the C-MIC, the cable jacket of the outside plant cable, shall be removed exposing the Aramid yarn, filler rods, and buffer tubes. The exposed length of buffer tubes shall be at least the length recommended by the FDU manufacturer, which allows the tubes to be secured to the splice trays. Buffer tubes shall be secured to splice trays in which they are to be spliced. The remainder of the tubes shall be removed to expose sufficient length of fibers to install on splice trays, conforming to the requirements in "Splicing," of these special provisions

When applicable, moisture-blocking gel shall be removed from exposed buffer tubes and fibers. The transition from the buffer tube to the bundle of jacketed fibers shall be treated by an accepted procedure for sleeve tubing, shrink tube and silicone blocking of the transition to prevent future gel leak. Manufacturer directions shall be followed to ensure gel will not flow from ends of buffer tubes throughout the specified temperature range. Individual fibers shall be stripped and prepared for splicing.

Factory terminated pigtails shall be spliced and placed in splice trays.

Fibers inside fiber optic cables entering Fiber Distribution Units (FDU) shall be terminated and labeled. Attention is directed to "Fiber Distribution Unit" of these special provisions.

Distribution Interconnect Package

Distribution involves connecting fibers to locations shown on the plans. The distribution interconnect package consists of C-MICs and FDUs with connector panels, couplers, splice trays, fiber optic pigtails and cable assemblies with connectors. The distribution interconnect package shall be assembled and tested by a company regularly engaged in the assembly of these packages. Attention is directed to "Fiber Optic Testing" of these special provisions. Distribution components shall be products of same manufacturers, regularly engaged in the production of these components with quality assurance programs.

Fiber Optic Cable Assemblies and Pigtails

Cables for cable assemblies shall be made of fiber meeting the performance requirements of these special provisions for the F/O cable being connected.

Pigtails shall be of simplex (one fiber) construction, in 900-μm tight buffer form, surrounded by Aramid yarn for strength, with a PVC jacket with manufacturer's identification information, and a nominal outer jacket diameter of 3 mm. Singlemode simplex cable jackets shall be yellow. Pigtails shall be factory terminated and tested and at least one meter in length.

Jumpers may be of simplex or duplex design. Duplex jumpers shall be duplex round cable construction and shall not have zipcord (Siamese) construction. Jumpers shall be at least 2 m in length.

Outer jackets of duplex jumpers shall be yellow. The 2 inner simplex jackets shall be contrasting colors to provide easy visual identification for polarity.

Connectors shall be ceramic ferrule ST type for SMFO. Indoor ST connector body housings shall be nickel-plated zinc or glass reinforced polymer construction. Outdoor ST connector body housings shall be glass reinforced polymer.

Associated couplers shall be the same material as connector housings.

F/O connectors shall be the 2.5 mm connector ferrule type with Zirconia Ceramic material with a PC (Physical Contact) pre-radiused tip.

ST connector operating temperature range shall be -40°C to +70°C. Insertion loss shall not exceed 0.4 dB for singlemode and return reflection loss on singlemode connectors shall be at least -35 dB. Connection durability shall be less than a 0.2 dB change per 500 mating cycles per EIA-455-21A (FOTP-21). Terminations shall provide a minimum 222 N pull out strength. Factory test results shall be documented and submitted to the Engineer prior to installing connectors. Singlemode connectors shall have a yellow color on the body and boot.

Field terminations shall be limited to splicing of adjoining cable ends and cables to ST pigtails.

Connectors shall be factory-installed and tested.

Unmated connectors shall have protective caps installed.

Fiber Distribution Unit

The Contractor shall furnish and install components to terminate incoming fiber optic communication cables.

FDU Type	Accommodates Termination of
E	12SMFO
J	60SMFO

Fiber distribution units (FDU) shall include the following:

Patch panels to terminate the appropriate number of singlemode fibers with ST type connectors feed through couplers.
Splice trays.
Storage for splice trays.
A slide out metal drawer for storage of spare jumpers.
Strain relief shall be provided for incoming fiber optic cables. Cable accesses shall have rubber grommets or similar material to prevent cables from contacting bare metal. Fibers shall be terminated and individually identified in FDUs and on patch panels.
Patch panels shall be hinged or have coupler plates to provide easy access and maintenance. Brackets shall be provided to spool incoming fibers a minimum of 2 turns. Turns shall not be less than 300 mm before separating out individual fibers to splice trays.

FDUs shall be 482 mm rack mountable.
FDUs shall not exceed 250 mm in height and 380 mm in depth.

Termination and distribution cable trays shall accommodate 12 and 60 singlemode fiber optic cables and shall have sufficient tray areas for excess optical fiber storage with provisions to assure that optical fibers do not exceed a 51-mm bend radius. Termination and distribution cable tray assemblies shall include a designation strip for identification of 12 and 60 singlemode optical fibers. Splice drawers shall include 2 splice trays with an individual splice tray capable of accommodating 12 and 60 fusion type splices. Splice drawers shall allow storage of excess lengths of optical fibers of fiber optic cables. Fiber distribution units shall be provided with cable clamps to secure fiber optic cables to the chassis.

All fibers shall be labeled in the splice tray with permanent vinyl markers. Fiber bonds shall also be labeled to identify the physical designation of each individual fiber strand

Installation

A sufficient quantity of fiber distribution units shall be installed to terminate fibers of the largest cable. Fiber distribution shall be mounted in Model 334-TV controller cabinets as shown on the plans. At fiber distribution units, optical fibers of fiber optic cables shall be terminated. Optical fibers shall be fusion spliced to the pigtails within splice trays.

Optical fibers shall be of appropriate lengths to allow future splicing with splice drawers and shall be appropriately identified. Splices shall be fusion type and shall be arranged within splice trays of fiber distribution units in accordance with the organizational design of splice trays. Appropriate protective coatings shall be applied to fusion splices.

FIBER OPTIC TESTING

General

Testing shall include tests on elements of passive fiber optic components at the factory, after delivery to the project site but prior to installation, and after installation but prior to connection to other portions of the systems. The Contractor shall provide personnel, equipment, instrumentation, and materials necessary to perform testing. The Engineer shall be notified 2 working days prior to field tests. Notification shall include the exact location or portion of system to be tested.

Documentation of test results shall be provided to the Engineer within 2 working days after testing.

A minimum of 15 working days prior to arrival of cable at the site, the Contractor shall provide detailed test procedures for field testing for the Engineer's review and approval. Procedures shall include tests involved and how tests are to be conducted. Test procedures shall include the model, manufacturer, configuration, calibration, and alignment procedures for proposed test equipment.

Factory Testing

Documentation of compliance with fiber specifications as listed in the Fiber Characteristics Table shall be supplied by the original equipment manufacturer. Before shipment, but while on shipping reels, 100 percent of fibers shall be tested for attenuation. Copies of the results shall be maintained on file by the manufacturer with a file identification number for a minimum of 7 years, attached to cable reels in waterproof pouches, and submitted to the Contractor and to the Engineer.

Arrival On Site

Cables and reels shall be physically inspected on delivery and 100 percent of fibers shall be attenuation tested to confirm that cable meets requirements. Failure of a fiber in the cable shall be cause for rejection of the entire reel. Test results shall be recorded, dated, compared and filed with copies accompanying shipping reels in weatherproof envelopes. Attenuation deviations from shipping records of greater than 5 percent shall be brought to the attention of the Engineer. Cables shall not be installed until completion of testing and written approval of the Engineer. Copies of traces and test results shall be submitted to the Engineer. If test results are unsatisfactory, the reel of F/O cable shall be considered unacceptable and records corresponding to that reel of cable shall be marked accordingly. Unsatisfactory reels of cable shall be replaced with new reels of cable at the Contractor's expense. New reels of cable shall be tested to demonstrate acceptability. Copies of test results shall be submitted to the Engineer.

After Cable Installation

Index matching gel will not be allowed in connectors during testing. After fiber optic cable has been pulled, but before breakout and termination, 100 percent of fibers shall be tested with an OTDR for attenuation. Test results shall be recorded, dated, compared, and filed with previous copies of these tests. Copies of traces and test results shall be submitted to the Engineer. If OTDR test results are unsatisfactory, the F/O cable segment of cable will be rejected. Unsatisfactory segments of cable shall be replaced with new segments, without additional splices, at the Contractor's expense. New cable segments shall be tested to demonstrate acceptability. Copies of test results shall be submitted to the Engineer.

Power Meter and Light Source

At the conclusion of OTDR testing, 100 percent of fiber links shall be tested end-to-end with a power meter and light source, in accordance with EIA Optical Test Procedure 171 and in the same wavelengths specified for OTDR tests. Tests shall be conducted in one direction. As shown in Appendix A, the Insertion Loss (1C) shall be calculated. Test results shall be recorded, compared, and filed with the other recordings of the same links. Test results shall be submitted to the Engineer. These values shall be recorded in the Cable Verification Worksheet in Appendix A.

OTDR Testing

After passive cabling systems have been installed and are ready for activation, 100 percent of fibers shall be tested with OTDR for attenuation at wavelengths of 1310 nm and 1550 nm. OTDR testing shall be performed in both directions (bi-directional) on fibers. Test results shall be generated from software of test equipment, recorded, dated, compared and filed with previous copies. A hard copy printout and an electronic copy on a CD of traces and test results shall be submitted to the Engineer. The average of the 2 losses shall be calculated and recorded in the Cable Verification Worksheet in Appendix A. The OTDR shall be capable of recording and displaying anomalies of at least 0.02 dB. Connector losses shall be displayed on OTDR traces.

Cable Verification Worksheet

The Cable Verification Worksheet shown in Appendix A shall be completed for links in fiber optic systems using data gathered during cable verification. Completed worksheets shall be included as part of system documentation.

Test Failures

If link loss, measured from the power meter and light source, exceeds the calculated link loss or the actual location of fiber ends does not agree with the expected location of fiber ends, fiber optic links will not be accepted. Unsatisfactory segments of cable or splices shall be replaced with new segments of cables or splices at the Contractor's expense. OTDR testing, power meter and light source testing, and Cable Verification Worksheet shall be completed for repaired links to determine acceptability. Copies of test results shall be submitted to the Engineer. Removal and replacement of segments of cable shall be considered as removal and replacement of a single contiguous length of cable connecting 2 splices and 2 connectors. Removal of a section containing a failure will not be allowed.

Passive Component Package Testing and Documentation

Components in the passive component package (FDUs, pigtails, jumpers, couplers, and splice trays) shall be from a manufacturer who is ISO 9001 registered.

Pigtails or jumpers shall be tested for insertion attenuation loss using optical power meters and light sources. Singlemode terminations shall be tested for return reflection loss. Values shall meet loss requirements specified and shall be recorded on tags attached to pigtails or jumpers.

After an assembly is complete, the manufacturer shall visually verify that tagging of loss values is complete. The manufacturer shall conduct an "end-to-end" optical power meter/light source test from pigtail ends to end of terminating points assuring continuity and overall attenuation loss values are acceptable.

Final test results shall be recorded with previous individual component values on forms assigned to individual FDU or C-MIC. Completed forms shall be dated and signed by the Manufacturer's Quality Control supervisor. One copy of the form shall be attached in a plastic envelope to the assembled FDU or C-MIC unit. Copies shall be provided separately to the Contractor and the Engineer, and shall be maintained on file by the manufacturer or supplier.

Assembled and completed FDU or C-MIC units shall be protectively packaged for shipment to the Contractor for installation.

Fiber Optic System Performance Margin Design Criteria

Installed system performance margin shall be at least 6 dB for links. If the design system performance margin is less than 6 dB, the Engineer shall be notified of the Contractor's plan to meet this requirement.

Active Component Testing

Transmitters and receivers shall be tested with power meters and light sources to record transmitter average output power (dBm) and receiver sensitivity (dBm). Values shall be recorded in the Fiber System Performance Margin Calculations Worksheet in Appendix B, section C, number 6.

APPENDIX A

Cable Verification Worksheet

End-to-End Attenuation (Power Meter and Light Source) Testing and OTDR Testing

Contract No. _____ Contractor: _____

Operator: _____ Date: _____

Link Number: _____ Fiber Number: _____

Test Wavelength (Circle one): 1310 nm 1550 nm

Expected Location of fiber ends: End 1: _____ End 2: _____

Power Meter and Light Source Test Results:

Power In:	_____ dBm	1A
Output Power:	_____ dBm	1B
Insertion Loss [1A - 1B]:	_____ dB	1C

OTDR Test Results:

Forward Loss:	_____ dB	2A
Reverse Loss:	_____ dB	2B
Average Loss [(2A + 2B)/2]:	_____ dB	2C

To Be Completed by Caltrans:
Resident Engineer's Signature: _____
Cable Link Accepted: _____

APPENDIX B

Fiber System Performance Margin Calculations Worksheet

A. Calculate the Passive Cable Attenuation

1. Calculate Fiber Loss at Operating Wavelength: _____ nm	Cable Distance (times) Individual Fiber Loss (equal) @ 1310 nm (0.4 dB/km) @ 1550 nm (0.3 dB/km)	_____ km x ___ dB/km =
	Total Fiber Loss:	_____ dB

B. Calculate the Total Connector/Splice Loss

2. Calculate Connectors/couplers Loss: (exclude Tx and Rx connectors)	Individual Connector Loss (times) Number of Connector Pairs (equal) **Total Connector Loss:**	0.4 dB x ____ = _____ dB
3. Calculate Splice Loss:	Individual Splice Loss (times) Number of Splices (equal) **Total Splice Loss:**	0.1 dB x ____ = _____ dB
4. Calculate Other Components Loss:	**Total Components:**	_____ dB
5. Calculate Total Losses:	Total Connector Loss (plus) Total Splice Loss (plus) Total Components (equal)	+ dB + dB + dB =
	Total Connector/Splice Loss:	_____ dB

C. Calculate Active Component Link Loss Budget

System Wavelength: Fiber Type: Average Transmitter Output (Launch Power):		_____ nm singlemode _____ dBm
Receiver MAX Sensitivity (10^9 BER) (minus) Receiver MIN Sensitivity (equal)	**Receiver Dynamic Range:**	_____ dBm - _____ dBm = _____ dB
6. Calculate Active Component Link Loss Budget:	Average Transmitter Output (Launch Power) (minus) Receiver MAX Sensitivity (equal)	_____ dBm - _____ dBm =
	Active Component Link Loss Budget:	_____ dB

D. Verify Performance

7. Calculate System Performance Margin to Verify Adequate Power:	Active Component Link Loss Budget **[C]** (minus) Passive Cable Attenuation **[A]** (minus) Total Connector/Splice Lost **[B]** (equal)	_____ dB - _____ dB - _____ dB =
	System Performance Margin:	_____ dB

10-3.12 60 SINGLEMODE FIBER OPTIC CABLE

60 singlemode fiber optic cable (60SMFO) shall consist of, but not limited to, furnishing and installing 60 singlemode fiber optic cable from existing traffic signal controllers to existing traffic signal controllers at various locations in between various existing traffic signal systems and intersections, complete in place, as shown on the plans, and as directed by the Engineer.

The Contractor's attention is directed to "Fiber optic cables", under "Conductors and Wirings", of these special provisions regarding materials and work requirements for 60 singlemode fiber optic cable.

10-3.13 BONDING AND GROUNDING

Bonding and grounding shall conform to the provisions in Section 86-2.10, "Bonding and Grounding," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Bonding jumpers in standards with handholes and traffic pull box lid covers shall be attached by a UL listed lug using 4.5-mm diameter or larger brass or bronze bolts and shall run to the conduit or bonding wire in the adjacent pull box. The grounding jumper shall be visible after the standard has been installed and the mortar pad and cap have been placed on the foundation.

Standards without handholes shall have bonding accomplished by jumpers attached to UL listed ground clamps on each anchor bolt.

For slip base standards or slip base inserts, bonding shall be accomplished by jumpers attached to UL listed ground clamps on each anchor bolt, or a UL listed lug attached to the bottom slip base plate with a 4.5-mm diameter or larger brass or bronze bolt.

Equipment bonding and grounding conductors are required in conduits, except when the conduits contain combinations of loop lead-in cable, fiber optic cable, or signal interconnect cable. A No. 8 minimum, bare copper wire shall run continuously in circuits, except for series lighting circuits, where No. 6 bare copper wire shall run continuously. The bonding wire size shall be increased to match the circuit breaker size in conformance with the Code, or shall be as shown on the plans. Conduits to be installed for future conductors, may omit the copper wire.

Bonding of metallic conduits in metal pull boxes shall be by means of bonding bushings and bonding jumpers connected to the bonding wire running in the conduit system.

10-3.14 MODEL 334-TV CONTROLLER CABINETS

Model 334-TV controller cabinets for Closed Circuit Television Camera (CCTV), Data Node and Video Node, shall be furnished by the Contractor and shall conform to the provisions in Section 86-3.04, "Controller Cabinets," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The Contractor shall construct the controller cabinet foundations as shown on the plans for Model 334-TV cabinets (including furnishing and installing anchor bolts), shall install the Model 334-TV controller cabinet on the foundation, and shall make field wiring connections to the fiber distribution unit in the controller cabinet.

Foundations for Type 1 housing shall conform to the details on Standard Plan ES-3C for Model 334-TV controller cabinets.

State forces will maintain only existing controller assemblies. The Contractor's responsibility for controller assemblies shall be limited to conforming to the provisions in Section 6-1.02, "State-Furnished Materials," of the Standard Specifications.

Full compensation for installation of the Model 334-TV controller cabinets, and the controller cabinet foundations, shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the items involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Cabinets shall be Type 1 and shall consist of a Type 1 housing and the listed equipment as shown on the plans and shall conform to the requirements of these special provisions. Foundations for Type 1 housing shall conform to the details in the plans for Model 334 controller cabinets. The functional test will be conducted by State forces.

10-3.15 STATE-FURNISHED MODEL 2070L CONTROLLER UNIT AND MODEL 2070-6A MODEM

The Model 2070L controller units, Model 2070-6A Modems and inductive loop detector sensor units will be State-furnished as provided under "State Furnished Materials" of these special provisions.

The Contractor shall arrange, at the Contractor's expense, to have a qualified signal technician to work on Model 2070L controller units and employed by the controller unit manufacturer or the manufacturer's representative present at the time of the equipment is turned on.

10-3.16 VEHICLE SIGNAL FACES AND SIGNAL HEADS

Light-Emitting-Diode (LED) signal modules for vehicular traffic signal units (except programmed visibility type) will be State-furnished in conformance with the provisions in "State-furnished Materials" of these special provisions.

10-3.17 PEDESTRIAN SIGNALS

Light-Emitting-Diode (LED) signal modules for Type A pedestrian signals will be State-furnished in conformance with the provisions in "State-furnished Materials" of these special provisions.

10-3.18 DETECTORS

Loop detector sensor units will be State-furnished in conformance with the provisions in "State-furnished Materials" of these special provisions.

Loop detector lead-in cable shall be Type B.

Detector loops shall be Type E. For Type E detector loops, sides of the slot shall be vertical and the minimum radius of the slot entering and leaving the circular part of the loop shall be 40 mm. Slot width shall be a maximum of 20 mm. Loop wire for circular loops shall be Type 2. Depth of slots of circular loops shall be filled with elastomeric sealant or hot melt rubberized asphalt sealant not exceed the depth of pavement.

The depth of loop sealant above the top of the uppermost loop wire in the sawed slots shall be as shown on the plans.

10-3.19 MODIFY SIGNAL AND CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION CAMERA (LOCATIONS 8 AND 24)

Modify signal and closed circuit television camera (locations 8 and 24) shall consist of, but not limited to:

A. Removing, relocating and disposing existing Type 1-A Standard and foundation, pull box(es), and conduits, of various sizes and types,
B. Furnishing and installing:

    1. Closed circuit television camera assembly, with camera control circuits and accessories, CCTV wirings, including composite video cables, connectors and coaxial cables,
    2. Model 334-TV controller cabinet on new foundation, with local control circuits (LCU), cabinet mount interface center (C-MIC), video transmitter/data transceiver (V-TX or VTD), fiber optic control modem (FOCM), and connecting wires and cables,
    3. Vehicular and pedestrian signal heads, faces and mountings, and pedestrian push button,
    4. Conduits and conductors of various sizes, types and installation methods,
    5. Pull boxes of various sizes, types and installation methods,
    6. Circuits breaker, in existing service equipment enclosure, and
    7. Other required incidental equipment.

C. Installing:

    1. State-furnished Closed Circuit Television pole Type CCTV 45,
    2. State-furnished Light-Emitting-Diode (LED) signal modules for vehicular and pedestrian signal heads.

D. Furnishing, terminating and connecting wires and cables, including, but not limited to, signal cables and incidentals to make the installed or connected equipment operational, complete in place, as shown on the plans, and as directed by the Engineer.

New equipment shall be current standard production units and shall have been in production for a minimum of 6 months.

Attention is directed to "Video Transmitter/data transceiver", in "Closed Circuit Television Camera and Data node (Location 17)", "Fiber Distribution Unit", in "Fiber Optic Cable", "Video Link Testing" and "Data Link Testing" in "System Testing and Documentation", as described in these special provisions.

As-built plans for existing traffic signal systems are available for inspection or copying at the Department of Transportation, 100 South Main Street, Los Angeles California 90012, telephone (213) 897-1586.

The Contractor shall arrange, at the Contractor's expense, to have a technician qualified to work on traffic signal and communication system routing materials and equipment present at the time these materials and equipment are installed, modified, connected, or reconnected.

LOCAL CONTROL UNIT

The Contractor shall furnish and install a camera local control unit (LCU) inside Model 334-TV controller cabinet for each installed CCTV camera assembly to act as a local camera control point for the functions of CCTV camera pan, tilt, zoom, focus and iris control.

The LCU shall be compatible with the installed CCTV camera assembly and provide the same communications control protocols as with the CCTV Camera assembly.

The local control unit shall connect directly to the CCTV camera assembly and other communication devices such as the fiber optic control modem (FOCM) or Camera Control Modem (CCM). The CCTV Camera Assembly shall be connected to a LCU back panel. The unit shall have standard NTSC BNC video jacks to allow connections to the CCTV camera and external video monitors to allow for viewing of the camera video from the Model 334-TV controller cabinet. A personal portable computer running Windows OS and the applicable manufacturer camera control software shall be capable of being connected via an RS-232 connector on the front of the panel for communications with the CCTV camera assembly.

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with copies of the camera control software that can be operated from any personal portable computer (local personal PC) running Microsoft Windows 2000 or higher. The camera control software shall provide the necessary control, configuration and testing functions to completely operate, test and configure the CCTV camera via the RS232 port on the unit.

The personal portable computer shall be used to connect to the camera and control a full range of functions including the setting of its address. This personal portable computer can either connect through an RS-232 connector on the front of the LCU or it can connect directly to the camera unit RS-422/232 cable.

The LCU shall have toggle controls for the following functions:

A. Pan left/right
B. Tilt up/down
C. Pan left/right
D. Tilt up/down
E. Zoom in/out
F. Focus mode
G. Focus near/far
H. Iris mode
I. Iris open/close
J. Remote/local

The LCU shall be supplied with one DB9 RS422 port for host connection with the CCTV camera assembly, one DB9 RS232 port for central control and one RS-232 port for the personal portable computer diagnostics. The DB9 RS422 port for the CCTV camera connection and the DB9 RS232 port for central communications shall be on the rear of the unit while the RS-232 port for a personal portable computer connection shall be on the front of the unit.

The local RS-232 port on the front of the panel shall act as a 9600 baud local connection point for testing various functions and protocols and to set-up and test the CCTV camera. A video BNC out option must also be present to supply video for a local monitor during set-up and testing of a CCTV camera. This shall be located on the front of the unit. The LCU shall also have a BNC video input connection for interfacing with the analog NTSC video from the CCTV camera itself. This shall be located on the rear on the LCU. On the rear of the LCU, there shall be a port for connection of the unit CCTV control cables.

The LCU shall allow control of CCTV camera assembly using NTCIP 1205 - NTCIP Objects for CCTV Camera Control.

The LCU shall have an operating range from -34 to 74°C (-30 to 165°F) NEMA 2.1.5.1 standard TS-2 (1998). The LCU shall also have ambient storage temperature of -45 to 85°C (-50 to 185°F) NEMA 2.1.5.1 standard TS-2 (1998)

The LCU shall be a rack mountable unit suitable for mounting in an EIA standard 482-mm equipment rack of a Model 334-TV controller cabinet (1 rack unit or RU).

LCU Electrical Requirements

The following are the electrical requirements for the LCU:

Input Voltage	115 V(ac) with line cord provided. 90 to 264 V(ac), 47 to 63 Hz; NEMA TS-2 Standard 2.1.2 when modified with other appropriate line cord (Attached camera must operate from input voltage used)
Input Power	20 V(ac) for panel alone; a typical attached camera/dome with heater on may draw an additional 70 W. Check camera/dome specifications for actual power
Power Interruption	Conforms to NEMATS2, paragraph 2.1.4
Power Transients/Interruptions	Conforms to NEMATS2, paragraph 2.1.6

FIBER OPTIC CONTROL MODEM

Fiber optic control modem shall operate asynchronously with a serial EIA-232 compatible interface with Tx data, Rx data, DCD, RTS, CTS, and signal ground interface lines. The modem is intended for use in a polled multi-drop fiber optic daisy-chained system The modem shall use Caltrans standard FSK modulation for 4800 or 9600 baud data rates. There shall be two fiber optic interfaces, primary and secondary. DCD shall be asserted for a Rx data carrier on either fiber optic interface. Rx data from the primary interface will be placed on the Rx data line of the EIA-232 interface. The presence of DCD shall inhibit the generation of CTS in response to RTS, otherwise the modem shall generate RTS within 8 ms. When RTS is asserted Tx data will be sent on the primary fiber optic interface. Duplicating TX data to the secondary fiber optic interface shall be switch selectable. Rx data on the primary fiber optic interface shall retransmitted on the secondary fiber optic interface. Rx data on the secondary fiber optic interface shall be retransmitted on the primary fiber optic interface. The modem may have a switch selection to copy Rx data on the secondary fiber optic interface to the EIA-232 interface. The fiber optic transmitters shall have a launch power no less than –8 dBm into standard singlemode fiber optic cables. The modem shall use ST connectors. The fiber optic operating wavelength shall be 1310 nm. The EIA-232 interface shall use a standard DB-25 connector. The modem shall have a optical power budget of 15 dB with an error rate less than 1 in 10^8. The modem may have an optional bridging audio port with the ability to connect to Caltrans Model 496 modems to bridge to multiple nearby controllers and receive polls for them and transmit their data for them.

VIDEO TRANSMITTER/DATA TRANSCEIVER

The video transmitter/data transceiver (V-TX or VTD) shall accept any NTSC baseband video signal and convert it to an optical signal suitable for launching into singlemode fiber. It shall be capable of simultaneously transmitting one channel of video and bi-directional transmission of RS-232 data.

The video interface to the video transmitter/data transceiver shall be a nickel-plated, bulkhead female BNC-style connector with a gold plated contact. The video transmitter/data transceiver shall accept a composite video signal at a level of 1.0 V peak to peak between sync tip and reference white, as measured on an oscilloscope. The transmitter shall operate as specified when the peak-to-peak value of the signal varies between 0.71 and 1.4 V. The nominal input impedance shall be 75 Ω and the return loss shall be at least 30 dB in compliance with EIA RS 250 medium haul for an unbalanced connection.

The video signal shall modulate the optical source to produce a frequency modulated optical signal. The optical emitter shall have a center wavelength in the range of 1300 nm to 1330 nm at 25°C. The transmitter shall interface to fiber with a ST style compatible connector. The video transmitter/data transceiver launch power shall be defined as the power launched by the transmitter into at least one meter of the singlemode fiber optic cable, installed for CCTV camera locations. The video transmitter/data transceiver launch power shall be at least 18 dB greater than the video receiver/data transceiver sensitivity. The optical modulation bandwidth required by the video transmitter/data transceiver for specified video link performance shall be 60 MHz, minimum**.**

The video transmitter/data transceiver shall include all mounting hardware necessary to mount it in the EIA standard 482-mm equipment rack in each cabinet. The size and mounting arrangements shall be consistent with the space allocated in the cabinet layout plans. It shall be mounted in a manner, which allows easy access to all connections and indicators. It may be mounted in a video transmitter/data transceiver mainframe supplied and installed in accordance with these special provisions and plans.

The video transmitter/data transceiver shall operate over a temperature range of 0°C to 50°C. Power shall be supplied from existing 120 V(ac) ±15 percent, 60 Hz ±5 percent power receptacle inside the cabinet reserved for communications equipment. The video transmitter/data transceiver shall include a power supply, which may be external to the remainder to

the video transmitter/data transceiver components. The power supply shall supply all voltages required by the video transmitter/data transceiver for operation, and a panel indicator visible from the front that shows DC power on shall be provided.

The Contractor shall perform pre-installation testing to verify that the video transmitter/data transceiver and video receiver/data transceiver are compatible, meet manufacturer's specifications and the requirements of these special provisions.

The video transmitter/data transceiver shall be installed at the controller cabinet locations and shown on the cabinet layouts as shown on the plans. The Contractor shall coordinate the physical space required by the video transmitter/data transceiver with the allocated space.

Prior to installation, the operation of all equipment shall be verified using the same type of fiber it is to be installed with. The fiber optic path for each video link shall have been tested and verified in accordance with these special provisions and plans prior to the video transmitter/data transceiver installation.

The Contractor shall connect the correct optical jumper to the optical connector on the video transmitter/data transceiver. The Contractor shall neatly train all jumpers together when routing them along the same path and the support rails in the equipment racks. No cables shall be installed with a bend radius less than the manufacturer's minimum recommended bending radius.

The Contractor shall input a video test signal into the video transmitter/data transceiver and use a variable optical attenuator to set the optical power at the receiver to the video transmitter/data transceiver sensitivity level. The optical signal shall then be connected to the video transmitter/data transceiver with a monitor connected to its output. The Engineer shall then qualitatively assess the monitor output. The signal- to-noise and signal-to-low frequency noise shall be measured and recorded.

Attention is directed to "System Testing and Documentation" of these special provisions regarding testing the video transmitter/data transceiver.

Full compensation for video transmitter/data transceiver shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum prices paid for the items requiring video transmitter/data transceiver and no additional compensation will be allowed therefore.

CABINET MOUNT INTERFACE CENTER

The Contractor shall furnish and install a cabinet mount interface center (C-MIC) inside both the new Model 334-TV controller cabinet for modify signal and closed circuit television Camera (locations 8 and 24) and the existing Model 332 traffic signal controller cabinets (Not including Model 332 Traffic Signal Controller Cabinets at locations 1 and 26).

The C-MIC shall be able to terminate 12SMFO and be easily accessible for splicing and connectorizing inside the new Model 334-TV and existing Model 332 traffic signal controller cabinets.

Jumpers (1SMFO) shall be used to interface between the C-MIC and the FOTM or between the C-MIC and the Video Transmitter/data transceiver (V-TX or VTD).

The C-MIC shall be designed for splicing and interconnect various fiber optic cables, and shall be rack mounted.

10-3.20 CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION CAMERA ASSEMBLY

Closed circuit television (CCTV) camera assembly shall consist of providing electrical service, furnishing and installing a CCTV camera assembly on a State-furnished Closed Circuit Television Pole Type CCTV 45, camera control circuits and accessories, CCTV wirings, including connectors, composite video cables, connectors and coaxial cables, and other required incidental equipment, complete in place, as shown on plans and as directed by the Engineer, to provide a functional location as shown on the plans.

The CCTV camera assembly shall be supplied as a fully-assembled, integrated, tested and configured single unit from the manufacturer at the camera manufacturer facility and shall be delivered to the project site accompanied with a written certification of assembly and configuration from the camera manufacturer. This certification shall serve as the manufacturer documentation that the assembly and configuration of the camera/lens/housing equipment were performed. A sample certification document shall be furnished as part of the materials submittal data to the Engineer.

Closed Circuit Television Camera Assembly Communications Specifications:

A. Serial data communications ports conforming to EIA/TIA-232 and EIA/TIA-422
B. Configurable to support NTCIP 1205 - NTCIP Objects for CCTV Camera Control
C. Via the CCTV protocol, the user shall be able to obtain camera position information including tilt angles, pan positions and zoom levels. The information shall be supplied as 0-359° Azimuth and -95° to +95° Elevation

Closed Circuit Television Camera Assembly Installation

Before installation and after installation, the Contractor shall test to verify that all new CCTV camera assembly equipment functions in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications. After installation, new CCTV camera equipment shall be tested at each individual location according to "System Testing and Documentation," as described in these special provisions.

The Contractor shall install and adjust the CCTV camera assembly with the associated components, power supply, housing, and all necessary cabling and incidental equipment to make the CCTV camera assembly completely operational. All CCTV camera assembly components shall be interchangeable.

The Contractor shall supply all of the required mounting brackets, adapters, bolts, nuts, screws and other components to install and firmly attach the CCTV camera assembly on a State-furnished camera Closed Circuit Television Pole Type CCTV 45. The Contractor shall tighten the camera mount within the torque limits specified by the camera manufacturer.

The Contractor shall terminate all of the electrical cables to the camera and firmly attach them.

The Contractor shall dress and secure the electrical cables inside the housing and Model 334-TV controller cabinet so that they do not interfere with the closing of the cabinet, with the fan or with any other moving part.

The Contractor shall adjust the back-focus adjustment on the camera so the lens focus is properly set and maintained over the zoom range. This adjustment shall be made so when the zoom is adjusted from long range (telephoto) to wide angle that no refocusing is necessary. The camera shall have been adjusted for color balance and lens tracking/focus, and all configurable items shall have been set per specifications.

The CCTV camera assembly shall operate reliably under a full range of environmental and lighting conditions and shall provide clear and usable images. The CCTV camera assembly shall be protected from brown outs and voltage spikes up to 1000 V.

Closed Circuit Television Camera Assembly Warranty

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a warranty for all installed CCTV camera assembly equipment for a minimum warranty coverage of 1 year from time of final acceptance test, or 2 years from date of delivery, whichever is longer, but shall not be less than the manufacturer's warranty coverage period.

The Contractor shall commence repair work no longer than 7 days of receiving the notice of defective equipment.

During the warranty coverage period, the Contractor, at his own expense, shall arrange and pay for all labor, materials, test equipment, and travel expenses for the repair work, including dismounting or re-mounting of equipment, and installing upgraded hardware and software.

Closed Circuit Television Camera Assembly Payment

Full compensation for CCTV camera assembly shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for the items requiring CCTV camera assembly and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Closed Circuit Television Pole Type CCTV 45

Closed Circuit Television Pole Type CCTV 45 will be State-furnished in conformance with the provisions in "State-furnished Materials" of these special provisions.

The horizontal plane of the pan and tilt base plate shall be perpendicular to the vertical plane of the Closed Circuit Television Pole. The Closed Circuit Television Pole shall be erected plumb. The vertical axis of the erected Closed Circuit Television Pole shall be within 76 mm of the theoretical vertical axis when measured without the action of sunlight or wind.

Composite Video Cable

Composite video cable shall consist of a single composite cable containing coax, power, and control conductors. The single-jacket cable shall be able to transport video, power, and data control up to 230 meters and as recommended by the CCTV camera manufacturer.

The composite video cable shall be compatible with the camera assembly and the various camera control equipment housed inside the Model 334-TV controller cabinet and shall be configured to make the CCTV sub-system completely operational.

The composite video cable shall be:

A. Installed without damaging the conductors or insulation
B. Installed without kinks
C. Handled in accordance with manufacturer specifications and recommended bending radius
D. Run continuously between terminations without splices
E. Installed with sufficient slack for equipment movement
F. Neatly tagged at both terminations to indicate source, destination, and function

All composite video cables, cable assemblies, and connectors shall conform to NTCIP protocol, and meet all National Electrical Code standards with regards to voltage, current and environmental ratings. Specifications of all cables, cable assemblies, and connectors with strain relief backshells intended for use by the Contractor shall be submitted to the Engineer as part of the shop drawings for review and approval. The Contractor shall test all composite video cables for continuity prior to and after installation.

The composite video cable shall connect the CCTV camera to the local control unit (LCU) located in the Model 334-TV controller, and as shown on the plan and as approved by the Engineer.

Each conductor in the composite video cable shall be insulated with a polypropylene jacket, color coded for positive identification, shall be rated for outdoor usage, and as approved by the Engineer.

Closed Circuit Television Camera

The CCTV camera shall consist of a Digital Signal Processing (DSP) color video camera unit, camera zoom lens, enclosed camera control cables and connectors, environmental camera housing, and pan and tilt unit.

The Contractor shall provide five copies of the operation and maintenance manuals for the camera.

DSP Color Video Camera Unit

The DSP color video camera shall operate reliably under a full range of environmental and lighting conditions, shall provide clear and usable images and shall be interchangeable.

The DSP color video camera shall be of solid state design, and shall meet the following configuration requirements:

Performance:

The following are the performance specifications for the camera:

Optical device	Color CD interline transfer, NTSC
Optical device size	13 mm
Pixels	35X Lens & Electronic Image Stabilization (EIS): 768 (horizon.) x 494 (vertical) min
Horizontal resolution	35X Lens & EIS: 520 television lines minimum
Sensitivity (scene)	35X Lens & EIS: 1.0 lux @ 1/60 s (color day) 0.1 lux @ 1/4 s (color day) 0.01 lux @ 1/4 s (mono night)
Scanning	Progressive scan at 35X Lens & EIS
Back focus adjustment	Required
Frame frequency	30 frames per second
Width to height aspect ratio	4:3

The system shall be capable of providing clear, low-bloom and low-lag video pictures under all conditions from bright sunlight to nighttime scene illumination.

White Balance:

A. Auto: Color quality shall be maintained by a continuous through the lens automatic white balance system for color temperatures from 2850K to greater than 5100K with less than 10 IRE units unbalance.
B. Set: Allows user to set white as preferred. For instance, the camera could be focused on an Off White scene and Set to white balance. The camera will then automatically track color temperature changes, biasing the auto white balance on the Off White instead of the factory-defined white.
C. Lock: Locks the white balance at the current levels.
D. Indoor: Sets the White to be consistent with 3200K.
E. Outdoor: Sets the White to be consistent with 5100K.
F. Fluorescent: Sets the White to be consistent with Fluorescent Lighting.

Electrical Specifications:

The following are the electrical specifications for the camera:

Operating voltage	115 V(ac) @ 50/60 Hz (±10%)
Heater Power Input Requirements	115 V(ac) @ 50/60 Hz (±10%)
Power Consumption	7 W with Heater Off; 12 W with Heater On
Power Consumption	54 W Max; 154 W max with p/t heater
Power Interruption	Conforms to NEMATS2 paragraph 2.1.4
Power Transients/Interruptions	Conforms to NEMATS2 paragraph 2.1.6
EMI	FCC rules, Part 15, subpart J, for Class B devices
Video output signal	Standard NTSC color TV
Motorized-Iris connector	Required
Gamma	0.45
Sensitivity (3200K): Full Video, AGE off, iris @ f/1.6, shutter @ 1/60: 80% Video, AGE on:, Iris @ f/1.6, shutter @ 1/60 : 30% Video, AGE on, Iris @ f/1.6, shutter @ 1/60: 30% Video, AGE on, 1/4-second integration:	 110 lux scene illumination (8.5 lux faceplate illume) 10 lux scene illumination (0.8 lux faceplate illume) 2 lux scene illumination (0.16 lux faceplate illume) 0.125 lux scene illumination (0.01 lux faceplate illume) Note 1: Scene Illumination is based on 100% reflectance
Video output connector	Standard NBC bulkhead on rear of camera
Imager	Interline transfer micro-lens CD with mosaic-type color compensating filter.
Resolution	460 horizontal; 350 vertical- NTSC
Digital Zoom Range	Auto/Manual (12X)
Lens Zoom	35X Lens & EIS: 3.4 to 119 mm; f1.4 (w) f 4.2 (t)
Horizontal Angle of View	35X Lens & EIS: 55.8° (w) 1.7° (t)
Iris/Focus/Shutter Operation	Auto/Manual
Minimum Focus Distance	0.7 at max. wide; 29.5 at Max tele
Auto Focus	Selectable Auto/Manual. Minimum Scene Illumination for Reliable Auto Focus, 30% video
Zoom & Focus Presets	64 preset positions (Note: recalling a preset position puts camera into manual focus mode)
Long Term Integration Range	Provides manual selection of integration duration for enhanced sensitivity. Integration times are 1/4 second, 1/8 second, 1/15 second, 1/30 second. Frame Store video output provides continuous video output, updated at the integration rate
Signal to noise ratio	>50 dB
Synchronization	Internal Crystal/Phase sync or adjust line lock
Video output level	1.0 V p-p (75 Ω composite), unbalanced, NTSC
Gain control	Automatic
Automatic white balance	Required
Title Generation	2 lines of 24 characters each for camera ID; Preset ID, sector ID, privacy zone; Low pressure alarm, temperature readout, pressure readout

The Contractor shall provide the camera with a suitable power supply that operates with an AC input voltage.

The camera shall have automatic gain control (AGC) from 0 to 16 dB in order to be able to handle the range of lighting extremes from very low light night scenes to full sunlight conditions. If the AGC control is switchable, the Contractor shall set the AGC to the "on" position.

The camera shall be equipped with an electronic shutter with adjustable speeds. Manual Shutter: Selectable shutter speeds of 1/60, 1/100; 1/250; 1/500; 1/1,000; 1/2,000; 1/4,000; 1/10,000 second. Auto Shutter: Automatically controls shutter speed between 1/60 and 1/10,000 second to maintain correct video level output. Auto Iris: Iris automatically adjusts to compensate for changes in scene illumination to maintain constant video level output within sensitivity specifications. Manual Iris: In the manual iris mode the iris opens and closes in steps.

The Contractor shall set the shutter speed of the camera at 1/60th of a second.

Physical Specifications

The following are the physical specifications for the camera:

Maximum mass	8.4 kg
Maximum dimensions	290 mm (H) x 338 mm (W) x 173 (D) (body)

Environmental Specifications

The following are the environmental specifications for the camera:

Operating temperature	-34 to 74°C (-27 to 165°F)
Storage temperature	-40 to 85°C (-40 to 185°F)
Operating humidity	Up to 100% relative humidity
Storage humidity	Conforms to NEMA TS2 paragraph 2.1.5.1
Shock	Conforms to NEMA TS2, paragraph 2.1.10
Protection rating	NEMA 4X
Housing Protection	Sealed and pressurized with 34,500 Pascals dry nitrogen with Schraeder purge fitting and 137.9 kPa relief valve
Vibration	5-60 Hz with 2.0 mm total excursion, and 5 G rms vibration from 60-1000 Hz.

The CCTV camera shall not incur any physical damage after a shock, return to normal operation immediately, and operate within the specified vibration.

Closed Circuit Television Camera Installation

The Contractor shall install and adjust the camera with the associated lens, power supplies, housings, and all necessary wirings, and incidental equipment to make the CCTV camera assembly completely operational. The Contractor shall firmly attach the CCTV camera to the State-furnished Closed Circuit Television Pole Type CCTV 45. The Contractor shall tighten the camera mount within the torque limits specified by the camera manufacturer. The Contractor shall terminate all of the electrical cables to the cameras directed by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall dress and secure the electrical cables inside the housing and cabinet so that they do not interfere with the closing of the cabinet, with the fan or with any other moving part. The camera shall be mounted so the lens is centered in the optical window.

The Contractor shall provide operation and maintenance manuals for the DSP color video camera, conforming to the requirements in "System Testing and Documentation" in these special provisions.

Closed Circuit Television Camera Lens

The CCTV camera lens shall work in conjunction with the camera as well as all of the other video system components. It shall operate reliably and produce clear images when properly adjusted and meet the following specifications.

The CCTV camera lens shall be an integral component of the CCTV camera. The lens shall be factory assembled, back-focused, and adjusted during manufacturing of the camera. Separate camera and lens combinations shall not be accepted. The camera lens shall provide auto iris with manual iris over-ride capabilities.

The following are the specifications for the lens:

Iris type	Motorized iris
Iris position without power	Closed
Operating temperature	–10°C to +50°C (Min. range)
Storage temperature	–40°C to 60°C
Operating humidity	20 to 80% non-condensing
Storage humidity	20 to 90% non-condensing

When the camera is pointed at a very bright object or when the camera and lens is first turned on, the image produced by the lens and camera combination should not optically "oscillate" (i.e., produce an image that alternates from too light to too dark) or otherwise be unstable. The lens and camera combination should react to temporary overload situations (such as described above) in a smooth and rapid fashion and with minimum overshoot.

The motorized-iris cable shall be strain relieved or rugged so the cable will not fail at the point where it leaves the lens assembly.

The following are the optical specifications for the lens:

A. When the power is removed from the lens, the lens iris shall automatically close.
B. The lens shall incorporate an integral variable-density filter.
C. The lens shall include mechanical or electrical means to protect the motors from over running in the extreme position.

The following are the shock and vibration specifications for the lens:

A. The lens shall be constructed so it is able to withstand the vibration that it will be subjected to when mounted in the camera housing in all locations specified.
B. The auto-iris function shall not be affected by normal vibration.
C. The focus and zoom mechanism shall not be affected by normal vibration.
D. The lens shall be constructed so it is able to withstand the shock that occurs during shipment and normal installation.
E. The lens shall be supplied with zoom and focus preset position.

The Contractor shall adjust the back-focus adjustment on the camera so the lens focus is set and maintained when adjusting the focal length from zoom to wide angle. The Contractor shall make this adjustment with the lens iris at full open position. This adjustment shall be made so when the zoom is adjusted from long range (telephoto) to wide angle, no refocusing is necessary. The Contractor shall terminate the motorized iris electrical cable and connect it between the lens and the camera body.

The Contractor shall provide operation and maintenance manuals for the lens conforming to the requirements in "System Testing and Documentation" in these special provisions.

Closed Circuit Television Camera Housing

The camera housing shall protect the CCTV camera and camera lens from rain, dust, wind and other elements. The camera housing shall be corrosion resistant, tamperproof sealed and pressurized. The camera housing shall include a loss of pressure sensor that will trigger an alarm message, which will be inserted in the video output signal.

The housing exterior shall be finished by pre-treatment with a conversion coating and baked enamel paint and shall be designed to withstand the effects of hose-directed water, rain, sand, dust, and other adverse environmental conditions. All connections shall be watertight. A gas-tight connector shall be used at the rear plate of the housing. Wiring to the connector shall be sealed with silicon or potting compound.

The internal humidity of the housing shall be less than 10 percent, when sealed and pressurized. Desiccant packs shall be securely placed inside the housing to absorb any residual moisture and maintain internal humidity at 10 percent or less. The viewing window shall allow unrestricted camera views can be obtained at all camera and lens positions and the lens in the center of the housing window. The camera housing shall not incur any physical damage after a shock, return to normal operation immediately, and operate within the specified vibration.

The Contractor shall provide any adapter plates required to mount positioning system to pole.

Pan and Tilt Unit

The pan and tilt unit will consist of the pan and tilt unit built-in with camera assembly unit with any electrical or communication interfaces required to perform the functions specified. The pan and tilt unit shall operate reliably over extended periods of time with little or no maintenance, be environment and weather-resistant under a full range of environmental conditions, and provide repeatable day-to-day operation. The pan and tilt unit will be as approved in writing by the Engineer.

Performance Specifications:

The pan and tilt unit shall meet the following performance specifications:

Braking: Pan and Tilt	Mechanical or Electrical to limit coasting
Overload Protection	Motors: Impedance protected
Construction	Corrosion resistant steel or aluminum
Angular Travel	Pan: 360 degrees continuous Tilt: At least -90 degrees to +90 degrees
Motor Reversal	Immediate

The pan and tilt with camera assembly unit shall be able to withstand a wind load of 161 km/h.

Electrical specifications

The pan and tilt unit shall meet the following specifications:

Power requirements	108 V(ac) – 132 V(ac), 50/60 Hz ± 3%
Duty cycle	Pan: continuous Tilt: intermittent
Pan/Tilt position preset	Minimum of 16 preset positions. Enables preset position to a predetermined Azimuth, elevation and lens position

Physical specifications

The pan and tilt unit shall meet the following physical specifications:

Maximum mass	8.4 kg
Maximum dimensions	290 mm (H) x 338 mm (W) x 173 (D) (body)
Pan Speed (manual)	0.1 to >80 degrees/s (operator control)
Pan Speed (preset)	160°/second
Tilt Speed (manual)	0.1° to > 40°/sec (variable - operator control)
Tilt Speed (preset)	160°/second
Mounting (Base)	178 mm + 3 mm
Camera Mount	Compatible with camera housing
Preset Accuracy	0.1°
Privacy Zones	8 programmable zones can be set for video blanking

Shock/Vibration specifications

The pan and tilt unit shall meet the following vibration specifications:

Shock	Up to 5Gs
Vibration	5-60 Hz with 2.08 mm total excursion, and 5 G rms vibration from 60-1000 Hz

The pan and tilt unit shall not incur any physical damage after a shock, shall return to normal operation immediately, and shall operate within the specified vibration.

Environmental specifications

The pan and tilt unit shall meet the following environmental specifications:

Operating temperature	-40°C to + 55°C
Finish	Weather resistant paint or polyurethane

Pan and tilt stops

The pan and tilt unit shall have pan and tilt stops. The setting shall be determined by the Engineer. Pan and tilt stops shall have both mechanical and electrical stops.

Pan and tilt Installation

The Engineer will notify the Contractor of the pan and tilt stops for the pan and tilt unit for the Contractor to set, prior to installation check. Installation check shall be done by the Contractor in the presence of the Engineer. The operation of the pan and tilt unit will be performed at the Model 334-TV controller. The Contractor shall furnish a color video monitor to view the actual camera. The Engineer shall direct adjustments for pan and tilt presets and pan and tilt stops, to be made by the Contractor. Upon completion of the installation, the Engineer shall verify operation of the pan and tilt unit.

The Contractor shall provide operation and maintenance manuals for the pan and tilt unit, conforming to the requirements in "System Testing and Documentation" in these special provisions.

10-3.21 CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION CAMERA AND DATA NODE (LOCATION 17)

The equipment for Closed Circuit Television Camera and Data Node shall be housed in the same model 334-TV Controller Cabinet.

The Closed Circuit Television Camera and Data Node (location 17) work shall consist of, but not limited to:

A. Furnishing and installing:

1. Model 334-TV controller cabinet on new foundation, with Video Transmitter/data transceiver (V-TX or VTD), fiber distribution unit (FDU), camera control modem (CCM), fiber optic control modem (FOCM), fiber optic traffic modem (FOTM), Local Control Unit (LCU), Closed Circuit Television Camera Assembly, DS-1 Optical Modem, and D4 Channel Bank,
2. A Video Transmitter/data transceiver rack with power supply,
3. Mounting shelves or racks,
4. Conduits, conductors and cables of various sizes, types and installation methods,
5. Circuit breaker(s), in existing service equipment enclosure, and power service cables,

B. Furnishing, terminating and connecting wires and cables, including, but not limited to, coaxial and fiber optic cables, jumpers, fiber optic Breakout cables, and incidentals to make the installed or connected existing equipment operational,

C. Installing, State-furnished CCTV pole Type CCTV 45, State-furnished Light-Emitting-Diode (LED) signal modules for vehicular and pedestrian signal heads, complete in place, as shown on the plans, and as directed by the Engineer.

New equipment shall be current standard production units and shall have been in production for a minimum of 6 months.

Attention is directed to "Local Control Unit", "Fiber Optic Control Modem", "Closed Circuit Television Camera Assembly", and "Model 334-TV Controller Cabinet" in "Modify Signal and Closed Circuit Television Camera (Locations 8 and 24)", "Fiber Optic Traffic Modem" in "Adaptive Traffic Control Signal And Communication system Routing", "Fiber Distribution Unit" in "Fiber Optic Cable", "Video Link Testing" and "Data Link Testing" in "System Testing and Documentation", as described in these special provisions.

The Contractor shall arrange, at the Contractor's expense, to have a technician qualified to work on communication system routing and field element materials and equipment present at the time the Closed Circuit Television Camera and Data Node (location 17) are installed, connected to the communication system routing, and tested or retested.

D4 channel banks shall contain one 4-wire transmit only (4WTO) card for each active circuit. Equipment shall include ancillary or incidental items required to provide full equipment operation at each site. Channel cards supplied for each channel of 24 channel D4 channel bank units shall be as indicated on the Data Node Circuit Assignment Tables shown on the plans.

Fiber distribution units shall consist of termination and distribution cable tray assemblies for 12 or more singlemode fibers. Termination and distribution cable trays shall have sufficient tray area for excess optical fiber storage with provisions to assure that the optical fibers do not exceed 51-mm bend radius.

Termination and distribution cable trays shall include designation strips for identification of the 60 singlemode fiber optic (60SMFO) and 12 singlemode fiber optic (12SMFO) cables. Fibers shall be labeled in splice trays with permanent vinyl markers. Fiber bonds shall be labeled to identify the physical designation of individual fiber strand.

D4 CHANNEL BANK

D4 channel bank equipment shall digitize the narrow bandwidth analog and quasi-analog signals and to time-division multiplex them into a 1.544 Mb/s composite data signals. D4 channel banks shall conform to the following requirements:

Physical

Operating temperature	From 0°C to 50°C
Relative Humidity	95 percent non-condensing

Dimensions

Height	less than 457 mm
Width	482 mm
Depth	less than 508 mm

Electrical

Line Rate	1.544 Mbps ± 200 bps (stratum 4)
Line Code	AMI or B8ZS (user selectable)
Sampling Format	D4
Framing Format	ESF
Line Impedance	100 Ω ±1 Ω
Power Input	120 V(ac) ±10 percent at 60 Hz ±3 Hz, 3 A minimum

D4 channel banks shall be configured to house up to 24 DS-0 channel cards at 64 kbps framing with 8 kbps overhead and shall multiplex up to 24 voice or data channels for transmission over DS-1 data channels. Channel banks shall be type-accepted in accordance with the FCC Regulations, Part 68. Common card units shall provide the transmit, receive, power distribution, timing, and alarm functions.

D4 channel banks shall be installed in standard equipment EIA 482 mm racks as shown on the plans.

Power supplies shall convert 120 V(ac) to 48 V(dc) with a 2 A output.

D4 channel banks shall include the following channel card configurations of the types and quantities as shown on the plans:

4-wire transmit only (4WTO)

D4 channel banks shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

The Contractor shall adjust the levels of D4 channel banks to achieve a zero transmission level point (TLP) at the Norwalk hub communication building. The Contractor shall measure end-to-end performance of the analog and digital parameters under full operation.

D4 channel cards shall be designed to plug into the available channel card slots of D4 multiplex units with electrical power on. D4 channel cards shall use no more than 5 W maximum power supplied by D4 multiplex units. A/D and D/A channel conversion frequencies for channel cards shall be 8000 Hz ±2 Hz.

Channel cards shall meet the following requirements:

Return Loss:	(per AT&T Pub. 43801):
ERL:	28 dB
SRL:	20 dB
Idle Noise, Single Ended:	19 dBrnC0
Idle Noise, End-to-End:	22 dBrnC0
Crosstalk Coupling Loss:	65 dB, 200 Hz to 3400 Hz
C-message weighted.	

4-Wire Transmit Only - (4WTO)

The 4-wire transmit only channel card shall meet the following requirements:

Channel Coding Resolution:	8 voice bits per channel
Normal Transmission Level Point (TLP):	transmit: -17.5 dBm to +8.0 dBm receive: -16.9 dBm to +8.5 dBm
TLP range:	-24 dBm to +8 dBm transmit and receive
Drop Impedance:	600 Ω

Frequency Response (1004 Hz Reference):		
Frequency (Hz)	Transmit Level (dB)	Receive Level (dB)
60	< -14 Max.	< -14 Max
200	-2.0 to +0.15	-1.0 to +0.15
300-3000	±0.15	±0.15
3200	-0.75 to +0.15	-0.75 to +0.15
3400	-1.5 to +0.15	-1.5 to +0.15
4000	< -14 max.	< -14 max.

DS-1 OPTICAL MODEM

DS-1 optical modems convert electrical signals of the Time Division Multiplexer's (TDM) aggregate interface and the optical signals used on the single mode optical fiber facility. Two DS-1 optical modems and the fibers connecting them form the T-1 transmission facility.

The electrical DS-1 interface of optical modems shall comply with the ANSI T1.102-1987 standard. Physical interfaces shall be a 15 pin D-type connector or a 4-position terminal strip with provision for grounding cable shields. Optical connectors shall be the ST type. DS-1 optical modems shall be transparent to zero-code suppression used by terminal equipment. If necessary, the output power of modem shall be externally attenuated to be compatible with the optical loss of the fiber being used.

Optical interface shall be designed for single mode operation using an optical wavelength of between 1300 nm and 1350 nm. Optical launch power of transmitters shall be at least 20 dB greater than the sensitivity of receivers.

Sensitivity is defined as the minimum optical receive power required to maintain the specified error rate. Saturation level is the maximum optical received power that receivers can tolerate before the error rate is exceeded. At no time shall received optical power exceed the receiver's saturation level. Fixed optical attenuators with a return loss of greater than 15 dB shall be provided. A bit error rate of less than or equal to 1 in 10^{-9} shall be certified over the specified operating ranges.

As shown on the plans for field locations, optical modems shall be installed as stand-alone units on shelves. DS-1 cables shall be connectorized as appropriate. DS-1 modems shall be available in stand-alone and rack-mount versions. Rack-mount card cages shall be capable of housing a minimum of 7 modems in no more than 533 mm of vertical rack space. Hardware for mounting both versions of modems in standard 482-mm racks shall be provided. DS-1 optical modems shall operate from standard 60 Hz, 120 V(ac) power and operate as specified over a temperature range from 0˚C to 50˚C.

Optical receive power at modems shall be measured and recorded before connection of receive optical jumpers. Optical fibers shall be attached as required.

Fibers shall be tested as follows:

Optical modems shall be functionally tested by looping back optical transmit connectors to optical receive connectors using variable optical attenuators with measured optical loss of 10 dB at 1300 nm. DS-1 test sets shall be connected to modems and set for ESF framing, B8ZS coding, internal timing, and a QRS pattern. Tests set shall be set for the standard DSX-1 output level and terminated input. A 15-minute test after burn-in shall be error free.

After performing the 15 minute bit error rate (BER) test, at least 2 modems shall be tested for receiver dynamic range. Optical attenuation shall be increased to the point at which data test begins to register bit errors. Optical receive power into modems shall be measured and recorded. Optical attenuation shall be decreased until the data test again registers errors. At no time shall optical power into receivers exceed the manufacturer's specified saturation level. Optical receive levels shall again be measured and recorded. Minimum and maximum receive levels define the modem receiver's dynamic range.

One pair of modems shall be interconnected using optical patch cords and attenuators with a loss of 10 dB in each direction. DS-1 interfaces shall be looped back on one modem and a DS-1 test set connected to the DS-1 interface of the other modem. A bit error rate of less than 1 in 10^{-10} shall be demonstrated.

The following Optical Modem Test Worksheet shall be filled out in the presence of the Engineer.

APPENDIX C
Optical Modem Test Worksheet

Contract No. _____ Contractor: _____

Operator: _____ Date: _____

Location: _____

DS-1 Optical Modem, Modem No. :

Optical Receiver Power (max) into modem (10^9 BER)	_____ dB	3A
Optical Receiver Level (minimum) into modem	_____ dB	3B
Receiver Dynamic Range (3A-3B):	_____ dB	3C

DS-1 Optical Modem, Modem No. :

Optical Receiver Power (max) into modem (10^9 BER)	_____ dB	4A
Optical Receiver Level (minimum) into modem	_____ dB	4B
Receiver Dynamic Range (4A-4B):	_____ dB	4C

DS-1 Optical Modem, Modem No. :

Optical Receiver Power (max) into modem (10^9 BER)	_____ dB	5A
Optical Receiver Level (minimum) into modem	_____ dB	5B
Receiver Dynamic Range (5A-5B):	_____ dB	5C

DS-1 Optical Modem, Modem No. :

Optical Receiver Power (max) into modem (10^9 BER)	_____ dB	6A
Optical Receiver Level (minimum) into modem	_____ dB	6B
Receiver Dynamic Range (6A-6B):	_____ dB	6C

CAMERA CONTROL MODEM

Camera control modem shall operate asynchronously with a serial EIA-232 compatible interface with Tx data, Rx data, DCD, RTS, CTS, and signal ground interface lines. The modem shall operate as a standard V.32 compliant bi-directional 9600 baud modem or as a gated carrier multi-drop modem. The modem is intended for use in a polled multi-drop or point-to-point configuration over public telephone network or similar system. The standard signaling rate shall be 9600 baud with other rates optional. The modem shall respond to RTS within 3 ms and assert CTS. Transmission shall continue while RTS is asserted, unless anti-streaming is enabled. If anti streaming is enabled the modem shall at timeout de-assert CTS, stop transmitting and not transmit again until RTS has been de-asserted and asserted again. The modem shall use a shortened training pattern of less than 100 ms at the beginning of a transmission. The modem shall otherwise use the same modulation techniques as standard 9600 baud modems. The modem shall be compliant with Part 68 of the FCC regulations. The modem shall interoperate with the existing communications system.

10-3.22 MODIFY SIGNAL AND CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION CAMERA AND VIDEO NODE (LOCATION 26)

The equipment for Closed Circuit Television Camera and Video Node shall be housed in the same Model 334-TV Controller Cabinet.

Modify Signal and Closed Circuit Television Camera and Video Node (location 26) shall consist of, but not limited to:

A. Furnishing and installing:

1. Model 334-TV controller cabinet on new foundation, with video receiver/data transceiver (V-RX or VRD), fiber distribution unit (FDU), fiber optic control modem (FOCM), local control unit (LCU), Closed Circuit Television Camera Assembly, Video Multiplexer and connecting wires and cables,
2. A Video receiver/data transceiver rack with power supply,
3. Mounting shelves or racks,
4. Conduits, conductors and cables of various sizes, types and installation methods,
5. Circuits breaker, in existing service equipment enclosure, and power service cables,

B. Furnishing, terminating and connecting wires and cables, including, but not limited to, coaxial and fiber optic cables, jumpers, fiber optic Breakout cables, and incidentals to make the installed or connected existing equipment operational,

C. Removing, relocating and disposing existing type 1-A Standard (including existing signal heads and roadside signs) and foundation, pull boxes, and conduits, of various sizes and types, complete in place, as shown on the plans, and as directed by the Engineer.

New equipment shall be current standard production units and shall have been in production for a minimum of 6 months.

Attention is directed to "Local Control Unit", "Fiber Optic Control Modem", "Closed Circuit Television Camera Assembly", and "Model 334-TV Controller Cabinet" in "Modify Signal and Closed Circuit Television Camera (Locations 8 and 24)", "Fiber Distribution Unit" in "Fiber Optic Cable", "Video Multiplexer" in "Work at Norwalk hub building", "Video Link Testing" and "Data Link Testing" under "System Testing and Documentation", as described in these special provisions.

The Contractor shall arrange, at the Contractor's expense, to have a technician qualified to work on communication system routing and field element materials and equipment present at the time the Video Node (location 26) is installed, connected to the communication system routing, and tested or retested.

VIDEO RECEIVER/DATA TRANSCEIVER

Video receiver/data transceiver (V-RX or VRD) shall be installed in the Modify Signal And Closed Circuit Television Camera And Video Node (location 26) Model 334-TV controller cabinet.

Video Receiver/data transceivers shall be connected to Video Multiplexer by optical fiber to form video links having a center wavelength in the range of 1300 nm to 1330 nm at 25°C. Video links shall provide point-to-point transmission and reception of a full motion NTSC baseband video signal using optical fiber as the transmission medium. It shall be capable of simultaneously receiving one channel of video and bi-directional transmission of RS-232 data.

The video receiver/data transceiver shall receive the optical signal launched into the singlemode optical fiber by the corresponding video transmitter/data transceiver. The optical interface to the receiver shall be a ST-style connector. The video receiver/data transceiver shall use a PIN photo diode or an avalanche photo diode to convert the optical signal into an electrical signal. The receiver sensitivity shall be defined as the minimum optical power required operating at the minimum video link performance specifications. The video receiver/data transceiver shall have an optical dynamic range of at least 10 dB. If the saturation level of the receiver is not greater than the received signal level plus one dB, attenuators shall be

installed between the fiber and the transmitter to attenuate the received signal level. The video output interface from the video receiver/data transceiver shall be a nickel-plated, bulkhead female BNC-type connector with a gold plated contact.

Configuration Specifications:

The baseband video signal output from the video receiver/data transceiver, while it is receiving an optical signal from the Video Transmitter/data transceiver (V-TX or VTD) at an average power level equal to the video receiver/data transceiver sensitivity shall meet the following performance specifications defined and measured in accordance with EIA-250 medium haul for end-to-end modified performance:

A. Output signal level per RIA 250
B. Amplitude vs. frequency characteristic
C. Chrominance to luminance gain inequality
D. Chrominance to luminance delay inequality
E. Field time waveform distortion
F. Line time waveform distortion
G. Insertion gain variation
H. Differential gain
I. Differential phase -- less than or equal to 5 degrees
J. Signal-to-noise ratio -- equal to or better than 50 dB weighted
K. Signal-to-low frequency noise ratio

Video receiver/data transceiver installation shall include all mounting hardware necessary to mount it in the EIA standard 482-mm equipment rack in each cabinet. The size and mounting arrangements shall be consistent with the space allocated in the cabinet layout plans. It shall be mounted to allow easy access to connections and indicators. It may be mounted in a video receiver/data transceiver mainframe supplied and installed in accordance with these special provisions and plans.

Video receivers/data transceiver shall operate over a temperature range of 0°C to 50°C. Power shall be supplied from existing 120 V(ac) ±15 percent, 60 Hz ±5 percent, power receptacles inside cabinets reserved for communications equipment. Video receiver/data transceivers shall include a power supply, which may be external to video receiver/data transceivers. Power supplies shall supply voltages required by the video receiver/data transceiver for operation, and panel indicators visible from the front of the receiver that show DC power on and received optical signal present.

Prior to installing equipment in field cabinets, the Contractor shall verify that Video Transmitter/data transceiver (V-TX or VTD)s and video receiver/data transceivers are compatible, meet manufacturer's specifications and the requirements of these special provisions.

The video receiver/data transceivers shall be installed at the cabinet locations identified in the plans. The Contractor shall coordinate the physical space required by the video receiver/data transceivers with the allocated space.

Prior to installation, the operation of equipment shall be verified using the same type of fiber the equipment is to be installed with. The fiber optic path for each video link shall have been tested and verified in accordance with these special provisions and plans prior to the video receiver/data transceiver installation.

Optical attenuators shall be provided in as such that the optical power received at the video receiver/data transceiver is the maximum possible within the dynamic range.

The Contractor shall connect the correct optical jumper to optical connectors on video receiver/data transceivers. The Contractor shall neatly train pigtails together when routing them along the same path and the support rails in equipment racks. No cables shall be installed with a bend radius less than the manufacturer's minimum recommended bending radius.

The Contractor shall connect video receiver/data transceiver power supplies to an existing receptacle reserved for communications equipment in the cabinet.The Contractor is responsible for testing and documentation required for approval and acceptance of the production, installation and operation of this equipment. All indicators shall be verified to function correctly.

Attention is directed to "System Testing and Documentation," of these special provisions regarding testing the video receiver/data transceivers.

Full compensation for Video Receiver/data transceivers shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for the items requiring video receiver/data transceivers and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

10-3.23 ADAPTIVE TRAFFIC CONTROL SIGNAL AND COMMUNICATION SYSTEM ROUTING

Adaptive traffic control signal and communication system routing at various locations shall consist of, but not limited to:

A. Removing, disposing, and salvaging existing Model 170 controller housed inside existing Model 332 controller cabinet, pull boxes and conduits of various sizes and types,
B. Furnishing and installing:

   1. Inductive loop detectors (system inductive loop detector),
   2. Conduits of various sizes, types and installation methods,
   3. Pull boxes and splice vaults of various sizes and types, and
   4. Fiber optic splice closures inside existing or new splice vault or pull boxes of various sizes and types, and

C. Installing the following equipment inside the existing Model 332 controller cabinets:
   1. Fiber Optic Traffic Modem (FOTM)
   2. Model 2070-6A modem
   3. Loop-Detector Sensor Unit
   4. State-furnished Model 2070L Controller
   5. Cabinet Mount Interface Center (C-MIC) except at locations 1 and 26.
   6. Fiber Distribution Unit (FDU) only at locations 1 and 26.

D. Furnishing, terminating and connecting wires and cables, including, but not limited to, composite video, coaxial and fiber optic cables, jumpers, fiber optic Breakout cables, and incidentals to make the installed or connected existing equipment operational, complete in place, as shown on the plans, and as directed by the Engineer.

New equipment shall be current standard production units and shall have been in production for a minimum of 6 months.

Attention is directed to "Cabinet Mount Interface Center (C-MIC)" in "Modify Signal and Closed Circuit Television Camera (Locations 8 and 24)", "Fiber Optic Distribution Unit", in "Fiber Optic Cable", "Splice Vault", in "Pull boxes and Splice Vaults", and "Data link testing" in "System Testing and Documentation", as described in these special provisions.

The Contractor shall arrange, at the Contractor's expense, to have a technician qualified to work on existing communication system routing and field materials and equipment present at the time the adaptive traffic control signal and communication system routing and various field equipment are installed, modified, connected, or reconnected.

INTERFACE TO TRAFFIC ELEMENTS

Communication system routing shall interface to traffic elements as shown on the plans. These elements include traffic signal and closed circuit television (CCTV) camera locations.

For existing Model 332 traffic signal controller cabinets the elements are:

A. C-MIC (Excepting locations 1 and 26)
B. Interface cable
C. FOTM.
D. FDU (Locations 1 and 26)

For Model 334-TV controller cabinets, the elements are:

A. C-MIC (for locations 8 and 24)
B. Interface cable
C. FDU (for locations 17 and 26).
D. Video Transmitter/data transceiver (V-TX or VTD) (for location 26).
E. Coaxial Cable.
F. Fiber Optic Control Modem (FOCM)
G. Local Control Unit (LCU)

COMMUNICATION SYSTEM ROUTING CUTOVER

Communication system routing cutover shall consist of disconnection of existing communication system routing, and connection, reconnection, activation, placing into operation, and integration testing of new communication system routing. Integration testing shall begin at new fiber optic communication system routing field element locations.

As part of installation and test plan, the Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a detailed communication system routing cutover plan, conforming to the requirements of these special provisions, and shall coordinate communication system routing cutover activities with the Engineer.

Communication system routing cutover plan for Traffic Signal and CCTV sites shall follow the approved cutover plan on a circuit by circuit basis. No new cutovers shall begin until previous circuit cutovers are completed.

Communication system routing cutovers of individual field sites shall be performed in the following sequence:

A. Data Nodes and Video Nodes.
B. CCTV sites.
C. Traffic Signal sites.

Integration testing shall begin after the following tasks have been performed:

A. Pre-installation testing on new equipment.
B. Installation and testing of the entire project cable plant.
C. Installation of C-MIC and FOTM at controller cabinets, where required.
D. Testing of fiber optic cable links from individual video nodes and data nodes to the Norwalk Hub building.
E. Subsystem testing on channel cards, data links, video links and multiplexed video links.

Testing listed above shall be performed conforming to the requirements in "System Testing and Documentation" of these special provisions.

FIBER OPTIC TRAFFIC MODEM

Fiber optic traffic modem shall operate asynchronously with a serial EIA-232 compatible interface with Tx data, Rx data, DCD, RTS, CTS, and signal ground interface lines. The modem is intended for use in a polled multi-drop fiber optic daisy-chained system The modem shall use standard FSK modulation for 0 to 1200 baud data rates. There shall be two fiber optic interfaces, primary and secondary. DCD shall be asserted for a Rx data carrier on either fiber optic interface. Rx data from the primary interface will be placed on the Rx data line of the EIA-232 interface. The presence of DCD shall inhibit the generation of CTS in response to RTS, otherwise the modem shall generate RTS within 8 ms. When RTS is asserted Tx data will be sent on the primary fiber optic interface. Duplicating TX data to the secondary fiber optic interface shall be switch selectable. Rx data on the primary fiber optic interface shall retransmitted on the secondary fiber optic interface. Rx data on the secondary fiber optic interface shall be retransmitted on the primary fiber optic interface. The modem may have a switch selection to copy Rx data on the secondary fiber optic interface to the EIA-232 interface. The fiber optic transmitters shall have a launch power no less than –8 dBm into standard singlemode fiber optic cables. The modem shall use ST connectors. The fiber optic operating wavelength shall be 1310 nm. The EIA-232 interface shall use a standard DB-25 connector. The modem shall have a optical power budget of 15 dB with an error rate less than 1 in 10^8. The modem may have an optional bridging audio port with the ability to connect to Caltrans Model 400 modems to bridge to multiple nearby controllers and receive polls for them and transmit their data for them.

10-3.24 WORK AT NORWALK HUB BUILDING

Norwalk (NWK) hub building is located at Northbound Route 5 south of Rosemead Boulevard, KP 10.9. The existing Norwalk Hub is also known as SONET/Video Node (SB311, SG202).

The Work at Norwalk Hub Building shall consist of, but not limited to:

A. Furnishing and Installing:

1. Video Multiplexer for future connection to the Regional Transportation Management Center (RTMC),
2. Video Demultiplexer matching the Video Multiplexer unit installed at the field video node (location 26),
3. An additional Video Demultiplexer for future installation at the Regional Transportation Management Center (RTMC) by others,
4. Video Jackfield,
5. Video Titler (8 channel),
6. DS-1 Optical Modem connecting to the existing DSX-1 patch panel,
7. Conduits, conductors and cables of various sizes, types and installation methods.

B. Furnishing, terminating and connecting wires and cables, including, but not limited to, coaxial and fiber optic cables, jumpers, fiber optic Breakout cables, and incidentals to make the installed or connected existing equipment operational, complete in place, as shown on the plans, and as directed by the Engineer.

New equipment shall be current standard production units and shall have been in production for a minimum of 6 months.

Attention is directed to "DS-1 Optical Modem" in "Modify Signal and Closed Circuit Television Camera (Location 17)", "Video Link Testing" and "Data Link Testing" under "System Testing and Documentation", as described in these special provisions.

The Contractor shall arrange, at the Contractor's expense, to have a technician qualified to work on communication system routing and field element materials and equipment present at the time the Norwalk Hub Building is modified, connected to the communication system routing, and tested or retested.

This work shall be performed as described in these special provisions, after various fiber optic and twisted pair cables are installed, as required to make the communication system routing operational.

ACCESS TO EXISTING NORWALK HUB BUILDING

Except as otherwise provided in these special provisions or as directed by the Engineer, work that requires access to the existing Norwalk Hub communication building shall be subject to the following restrictions:

Work in the existing Norwalk Hub building shall be limited to the hours between:

A. From 6:00 a.m. and 4:00 p.m. Mondays through Fridays and between 7:00 a.m. and 3:30 p.m. on Saturdays, Sundays and designated legal holidays.

The Contractor shall obtain approval from the Engineer a minimum of 48 hours before scheduling work at the Norwalk Hub building. The Engineer and the District's Electrical Maintenance Supervisor shall be notified a minimum of 48 hours in advance before access is required to the Norwalk Hub building. The work performed in the equipment room shall take place in the presence of the Engineer and the TMC Systems Engineer, telephone (213) 897-0329, the District's Maintenance Supervisor, or designee designated by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall cooperate with other contractors, vendors, and support personnel for on going system work that may be in progress at the Norwalk Hub building during the term of this contract.

VIDEO MULTIPLEXER AND DEMULTIPLEXER

The Contractor shall supply a digital video/data transmission system that consists of 16 and 32-channel digital video multiplexer and demultiplexer equipment, also referred to as a digital video multiplexer/demultiplexer link. The system shall also be capable of transporting one channel of bidirectional data. The link between the video node and the Norwalk Hub building shall have 16 video channels and the link between the Norwalk Hub building and the Regional Transportation Management Center (RTMC) shall have 32 video channels.

The video multiplexer and demultiplexer shall be used to transmit 16 or 32 analog NTSC video signals and one channel of data over a single fiber using reliable digital video multiplexing technologies. The video multiplexers will interface directly with video from CCTV cameras in the field as well as from fiber optic video receivers/data transceivers.

The video multiplexer and demultiplexer shall consist of the following components:

A. Minimum 21-slot rack mount chassis (one for transmit, one for receive)
B. Rack Mount Chassis Power Supplies (Dual per chassis)
C. Three Optical Channel CWDM Transmit (TX) Cards with FC Connectors
D. Three Optical Channel CWDM Receive (TX) Cards with FC Connectors
E. 8-channel Digital Video Transmit (TX) Card, CWDM, 1510 nm with one channel of bi-directional data
F. 8-channel Digital Video Transmit (TX) Card, CWDM, 1530 nm

G. 8-channel Digital Video Transmit (RX) Cards, CWDM (two at receive end, with one channel of data)

The Optical Channel CWDM Transmit (TX) Cards shall combine up to 5 different CWDM wavelengths for up to 32-channels of video and one channel of bi-directional data on a single fiber. The Optical Channel CWDM Receive (RX) Cards shall separate 5 different CWDM wavelengths for up to 32-channelss of video and one channels of bi-directional data on a single fiber.

The 8-channel Digital Video transmit (TX) Card shall multiplex 8 channels of video on one CWDM wavelength. Wavelengths supported shall be 1510 nm, 1530 nm, 1550 nm and 1570 nm. The 8-channel Digital Video receive (RX) Card shall multiplex 8 channels of video and 3 channels of data on one CWDM wavelength. The digital video transmit (TX) card shall have a minimum of 2 RJ-45 connectors for data.

The system shall be able to transmit up to 32-channels of video and one channel of RS-232 data over one singlemode fiber optic strand over distances up to 80 km without the need for additional optical repeater hardware.

The supplied hardware shall be field proven to meet or exceed RS-250C Medium Haul Transmission and have video cards supporting SNR >67 dB.

The 8-channel digital Video receive (RX) cards shall have female BNC connectors, at the rear of the module to accept the input signal from the sources. These connectors shall be designed to interface with 75 Ω coaxial cable. The fiber optic transmitter shall use an FC style compatible connector and be compatible with the fiber optic cable Type FC connector mating connector on the fiber optic cable specified in these special provisions. The digital Video receive (RX) card shall have a minimum of 2 RJ-45 connectors for data.

Test points shall be provided on the multiplexer panels of the fiber optic transmitter to allow in-service measurement of relevant signals without causing any disturbances in the output of the fiber optic transmitter.

Indicators shall be provided on the front panel of the video transmitter/data transceiver to allow operator verification of the correct performance of the fiber optic transmitter. The video transmitter/data transceiver shall be capable of interfacing with and operating over fiber optic cable as specified in these special provision.

The video multiplexer and demultiplexer system shall be easily expandable to support up to 64 or more channels of video transmission over the same chassis by adding more video and CWMD cards within the spare chassis slots on the existing 16 or 32-channel units.

The video multiplexer and demultiplexer equipment shall mount in an EIA 482 mm equipment rack, either as separately mountable sub-units or as a card cage. The equipment shall include all necessary hardware mounting and adapters. The 32-channel video multiplexer and the demultiplexer units, including power supplies, shall each occupy no more than 177.8 vertical mm of rack space and shall be no deeper than 300 mm.

Each system component described shall be mounted on one or more PC boards. In addition, one PC board may support two or more functional components or the partial function of a component with the exception of the power supply, which shall be mounted on a separate PC board slot or boards. All electronic components shall be mounted on PC boards. The PC boards shall be easily replaceable without requiring special tools.

All specifications for the video multiplexer and demultiplexer equipment shall have an operating temperature range of -40°C to +74°C. The storage temperature range shall be -55°C. to +85°C. The operating relative humidity range shall be 0-95% non-condensing.

The power supply for the video multiplexer and demultiplexer equipment shall be powered from a 120 V(ac), 60 Hz power receptacle.

The system shall be supplied with all the required software, user manuals, installation manuals, maintenance manuals and system troubleshooting guides sufficient to completely understand how to install, use and maintain the system.

Installation

All components of the video multiplexer and demultiplexer shall be installed at the locations and in the quantities as shown in the plans. Installation shall include all required interface cable types as specified in these special provisions. All blank module slots in rack frame and power supply assemblies shall be filled with a plate of construction and finish consistent with those of the modules. The filler plate shall be field removable without a requirement for special tooling or any disassembly of the system. The system shall provide the ability to remove and replace any module in the system without requiring that the power supply be turned off and without disturbing the operation of any other modules in the same rack frame and power supply assembly. All modules shall be labeled on the front panel to identify the video signal or fiber passing through the module. The labeling technique shall be such that all labels are neat and legible and shall be removable and replaceable to allow for substitution of modules in the event of failure.

VIDEO TITLER

The video titler shall be installed in the Norwalk Hub building as shown on the plans. The video titler shall be compatible with Cybermation Video Management System (VMS) Software that is currently being utilized by the State to manage the existing video titlers. The video titler shall be capable of imposing 2 lines of 24 characters plus 4 characters for the camera number upon a minimum of 8 video channels. Test position shall be moveable on the x and y axis. Time stamp shall be moveable on the y axis. An internally generated bitmapped "Caltrans" logo shall be capable of being imposed on all 8 channels of the video along with the text. The video titler shall be mountable in a 482 mm rack.

VIDEO JACKFIELD

The video jackfield shall consist of the following elements:

Video Jack Panel

The video jack panel shall be constructed of an aluminum front face with a phenolic back plate. The aluminum front face shall be finished with a durable paint allowing easy cleaning.

The jack panel shall be designed to mount in a standard EIA 482 mm rack configuration. The maximum vertical height of video jack panel shall be 89 mm.

The jack panel shall accommodate two rows of jack points with 24 points in each row. Jack points shall be uniformly spaced horizontally with no grouping of points permitted. The spacing between the two rows of points shall be identical to the horizontal spacing between adjacent points. The video jack panel shall provide a designation strip for each row of patch points. The two designation strips shall be securely mounted above the top row of jack points and below the bottom row of jack points. The designation strips shall be securely mounted throughout the entire length and shall allow removal and replacement without requiring any tools

Video Jack

The video jack shall be a dual switching jack designed for use with 75 Ω coaxial cable. The video jack shall provide a normal path through the jack when no patch cable plugs are inserted in the jack.

The video jack shall consist of 2 female BNC type connectors at the rear of the jack to interface with 75 Ω coaxial cable. The BNC connector sleeve shall be nickel plated and the center conductor shall be gold plated. The video jack shall be designed to accept a plug with an outer diameter of 9.5 mm and a center pin of 2.28 mm in diameter. The jack sleeve and frame shall be nickel plated while the center contact shall be gold plated. The video jack shall have a return loss value of equal to or greater than 20 dB.

The characteristic impedance of the video jack shall be 75 Ω and a contact resistance of 0.010 Ω. The video jack shall be designed to operate in a temperature range of -40°C to +65°C and a humidity range of 0 percent to 95 percent non-condensing.

Video Patch Cord

The video patch cord shall be three feet in length and shall have plug connectors on both ends and be compatible with the video patch jacks. The plug connector shall be of similar construction and finish to the video jack. The plug connector shall be of similar construction and finish to the video jack. The plug connector shall be crimped to the end of the cable portion of the patch cord. The cable portion of the patch cord shall be coaxial and have a nominal impedance of 75 Ω. A minimum of 10 video patch cords shall be furnished with each video jackfield.

10-3.25 SYSTEM TESTING AND DOCUMENTATION

The Contractor shall provide system testing of the "Modify Signal and Closed Circuit Television Camera (Locations 8 and 24)", "Closed Circuit Television Camera and Data Node (Location 17)", "Modify Signal and Closed Circuit Television Camera and Video Node (Location 26)". "Adaptive Traffic Control Signal and Communication System Routing", and "Work at Norwalk Hub Building", as required to meet requirements of these special provisions, and as shown on the plans. The system testing shall consist of:

A. Pre-installation testing,
B. Fiber optic cable testing,
C. Video link testing,
D. Data link testing,
E. Physical inspection,
F. Functional testing,
G. Performance testing,

H. Final acceptance testing,
I. Recording test results, and
J. System documentation,

INSTALLATION AND TEST PLAN

The Contractor shall develop and submit within 14 working days, after the approval of the Contract, to the Engineer for approval an installation and test plan, which details the method(s) of installation and all testing for all new material, cables and the associated schedule of activities, based on these special provisions, plans, the manufacturer's recommended test procedures, and industry standard practices.

Three copies of the installation and test plan shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval. The Engineer will review then approves, or disapproves, the plan within two weeks. If the Engineer rejects the installation and test plan the Contractor shall submit a revised the installation and test plan within 10 working days for review and approval by the Engineer. No testing shall be performed until the Engineer has approved the Contractor's the installation and test plan. The tests shall demonstrate that the design and production of new material and cables meet the requirements of these special provisions and plans.

All test results, including results of failed test or re-tests, shall be submitted, and delivered to the Engineer and a copy placed with the equipment at the site.

The Contractor shall supply all test equipment.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer of intent to proceed with functional and sub-system testing 48 hours prior to commencement of each test. Sub-system testing and inspections shall include visual inspection for damaged in correct installation, adjustments and alignment, and measurement of parameters and operating conditions.

PRE-INSTALLATION TESTING

Pre-installation testing shall include testing of all new material, and cables in a laboratory environment prior to delivery to the site. The Contractor shall arrange use of laboratory facilities, including an environmental simulation chamber. The tests shall either be conducted at the manufacturer's premises or at a laboratory arranged by the Contractor.

All material, except test equipment and special tools, shall be bench tested in accordance with the following paragraphs, which include those items, described elsewhere requiring pre-installation testing for each individual item where applicable.

All active equipment shall be connected to normal operating power, energized and subjected to normal operating conditions for a continuous period of time in the laboratory of not less than 48 hours.

Pre-installation functional testing shall be performed by the manufacturer on all material prior to delivery to the site. The functional tests shall be performed in accordance with an approved test plan. Any material, which fails to meet the requirements of the contract, shall be repaired or replaced and the test shall be repeated until satisfactory. All functional test results, including results of failed tests or re-tests, shall be submitted and delivered with all material delivered to the site.

SUB-SYSTEM TESTING

Sub-system testing shall encompass the testing of all new and existing material, and cables after installation of new material at the site, and cables, but prior to acceptance tests. These tests shall be done in accordance with the performance testing called under each individual item in these special provisions.

New material and cables shall be installed in accordance with the plans and special provisions. Sub-system testing and inspections shall include visual inspection for damaged or incorrect installation, adjustments and alignment, and measurement of parameters and operating conditions. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer of intent to proceed with sub-system testing 48 hours prior to commencement of each test.

Installation documentation and test results shall be provided for all new material, and cables prior to commencement of acceptance tests.

Installation documentation shall be in accordance with these special provisions and shall include the following as appropriate:

A. Model, part number and serial number for material.
B. Test equipment models number, serial number, settings, and date of last calibration.
C. Strap and switch settings.
D. Record of adjustments and levels.
E. Alignment measurements.
F. Identification of interconnections.
G. Factory, laboratory, and site test results.

FIBER OPTIC CABLE TESTING

Attention is directed to "Fiber Optic Testing" of special provisions.

VIDEO LINK TESTING

The video link testing shall be conducted after the Contractor submits a test plan and receives approval from the Engineer, based on these special provisions, plans and the manufacture's recommended test procedures for the equipment and cable involved.

Video link testing shall be conducted to-and-from between the existing Norwalk hub building, the video node (location 26), and the closed circuit television (CCTV) camera (Locations 8, 17, and 24), as shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

A video link shall include existing and installed communication system routing equipment at the existing Norwalk hub building, video transmitter/data transceivers (V-TX or VTD) at CCTV camera (locations 8 and 24), and data node (location 17), a video receiver/data transceiver (V-RX or VRD) at the video node (location 26), interconnecting fiber optic cables, connectors, and power supplies.

The video link is to provide point-to-point transmission and reception of a full motion NTSC baseband video signal using an optical fiber as the transmission medium. Video system performance tests for any particular video link shall be performed after the interconnecting fiber optic cables and associated camera(s) have been installed and tested.

The video link in the communications system routing shall be tested with a video test signal at the Video Transmitter/data transceiver input. The Contractor shall perform all level adjustments and alignments required on the video link in order for it to operate in accordance with these special provisions. If any video link fails to meet the performance requirements, the Contractor shall take all steps necessary to restore the failed link to the required performance.

Each video link in the communication system routing shall be tested for qualitative performance with its associated camera turned on and connected to the BNC connector of the Video Transmitter/data transceiver.

The Contractor shall measure, record and tabulate the video receiver/data transceiver's dynamic range and the received optical power at the optical connectors of the Video Transmitter/data transceiver under test using a 90 percent APL (average picture level) flat field input to the Video Transmitter/data transceiver. Measurements shall be made from the baseband-in to baseband-out connections.

For the maximum receive level, the measured optical attenuation of the fiber optic cable being used shall be increased to the point at which the video test set just begins to show a 3 dB degradation of the video signal to noise ratio in accordance with EIA 250 video test procedures.

For the minimum receive level, the measured optical attenuation of the fiber optic cable being used shall be decreased until the video test set once again shows degradation of the video and registers errors. At no time shall the optical power into the video receiver/data transceiver exceed the manufacturer's specified saturation level. The optical receive level shall once again be measured and recorded.

These minimum and maximum receive levels define the video receiver/data transceiver's dynamic range and shall meet or exceed the specifications as specified elsewhere under these special provisions. The Contractor shall measure and record the base-band video output level from the video receiver/data transceiver under test. This measurement shall be repeated for each video link.

The output video signal shall be connected to a video display monitor. The observed picture on the video display monitor shall be assessed for qualitative performance. All qualitative comments shall be recorded for each CCTV camera.

The Engineer shall approve the video test set. All video links affected by the Contractor's work shall be tested for the following performance characteristics. The Contractor shall measure, record and demonstrate that the performance meets or exceed the specified EIA RS-250 requirements listed below:

A. Differential gain
B. Differential phase
C. Chrominance to luminance delay inequality
D. Amplitude vs. frequency characteristics
E. Frequency response characteristic
F. Signal to noise ratio

G. Signal to low frequency noise
H. Signal to periodic noise
I. Output signal level

DATA LINK TESTING

The data link testing shall be conducted after the Contractor submits the installation and test plan and receives approval from the Engineer, and record the results, in accordance to these special provisions, and the manufacture's recommended test procedures, as shown on plans, for the equipment involved.

The Contractor shall test all to-and-from data links, including, but not limited to:

A. Between the installed FOTMs, at the data node in closed circuit television (CCTV) camera and data node (Location 17) and each installed FOTM in each existing Model 332 traffic signal controller cabinets,
B. Between the installed CCM at the data node in closed circuit television (CCTV) camera (Location 17) and each installed FOCM at the CCTV camera Model 334-TV controller cabinets (locations 8, 24, and 26),
C. Between the installed DS-1 Optical modem at Norwalk hub building, and the installed DS-1 Optical modem, FOTM, FOCM, and CCM at the data node (location 17).
D. Locally between installed C-MIC, FOTM, and Model 2070L controller inside each existing Model 332 controller cabinet.

Data link testing shall consist of functional and performance tests, the alignment and testing of the data system, and verification of all data circuits in the low speed data links, and in the integrated data system.

The audio channel shall be verified in both directions using telephone instruments. The signaling system shall be verified in both directions. Circuits shall be tested to the channel card manufacturer's specification using a transmission impairment measuring set (TIMS).

The Contractor shall adjust levels required for the data system to operate.

The audio channel shall be verified in both directions using telephone instruments. The signaling system shall be verified in both directions.

All circuits affected by the Contractor's work shall provide an error rate less than 1×10^{-6}.

Data link testing shall be conducted in one phase.

Circuits shall be tested to the modem manufacturer's specifications. Modem manufacturer required channel specifications shall be measured. In addition, end-to-end bit error rate tests (BERTS) shall be conducted using the type modem to be employed on the link at the bit rate to be employed. The bit error rate tests (BERTS) shall be with the modem at the field element site(s) configured in a loop back and with the test setup at the node. The BERTS shall be a minimum of 3 hours for each circuit exactly and configured for operation in accordance with these Special Provisions including required bridges.

Records of all tests shall be delivered to the Engineer.

FINAL ACCEPTANCE TESTING

The final acceptance testing shall be conducted in accordance with the approved installation and test plan and shall include conducting final acceptance tests, as described below, subsequent retest, and documentation of the test results.

The final acceptance test plan shall address the full testing requirements of the specifications and detail all tests to be performed, the expected test results, and the test schedule.

Final acceptance tests shall be conducted only after the site and sub-system test results have been reviewed and accepted by the Engineer. These final acceptance tests shall include the complete system in normal operations.

The final acceptance testing shall take place only in the presence of the Engineer and the TMC Support Engineer, telephone (213) 897-0329, or the Caltrans Maintenance Supervisor, or a designated person, as directed by the Engineer.

The final acceptance test plan shall include the following major tests and acceptance categories:

A. Physical inspection
B. Functional tests
C. Performance tests

The Contractor shall test the communications system routing according to the approved acceptance test plan and shall provide all test equipment, labor, and ancillary items required to perform the testing. The test equipment shall be certified to be calibrated to the manufacturer's specifications. The model and part numbers and date of last calibration of all test equipment shall be included with the test results.

Acceptance testing shall not commence until all material required by these special provisions and plans are delivered, installed, and aligned and the Engineer has approved all production test and site test documentation and results.

All acceptance test results shall be documented and such documentation provided as a condition of acceptance.

Physical Inspection

The Contractor shall provide documentation to prove delivery of all material, equipment, cable, and documentation. If any material or documentation is outstanding or have been replaced under pre-acceptance warranty a physical inspection and documentation shall be provided for this material. The physical inspection shall consist of inspecting all installed material and equipment to ensure workmanship satisfies the specified requirements.

Functional Tests

The Contractor shall test all system functions to demonstrate that all circuits (video, data, and voice), cameras, camera control and all equipment satisfies the functional requirements of the specifications.

This testing shall include subjective testing of each camera image and verification of camera control from the video receiver/data transceiver. The connectivity of each data channel shall be demonstrated. The Contractor shall document all functional test results. In the event that any aspect of the functional tests are determined by the Engineer to have failed, the Contractor all cease all acceptance testing and determine the cause of the failure and make repairs to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Acceptance testing shall, at the discretion of the Engineer, be repeated beginning from the start of functional tests.

Performance Tests

In accordance with a test plan developed by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer, the Contractor shall conduct operational performance tests on the following:

A. All the to-and-from video links between the existing and installed communication system routing equipment at the Norwalk hub building, video transmitter/data transceivers (V-TX or VTD) at CCTV camera (locations 8 and 24), and data node (location 17), a video receiver/data transceiver (V-RX or VRD) at the video node (location 26)
B. All the to-and-from data links between the installed DS-1 Optical modem at Norwalk hub building, the installed FOTM, FOCM, and CCM at the data node (location 17), the installed FOTM at existing model 332 traffic signal controller cabinets, and the installed FOCM at the new model 334-TV controller cabinets (locations 8, 24, and 26).

Video link tests shall satisfy the end-to-end performance requirements under normal operating conditions. Video tests shall be measured with the camera video output transmitting a video signal at the input of the video display monitors. The Contractor shall test the video sub-system and record the results.

The video signal to noise shall be measured according to EIA-250. The video signal to noise ratio shall be measured and recorded with both the camera providing the video-input reference and with suitable video test equipment providing the video reference signal. When the source is the test equipment, the video signals to noise ratio shall be greater than 47 dB.

Adjustments shall be calculated to account for any deviation in output level of the camera resulting from the variable light conditions, the automatic iris, and associated automatic gain control. The resulting video signal to noise ratio shall be recorded.

The video signal to low frequency noise ratio shall be measured according to EIA-250. The resulting video signal to low frequency noise ratio shall be greater than 39 dB. If an AGC circuit does not allow measurement as per EIA-250, the Contractor shall submit an alternative test plan for approval.

The video signal to periodic noise ratio shall be measured according to EIA-250. The resulting video signal to periodic noise ratio shall be greater than 52 dB.

Data tests shall be performed on all operational and voice data circuits affected by the Contractor's work using appropriate test equipment for the measurement of the following parameters:

A. End-to-end bit error rate tests shall be run from the in closed circuit television (CCTV) camera and data node (location 17) to the existing Model 332 traffic signal controller cabinets, and the new CCTV camera Model 334-TV controller cabinets. A data test set shall be used at both the in closed circuit television (CCTV) camera and data node (location 17) and the installed FOTM and FOCM modems at the existing Model 332 traffic signal controller cabinets, and the new CCTV Camera Model 334-TV controller cabinets to insert an asynchronous pseudo-random pattern using 8 data bits, 1 start bit, 1 stop bit and even parity. The data test set at the installed FOTM and FOCM modems, at the existing Model 332 traffic signal controller cabinets, and the new Closed Circuit Television Camera Model 334-TV controller cabinets shall hold RTS high for the duration of the data test. The data rate of the test sets shall be set to rate as employed in the system.

B. Tests of 15-minute on each drop of each multi-point circuit shall be error free in both directions. One drop of each circuit as chosen by the Engineer shall be tested for 72 hours. The average bit error rate in both directions shall be less than 1×10^{-6} at 9600 bps.

If a circuit or element fails to satisfy the specified performance requirements, the Contractor shall determine the cause and correct the failure to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Full performance tests shall be repeated under operating conditions as determined by the Engineer.

Delay and Distortion

The round-trip propagation delay for Model 2070 based controller circuits shall be measured by using a loop back connector on the slave modem furthest from the master. Loop back connectors shall connect pin 2 to 3, 8 to 4, and 6 to 20 of the DB-25 connector. A data test set capable of measuring delay shall be used at the data node. Tests shall be repeated 3 times and the average value calculated.

Pulse-width distortion is the difference between the data pulse width into a data channel port at the communications building port and the pulse width out of the EIA-232C port of an interconnected drop modem.

Distortion shall be tested between the selected field modem for data circuits. Signals shall not have a gross span-stop distortion greater than 20 percent at a data interface measured as per EIA-404-A.

FINAL ACCEPTANCE

The final acceptance of the system will not occur until all of the following conditions have been met as follows:

A. Physical, functional and full performance acceptance tests have been completed and the Engineer approves the results
B. All documentation has been completed and submitted to the Engineer
C. All connections that were changed to perform acceptance tests are restored and tested

SYSTEM DOCUMENTATION

The Contractor shall submit a draft copy of all documentation for review and approval prior to production of documentation. Draft documentation shall be submitted 4 weeks prior to the start of equipment installation. The draft documentation shall show the general approach in preparing the final manuals. The Engineer will review and approve or reject the draft documentation within 2 weeks of receipt.

The Contractor shall modify the documentation if required and submit provisional documentation. The Engineer will approve or reject the provisional documentation within one week of receipt. The Contractor shall arrange for re-submission in a timely manner to meet the schedule in the case that the documents were rejected.

Upon approval of the draft documentation, provisional documentation shall be supplied 2 weeks prior to the start of site testing. The provisional documentation shall be of the same format as the final manuals but with temporary insertion for items, which cannot be finalized until the system is completed tested and accepted. Final documentation shall be submitted no later than 4 weeks after completion of the acceptance tests and shall incorporate all comments made during the approval stages. The Contractor shall be responsible for all delay caused by non-compliance to the specified requirements.

Final documentation shall be approved prior to its production. Ten copies of all final documents shall be delivered. The copies shall be 215 mm x 279 mm paper and bound in three-ring hard-covered binders complete with dividers. System documentation shall be arranged in an operation and maintenance (O & M) manual format providing all the information necessary to operate, maintain, and repair the equipment and cable to the lowest module or component level.

Operation and maintenance manual

The operation and maintenance (O & M) manual shall as a minimum consist of the following sub-section as described below:

Master Items Index

This shall be the first section of the O & M manual. The section shall describe the purpose of each manual and brief description to the directory of the manual. It shall also reference equipment manuals as required for additional and support material.

System Description and Technical Data

This section shall contain an overall description of the system and associated equipment and cables with illustrative block diagrams. This section shall identify all equipment and cables in the system stating the exact module and option number that are employed in the system. Technical data specification and settings for every type of equipment or cable shall be provided. Any modification that has been done on the equipment shall be clearly described.

Theory of Operation

The manual shall contain a functional description of each element of the system, explaining how each function is being achieved separately and how each element works together to form the complete system.

Software Documentation

Proper documentation for all software shall be provided. The software documentation shall include a clear description of the system's functionality and specifications. Description on each software modules and programs shall be provided. The Contractor shall supply related programming and system user manuals, application and utilities software use manual, and all associated proprietary software manuals. Software listing of all custom programs shall also be provided, as well as a copy of any software source code.

Operations

The manual shall describe how to operate the system and each particular type of equipment and software. Equipment layout, layout of controls, displays, software operating procedures and all other information required to correctly operate the system and each functional unit shall be provided. Procedures shall also be provided for initial tune-up of the system and adjustment and checkout required to ensure that the system is functioning within the performance requirements. Warning of special procedures shall be given. The functions and setting of all parameters shall be explained.

Corrective Maintenance

The manual shall include fault diagnostic and repair procedures to permit the location and correction of faults to the level of each replaceable module. Procedures shall include alignment and testing of the equipment following repair, the test equipment, tools, diagnostic software required and the test set up.

Preventative Maintenance

The manual shall include procedures for preventative maintenance in order to maintain the performance parameters of the system, equipment, and cables within the requirements of the specifications.

Parts List

The manual shall include a list of all replaceable parts with exact parts description and number and a directory of recommended suppliers with correspondence address, telephone, and fax numbers.

Test Results

This section shall include a copy of the results for all the tests that have been conducted for the contract.

Manuals

Twelve complete sets of operation and maintenance manuals shall be provided. The manuals shall, as a minimum, include the following:

A. Complete and accurate block diagrams
B. Complete installation and turn-on procedures
C. Complete performance specifications (functional, electrical, mechanical, and environmental) identified by a universal part number such as JEDEC, RETMA, or EIA
D. Complete stage-by-stage explanation and trouble-shooting procedures
E. Complete stage-by-stage explanation of operation

System schematic drawings shall be provided to identify the type of equipment at each location and the function of all equipment. The drawings shall also show how the system is interconnected. A comprehensive list of cabling and wiring shall be provided to clearly identify the interconnection and labeling of all equipment in the field.

10-3.26 MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION TRAINING

The Contractor shall provide a maintenance and operation training course for technical personnel on the proper operation and maintenance of equipment under this contract. The training course shall be held only after the entire system has been installed and accepted and shall be completed prior to final acceptance of the contract.

The training course shall be designed specifically on the final configuration of the system reference material from the operation and maintenance manual and provide "hands on" field and on-site training using the installed operational equipment and systems. Field and on-site training shall also include the operational checkout of the data node (location 17), video node (location 26), the Closed Circuit Television Camera (locations 8, 17, 24 and 26), various existing Model 332 traffic signal controller cabinets, and Norwalk Hub Building, and shall discuss access to the various system field elements.

A training area will be provided by the State at the District Office Building at 100 South Main Street, Los Angeles.

The Contractor shall provide materials and instructors for the maintenance and operation training course. One copy of the manual for this course shall be delivered to the Engineer for approval at least 4 weeks prior to the scheduled class time. The Engineer will approve or reject the course material or content within 2 weeks of receipt. The Contractor shall allow adequate time for reviews and revisions to ensure the courses are held within the designated dates. The Engineer will notify the Contractor of the number of attending State personnel.

Course instructors shall be technically knowledgeable, competent, and proficient in the English language. A member of the Contractor's staff with experience with this contract shall attend the course and provide answers to inquiries.

The maintenance and operation training course shall be not less than one 8-hour (excluding lunch and breaks) day in duration. No more than 15 State employees with technical backgrounds will attend. Each attendee shall receive a training manual. Training manuals shall be written especially for the Route 72 and shall provide complete procedures for operating, maintaining, and trouble-shooting the cable plant, CCTV camera equipment, and communication system routing equipment. The maintenance section of the training course shall cover preventive, routine and emergency maintenance procedures. The emergency maintenance discussion shall provide recommendations for the provisioning and use of emergency repair kits to assist maintenance crews.

An overview and introductory level briefing shall be included to familiarize attendees with the CCTV camera, communication system routing. The course shall include an overview of subsystem elements, operating procedures, and capabilities and shall demonstrate new technology developments and improvements to current communication practices as applied to field elements.

Information for this course shall be separated into appropriately titled sections such as:

A. System Design
B. Hardware
C. Software
D. Operation
E. Maintenance
F. Operating System

The Instructor shall collect all manuals provided for this and deliver to the Engineer. The Contractor shall provide an evaluation sheet to be completed by the attendees. Evaluation sheets will be submitted to the Engineer and a copy will be provided to the Contractor.

10-3.27 WARRANTY

Warranty for equipment furnished and installed in the work shall conform to the provisions in Section 86-1.04, "Warranties, Guarantees and Instruction Sheets," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

All CCTV and adaptive traffic signal control equipment (including electronic equipment) installed shall be warranted for a minimum of one year from time of final acceptance test, or 2 years from date of delivery, whichever is longer. The period of warranty coverage shall not be less than the manufacturer's warranty period.

The Contractor shall submit a minimum of 3 contact persons (with telephone numbers, email and street address), including one from each equipment manufacturer, for which the Engineer will contact in the event of equipment failure or found defective during the warranty period.

During the warranty period, should a CCTV or adaptive traffic control equipment or any part thereof fail and be found to be defective, the Engineer will notify the Contractor in writing of the equipment to be repaired. The Contractor shall commence repair work no longer than 7 days of receiving the notice of defective equipment.

During the warranty period, the Contractor, at his own expense, shall arrange and pay for all labor, materials, test equipment, and travel expenses for the repair work, including dismounting or re-mounting of equipment, and installing upgraded hardware and software.

10-3.28 REMOVING OR SALVAGING ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

Salvaged electrical materials shall be hauled to the Department of Transportation, Electrical Maintenance Yard, at 7310 East Bandini Boulevard, Commerce, CA, 90040 or call Traffic Management Center at (213) 897-0329 and stockpiled.

The Contractor shall provide the equipment and materials, as necessary, to clean, to safely unload, and stockpile the salvaged electrical material. A minimum of 5 working days' notice shall be given to the Engineer, the Traffic Management Center (TMC), Telephone (213) 897-0329, and the Electrical Maintenance Supervisor at (213) 746-3181 prior to delivery.

10-3.29 PAYMENT

Full compensation for hauling and stockpiling electrical materials shall be considered as included in the contract price paid for the item requiring the material to be salvaged and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

The contract unit price paid for replace pull box shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, material, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in replace pull box, including removing and disposing existing pull boxes and furnishing and installing No. 6(E) pull boxes and 45 degree conduit sweeps, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The contract price paid per meter for 60 singlemode fiber optic cable shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, material, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in 60 singlemode fiber optic cable, including furnishing and installing 60 singlemode fiber optic cable from existing traffic signal controllers to existing traffic signal controllers at various locations in between various existing traffic signal systems and intersections, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The contract lump sum price paid for Closed Circuit Television Camera and Data Node (location 17) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, material, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in Closed Circuit Television Camera and Data Node (location 17), including furnishing and installing Model 334-TV controller cabinet on new foundation, mounting shelves and racks, fiber distribution unit (FDU), camera control modem (CCM), fiber optic control modem (FOCM), D4 Channel Bank, DS-1 Optical Modem, fiber optic traffic modem (FOTM), No. 6(E) pull boxes with 45 degree conduit sweeps, conduits, conductors and cables, of various sizes, types and installation methods, and circuits breaker in existing service equipment enclosure, and terminating conductors at existing field controller cabinet(s), complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The contract lump sum price paid for Modify signal and Closed Circuit Television Camera and Video Node (location 26) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, material, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in Modify signal and Closed Circuit Television Camera and Video Node (location 26), including removing, relocating and disposing existing type 1-A standard and foundation, pull boxes and conduits of various sizes and types, furnishing and installing Model 334-TV controller cabinet on new foundation, mounting shelves and racks,video receiver/data transceiver (V-RX or VRD), fiber distribution unit (FDU), Video Multiplexer, fiber optic control modem (FOCM), No. 6(E) pull boxes with 45 degree conduit sweeps, conduits, conductors and cables, of various sizes, types and installation methods, and circuits breaker in existing service equipment enclosure, and terminating conductors at existing field controller cabinet(s), complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The contract lump sum prices for adaptive traffic control signal and communication system routing at various locations shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, material, tools, equipment, and incidentals for doing all the work involved in adaptive traffic control signal and communication system routing at various locations, including removing, disposing, and salvaging existing Model 170 controllers housed inside existing Model 332 controller cabinet and existing pull boxes and conduits of various sizes and types, furnishing and installing inductive loop detectors, conduits, pull boxes and splice vault of various sizes, types and installation methods, fiber optic splice closures and 45 degree conduit sweeps inside existing or new pull boxes or splice vault, and fiber optic traffic modem (FOTM), cabinet mount interface center (C-MIC) inside existing Model 332 controller cabinets except locations 1 and 26, fiber optic distribution unit at locations 1 and 26, installing State-furnished Model 2070L controllers, Model 2070-6A Modems, and loop detector sensor units inside existing Model 332 controller cabinet, and terminating of various conductor and cables at various new and existing field controller cabinets, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions as directed by the Engineer.

The contract lump sum price for Modify signal and closed circuit television camera (locations 8 and 24) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, material, tools, equipment, and incidentals for doing all the work involved Modify signal and closed circuit television camera (locations 8 and 24), including removing, relocating and disposing existing type 1-A standard and foundation, pull boxes and conduits of various sizes and types, furnishing and installing closed circuit television camera assembly, Model 334-TV controller cabinet on new foundation, local control circuit (LCU), cabinet mount interface center (C-MIC), video transmitter (V-TX), fiber distribution unit (FDU), fiber optic control modem (FOCM), vehicular and pedestrian signal heads, faces and mountings, No. 6(E) pull box with fiber optic splice closure and 45 degree conduit sweeps, conduits and conductors of various sizes and types, circuits breaker in existing service equipment enclosure, installing State-furnished CCTV pole Type CCTV 45 and Light Emitting Diode (LED) signal modules for vehicular and pedestrian signal heads, and connecting and terminating existing or new conductors of various sizes and types, including signal cables and conductors, various singlemode fiber optic cables (SMFO), complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions as directed by the Engineer.

The contract lump sum price paid for Work at Norwalk Hub Building shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, material, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in Work at Norwalk Hub Building, including, mounting shelves and racks,Video Demultiplexer (DEMUX), Video Jackfield, Video Titler, Video Multiplexer (MUX), DS-1 Optical Modem, conductors and cables, of various sizes, types and installation methods, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The contract lump sum price paid for system testing and documentation shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in system testing and documentation, complete in place, as specified in the Standard Specification, and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The contract lump sum price paid for maintenance and operation training shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in maintenance and operation training, as specified in the Standard Specification, and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Full compensation for technical support required from various communication equipment manufacturers and for arranging for a qualified technician employed by these manufacturers, or their representatives, for the purpose of system turn-on and acceptance testing, shall be considered as included in the contract price paid for the items involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

SECTION 11. (BLANK)

SECTION 12. (BLANK)

SECTION 13. RELATIONS WITH RAILROAD

13-1.01 GENERAL

Attention is directed to the tracks and right of way of the Union Pacific Railroad Company within the project limits. Railroad shall be protected as provided in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions. The Contractor shall not trespass on the railroad right of way at the following locations:

LA 72 PM 4.25 Whittier Underpass Bridge No. 53-0007
LA 72 PM 6.81 Juarez Street Underpass Bridge No. 53-1007

There is no work in the Railroad Right of Way although the railroad is shown on the plans sheets within the project limits.

Attention is directed to the provisions in Section 7-1.12, "Indemnification and Insurance". of the Standard Specifications. The Contractor shall be responsible for damage to Railroad's track, and equipment operating on such track resulting from operations.

The Contractor shall not allow personnel or equipment on Railroad's tracks or right of way.

The Contractor shall conduct operation in a manner that will prevent debris or other material from falling on the tracks and right of way of the Railroad.